MDSS Technology

pentra 80

User Manual

P/n: RAB108E

CE IVD

ABX Diagnostics
B.P. 7290
34184 MONTPELLIER Cedex 4 - FRANCE

ABX HORIBA DIAGNOSTICS

Revisions

Index	Technical note	Software revision	Section	Date
RAB108BA		V 1.0	All	17/06/02
RAB108CA	RAH 912 AA	V1.01	All	01/08/02
RAB108DA	RAH 938 AA	V1.1	4 and 8	16/12/02
RAB108DB	ECR1354	UL Correction	8	01/09/03
RAB108EA	RAH 986 AA	V1.3.0 + CE Ivd labelling corrections	All	07/11/03

This document applies to the latest higher software version.
When a subsequent software version changes the information in this document, a new issue will be released.

Notice of liability

The information in this manual is distributed on an «as is» basis, without warranty. While every precaution has been taken in the preparation of this manual, ***ABX Diagnostics*** will not assume any liability to any persons or entities with respect to loss or damage, caused or alleged to be caused directly or indirectly by the instructions contained in this manual or by the computer software and hardware products described herein.

Trademarks

- Microsoft and Windows are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation
- Other product names mentioned within this publication may be trademarks or registered trademarks of other companies.

Graphics

All graphics including screens and printouts, photographs are for illustrations purposes only and are not contractual.

Potentials hazards

To alert the operator of potentially hazardous conditions, one of the bold captioned headings which are described below is provided wherever necessary throughout this text.

Flags a procedure that if not followed properly, can prove to be extremely hazardous to either the operator or the environment or both.

Emphasizes an operating procedure that must be followed to avoid possible damage to the instrument or erroneous test results.

Emphasizes the important information especially helpful to the operator before, during or after a specific operational function.

Copyright ® 2000 by *ABX Diagnostics*

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior written permission of ***ABX Diagnostics***.

ABX Diagnostics
Parc Euromédecine
Rue du caducée
B.P. 7290
34184 MONTPELLIER Cedex 4 - FRANCE
Tel: (33) (0)4 67 14 15 16 Fax: (33) (0)4 67 14 15 17

Section1: Introduction

1. Warning and precautions 1-2
   - 1.1. Limited guarantee 1-2
   - 1.2. Safety Precautions 1-3
   - 1.3. graphics and symbols 1-4

2. Labels 1-5
   - 2.1. Input/Output Labels 1-5
   - 2.2. PC connections label 1-7

3. Operational conditions 1-8
   - 3.1. Environment 1-8
   - 3.2. Location 1-8
   - 3.3. Grounding 1-9
   - 3.4. Humidity/Temperature conditions 1-9
   - 3.5. Electromagnetic environment check 1-9
   - 3.6. Environmental protection 1-9
   - 3.7. Transportation and storage conditions 1-10
   - 3.8. Installation 1-10
   - 3.9. Interconnections 1-11
   - 3.10. Racks 1-12

4. Software overview 1-13
   - 4.1. Generic toolbar description 1-14
   - 4.2. Contextual toolbar description 1-15
   - 4.3. Main Menu description 1-16
   - 4.4. Miscellaneous 1-17

5. Workflow overview 1-21
   - 5.1. Order overview 1-21
   - 5.2. Worklist overview 1-23
   - 5.3. Runs and results overview 1-24
   - 5.4. Archives overview 1-25
   - 5.5. Results production 1-27

6. Printer 1-28

Section 2: Daily Guide

1. Instrument Startup 2-2
   - 1.1. Waste levels 2-2
   - 1.2. Printer start up 2-2
   - 1.3. Pentra 80 Startup 2-2
   - 1.4. Status 2-5

2. Running the ABX Quality Control 2-6
   - 2.1. Closed tube Mode with barcode 2-6
   - 2.2. Open tube 2-7

3. Running specimen 2-9
   - 3.1. Sample identification with internal barcode reader 2-9
   - 3.2. Non-identified sample with external barcode reader 2-9
   - 3.3. Stat mode 2-11
   - 3.4. Run in progress 2-12

4. Results 2-13
   - 4.1. Printing a result series 2-13
   - 4.2. Unmatched results 2-14

5. Archives 2-15
   - 5.1. Searching results by day 2-15
   - 5.2. Searching results by patient 2-15

6. Instrument Shutdown 2-16
   - 6.1. Manual shutdown 2-16

Section 3: Quality Assurance & Logs

1. Quality control 3-4
   1.1. Access to the Quality Control Menu 3-4
   1.2. L.J. Graphs 3-6
   1.3. QC data screen grid 3-7
   1.4. Graphics screen 3-8
   1.5. Print, send or delete results 3-9
   1.6. New blood control setup 3-10
   1.7. Running control blood 3-13
2. Patient Quality Control (XB) 3-14
   2.1. Access to the XB menu 3-15
   2.2. XB Graphs 3-16
   2.3. XB Data Grid screen 3-17
   2.4. Batch content 3-18
   2.5. XB limits 3-19
3. Within run 3-20
   3.1. Accessing the Within Run Data Grid 3-20
   3.2. Closed tube sample setting 3-22
   3.3. Running cycles 3-22
4. Calibration 3-25
   4.1. Accessing the Calibration Main Menu 3-25
   4.2. Target values 3-26
   4.3. Running calibration 3-27
5. Logs 3-32
   5.1. Access to «Logs» function 3-32
   5.2. Calibration logs 3-34
   5.3. Quality control logs 3-34
   5.4. Reagent logs 3-35
   5.5. Settings logs 3-35
   5.6. Maintenance logs 3-35
   5.7. Error logs 3-35
   5.8. Host logs 3-35
   5.9. Blank cycle logs 3-35
   5.10. Patient logs 3-36

Section 4: Workflow

1. Workflow 4-3
   - 1.1. Sample tube management 4-3
   - 1.2. Workflow 4-4
   - 1.3. Worklist 4-4
   - 1.4. Sample identification 4-5
   - 1.5. Barcode Identification 4-5
   - 1.6. Sample identification on Rack/position 4-8
   - 1.7. Exception management 4-11
   - 1.8. Sample tube and order association 4-13
   - 1.9. Patient file management 4-13
   - 1.10. Loading Worklist from the LIS 4-13

2. Worklist 4-14
   - 2.1. Overview 4-14
   - 2.2. Accessing the Worklist function 4-14
   - 2.3. Worklist grid 4-15
   - 2.4. Rack view 4-20

3. Sample collection & mixing 4-24
   - 3.1. **Recommended anticoagulant 4-24**
   - 3.2. Blood sample stability 4-24
   - 3.3. Microsampling 4-24
   - 3.4. Mixing 4-24

4. Running specimens 4-25

5. Run results and associated Flags 4-26
   - 5.1. Printer output format 4-26
   - 5.2. Result screen 4-27
   - 5.3. Flags 4-29

6. Order & sample run association 4-47
   - 6.1. Reviewing sample results 4-47
   - 6.2. Result /order association 4-53

7. Results Archives 4-55
   - 7.1. Accessing the Results Archives 4-55
   - 7.2. Daily result Description 4-56
   - 7.3. Patient Result 4-58
   - 7.4. Reviewing a result in full screen mode 4-60

Section 5: Settings

1. Menu «Settings» overview 5-3
   1.1. Accessing the «Settings» menu 5-3
   1.2. Menu Settings functions 5-4
2. Soft parameters 5-5
   2.1. Accessing the Soft Parameters menu 5-5
   2.2. General tab 5-6
   2.3. Department/Physicians tab 5-8
   2.4. Units tab 5-9
3. Quality assurance settings 5-11
   3.1. Accessing the QA settings 5-11
   3.2. XB options 5-11
   3.3. Number of calibration runs 5-12
   3.4. Coefficients of variation ranges 5-12
4. Rules 5-13
   4.1. Accessing the «Rules» screen 5-13
   4.2. Rerun conditions 5-13
   4.3. Print conditions 5-15
   4.4. Transmit conditions 5-16
5. System 5-17
   5.1. Accessing the «System» screen 5-17
   5.2. Local settings 5-17
   5.3. Communication 5-19
   5.4. Printer 5-21
   5.5. Cycle option 5-25
6. Save and restore 5-26
   6.1. Access to «Save/Restore» screen 5-26
   6.2. Configuration 5-26
   6.3. Dump database 5-27
   6.4. Update of the Help on line of P80 software 5-28
7. User profiles 5-30
   7.1. Accessing the User screen 5-30
   7.2. User menu function keys 5-31
   7.3. Creating a new «User» profile 5-31
8. Sample Types 5-33

8.1. Accessing the «Types» parameters menu 5-33
8.2. Pathological limits 5-36
8.3. Alarms & Curve thresholds..... 5-37
8.4. Age range 5-41

Section 6: DescriptionTechnology

1. Pentra 80 description 6-2
1.1. Front View 6-2
1.2. Left side view 6-2
1.3. Right side view 6-3
1.4. Stat tube holder 6-3
1.5. Rear view 6-4
2. Automatic mode principles 6-5
3. Measuring principles 6-9
3.1. Multi distribution sampling sytem (MDSS) 6-9
3.2. CBC detection principles 6-11
3.3. WBC and differential count 6-15

Section7: Maintenance & Troubleshooting

1. Maintenance & Troubleshooting procedures 7-3
   - 1.1. Hydraulic cycles maintenance chart table 7-3
   - 1.2. Maintenance procedures 7-3
   - 1.3. Instrument general cleaning 7-4

2. .Replacement procedures 7-5
   - 2.1. Reagent replacement 7-5
   - 2.2. Optical bench lamp replacement 7-11
   - 2.3. Sampling probe replacement 7-13
   - 2.4. Rinse chamber filter cleaning 7-15
   - 2.5. Instrument Rinse 7-16

3. Instrument panels & cover Removals 7-18
   - 3.1. Left front door removal 7-18
   - 3.2. Right front door removal 7-19
   - 3.3. Right-hand side panel removal 7-19
   - 3.4. Left-hand side panel removal 7-20

4. Service menu description 7-21

5. Super User menu description 7-22
   - 5.1. Mechanical menu 7-23
   - 5.2. Hydraulical menu 7-30
   - 5.3. Others 7-35

6. Troubleshooting 7-36
   - 6.1. Instrument operation mode 7-37
   - 6.2. Results 7-38
   - 6.3. Flags 7-40

7. Hydraulic Diagram 7-42

8. Error messages 7-43
   - 8.1. Analyzer error types and help messages 7-44
   - 8.2. Transfer error types and help messages 7-45
   - 8.3. STAT mode error type and help message 7-46
   - 8.4. Environment Error Types and Help Messages 7-46
   - 8.5. User Error Types and Help Messages 7-49
   - 8.6. Expiration Date Error Types and Help Messages 7-49
   - 8.7. Analyzer Internal Error Types and Help Messages 7-49

Section 8: Specifications

1. Technical specifications 8-2
   1.1. Parameters 8-2
   1.2. Throughput Analyses 8-3
   1.3. Tube identification 8-4
   1.4. Reagents 8-4
   1.5. Internal Computer 8-4
   1.6. Measurements and computation 8-4
2. Physical specifications 8-5
   2.1. Power requirements 8-5
   2.2. Operating temperature and humidity 8-5
   2.3. Dimension and weight 8-5
   2.4. Minimum specimen volume 8-5
   2.5. dilution ratios 8-5
   2.6. HGB measurement 8-5
   2.7. Counting aperture diameters 8-5
   2.8. Reagent consumption (ml) 8-6
   2.9. Recommended Anticoagulant 8-6
3. Summary of performance data* 8-7
   3.1. Precision (Reproducibility) 8-7
   3.2. Precision (Repeatability) 8-8
   3.3. Linearity 8-9
   3.4. Carryover 8-10
   3.5. Normal Ranges 8-11
   3.6. Accuracy 8-11
   3.7. Leukocyte differential count 8-12
   3.8. Sample stability study 8-12
   3.9. Waste handling precautions 8-13
4. Limitations 8-14
   4.1. Maintenance 8-14
   4.2. Blood specimens 8-14
   4.3. Known interfering substances 8-14
5. Reagent Specifications 8-18
   5.1. Reagent Leaflets 8-18

Section9: Glossary

1. Glossary 9-2
2. Index 9-4
3. 9-11

Contents

1. Warning and precautions 1-2
1.1. Limited guarantee 1-2
1.2. Safety Precautions 1-3
1.3. graphics and symbols 1-4
2. Labels 1-5
2.1. Input/Output Labels 1-5
2.2. PC connections label 1-7
3. Operational conditions 1-8
3.1. Environment 1-8
3.2. Location 1-8
3.3. Grounding 1-9
3.4. Humidity/Temperature conditions 1-9
3.5. Electromagnetic environment check 1-9
3.6. Environmental protection 1-9
3.7. Transportation and storage conditions 1-10
3.8. Installation 1-10
3.9. Interconnections 1-11
3.10. Racks 1-12
4. Software overview 1-13
4.1. Generic toolbar description 1-14
4.2. Contextual toolbar description 1-15
4.3. Main Menu description 1-16
4.4. Miscellaneous 1-17
5. Workflow overview 1-21
5.1. Order overview 1-21
5.2. Worklist overview 1-23
5.3. Runs and results overview 1-24
5.4. Archives overview 1-25
5.5. Results production 1-27
6. Printer 1-28

This section provides important information to get you started with ***Pentra 80***

1. Warning and precautions, page 1-2

2. Labels, page 1-5

3. Operational conditions, page 1-8

4. Software overview, page 1-13

5. Workflow overview, page 1-21

6. Printer, page 1-28

1. Warning and precautions

User manual must be enterely read and personnel trained by ***ABX Diagnostics*** before attempting to operate instrument. The user always operates with full knowledge and appreciation of instrument warnings, alarms and flags.

Always refer to labeling and ***ABX Diagnostics*** instructions in order to avoid to compromise system integrity.

The ***Pentra 80*** responds to the Standards and directives named in the Declaration of Conformity added at the beginning of this manual.

- The reagents and accessoiries stipulated by ***ABX Diagnostics*** have been validated in accordance with the European Directive for in-vitro medical devices (98/79/CE).
- The use of any other reagents and accessoiries may place at risk the performance of the instrument, engaging the Users reponsability. In this case, ***ABX Diagnostics*** takes no responsability for the device nor for the results rendered.
- Disposal gloves, eyes protection and lab coat must be worn by the operator. Local or national regulations must be applied in all the operations
- Portable/mobile telephones should not be used in proximity of the instrument.
- All peripheral devices should be IEC compatible.

1.1. Limited guarantee

The duration of guarantee is stipulated in the Sales conditions associated with the purchase of this instrument. To validate the guarantee, ensure the following is adhered to:

1 - The system is operated under the instructions of this manual.

2 - Only software or hardware specified by ***ABX Diagnostics*** is installed on the instrument. This software must be the original copyrighted version.

3 - Services and repairs are provided by an ***ABX Diagnostics*** authorized technician, using only ***ABX Diagnostics*** approved spare parts.

4 - The electrical supply of the laboratory follows the national regulations.

5 - Specimens are collected and stored in normal conditions.

6 - Reagents used are those specified in this user manual.

7 - Proper tools are used when maintenance or troubleshooting operations are performed (See Section 7, **1.2. Maintenance procedures**, page 7-3).

If this instrument has been supplied to you by anyone other than ***ABX Diagnostics*** or an authorised representative, ***ABX Diagnostics*** cannot guarantee this product in terms of specification, latest revision and latest documentation. Further information may be obtained from your authorised representative.

1.2. Safety Precautions

1.2.1. Electronic and moving parts

The following parts must not be handled or checked by the user:

- electrical Power supply.
- electronic circuit boards.

Danger of explosion if battery is not replaced correctly!

When replacing the battery, always use the same and/or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer. Dispose of used batteries according to the manufacturer's specific instructions.

Moving parts: It is strictly forbidden to disable sensors as it may cause operator injuries. Protection covers must not be opened during instrument operations.

1.2.2. Biological risks

Consider all Specimens, Reagents, Calibrators, Controls, etc... that contain human blood or serum as potentially infectious! Use established, good laboratory working practices when handling specimens. Wear protective gear, Gloves, Lab coats, Safety glasses and/or Face shields, and follow other bio-safety practices as specified in OSHA Blood borne Pathogens Rule (29 CFR part 1910. 1030) or equivalent bio-safety procedures.

ABX Diagnostics uses disinfectant product for instrument decontamination (including touch screen) and highly recommends it to decontaminate your instrument (refer to Section 7, **1.3. Instrument general cleaning**, page 7-4), to perform the instrument decontamination procedure).

1.3. graphics and symbols

Switch off position

Switch on position

Alternating current

Manufacturer

In Vitro Diagnostic Medical Device

This product conforms to the EEC Standards and Directives named in the Declaration of Conformity.

Caution, consult accompanying documents

Biological risk

Reagent

Up

Fragile, handle with care

Keep dry

Do not stack

Temperature limitation

Batch code

Catalogue number

Use by

Consult Instructions for Use

Calibrator

Control

Content

All graphics including screens and printouts, photographs are for illustrations purpose only and are not contractual.

2. Labels

2.1. Input/Output Labels

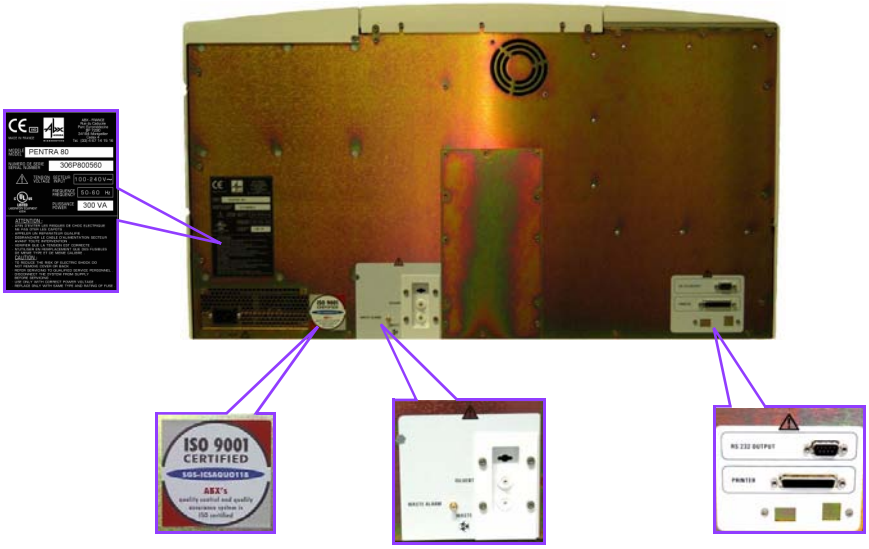


Fig. 1–1 Rear panel labels

2.1.1. Identification label

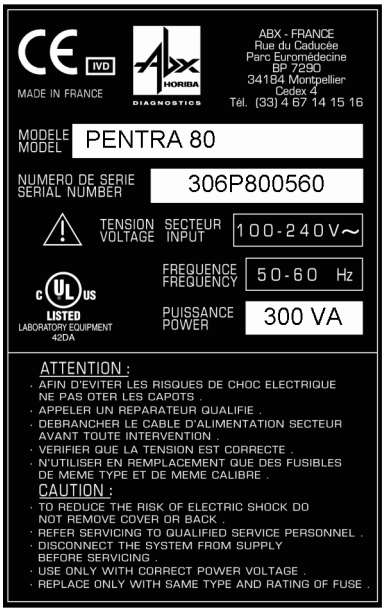

IVD
MADE IN FRANCE
ABX - FRANCE
Rue du Caducée
Parc Euromédecine
BP 7290
34184 Montpellier
Cedex 4
Tél. (33) 4 67 14 15 16
MODELE
MODEL
PENTRA 80
NUMERO DE SERIE
SERIAL NUMBER
306P800560
TENSION SECTEUR
VOLTAGE INPUT
100-240V~
FREQUENCE
FREQUENCY
50-60 Hz
PUISSANCE
POWER
300 VA
LISTED
LABORATORY EQUIPMENT
42DA
ATTENTION :
· AFIN D'EVITER LES RISQUES DE CHOC ELECTRIQUE NE PAS OTER LES CAPOTS .
· APPELER UN REPARATEUR QUALIFIE .
· DEBRANCHER LE CABLE D'ALIMENTATION SECTEUR AVANT TOUTE INTERVENTION .
· VERIFIER QUE LA TENSION EST CORRECTE .
· N'UTILISER EN REMPLACEMENT QUE DES FUSIBLES DE MEME TYPE ET DE MEME CALIBRE .
CAUTION :
· TO REDUCE THE RISK OF ELECTRIC SHOCK DO NOT REMOVE COVER OR BACK .
· REFER SERVICING TO QUALIFIED SERVICE PERSONNEL .
· DISCONNECT THE SYSTEM FROM SUPPLY BEFORE SERVICING .
· USE ONLY WITH CORRECT POWER VOLTAGE .
· REPLACE ONLY WITH SAME TYPE AND RATING OF FUSE .

Fig. 1–2 Serial number label

2.1.2. Reagent and waste connection labels

- **Waste output**: Connection used for Waste output tubing (on Waste position).
- **Waste level detection**: Connection used for Waste level detection (on Waste Alarm position)
- **Diluent input**: Connection used for Diluent input tubing (on Diluent position).

Fig. 1–3 Reagent and waste label

2.1.3. Output label

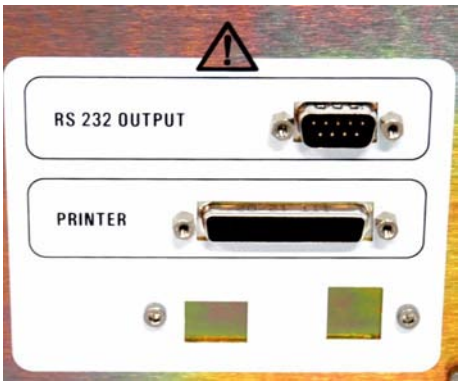


Fig. 1–4 Ouput Label

1- RS 232 output: LIS (Laboratory Information System) connection.

2- Printer connection: Do not connect any printer which has not been recommended by an ***ABX Diagnostics*** qualified engineer.

2.2. PC connections label

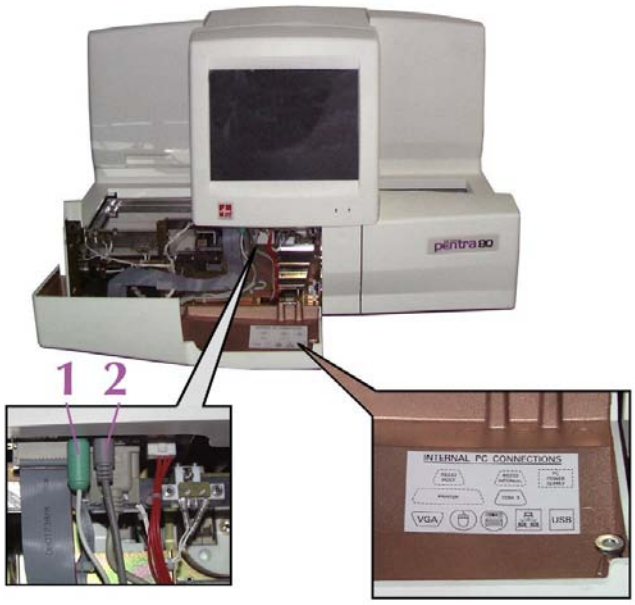


Fig. 1–5 Internal PC connections

1 - Mouse

2 - Keyboard

Refer to **3.9. Interconnections,** page 1-11, for other peripheral connections.

3. Operational conditions

3.1. Environment, page 1-8

3.2. Location, page 1-8

3.3. Grounding, page 1-9

3.4. Humidity/Temperature conditions, page 1-9

3.5. Electromagnetic environment check, page 1-9

3.6. Environmental protection, page 1-9

3.7. Transportation and storage conditions, page 1-10

3.8. Installation, page 1-10

3.9. Interconnections, page 1-11

3.10. Racks, page 1-12

3.1. Environment

The operation of the ***Pentra 80*** should be restricted to indoor location use only! Operation of the instrument at altitudes of over 3000 Meters (9800 feet) is not recommended. The instrument is designed for safety from voltages surges according to INSTALLATION CATEGORY II and POLLUTION DEGREE 2 (IEC EN 61010-1).

Please contact your local ***ABX Diagnostics*** representative for information regarding operation locations, when it does not comply with the recommended specifications.

3.2. Location

The ***Pentra 80*** should be placed on a clean and leveled table or workbench.

Please note that the ***Pentra 80*** and printer weigh approximately 55 kilograms (121 lbs).

Avoid exposure to sunlight.

Place your instrument where it is not exposed to water or vapor.

Place your instrument where it is free from vibration or shock.

Place your instrument where an independent power receptacle can be used.

Use a receptacle different from the one used by a device that easily generate noise such as a centrifuge, etc...

Provide a space of at least 20 cm (8 inches) at the back of the instrument for arranging the power cable and tubings.

The Power switch and Input voltage supply connection should always be accessible! When positioning the system for operational use, leave the required amount of space for easy accessibility to these items

Fig. 1–6 Power ON/OFF switch

3.3. Grounding

Proper grounding is required when installing the system. Check the wall outlet ground (Earth) for proper grounding to the facilities electrical ground. If you are unsure of the outlet grounding, contact your facilities engineer to verify the proper outlet ground!

3.4. Humidity/Temperature conditions

The ***Pentra 80*** must operate between temperatures of 16 to 34°C (61 to 93°F). Maximum relative humidity should be 80% for temperatures up to 31°C (88°F) and decreasing linearly to 50% relative humidity at 40°C (104°F). If the system is kept at a temperature of 10°C (50°F) or less, it must be allowed to sit at room temperature for 1 hour before it can be used for operation.

3.5. Electromagnetic environment check

- The ***Pentra 80*** has been designed to produce less than the accepted level of electromagnetic interference in order to operate in conformity with its destination, allowing the correct operation of other instruments also in conformity with their destination.
- In case of suspected electromagnetic noise, check that the instrument has not been placed in the proximity of electromagnetic fields or short wave emissions, i. e. (Radar, X-rays, Scanners, Cell phones……etc.)

3.6. Environmental protection

▼ Disposal Used accessories and consumables

Must be collected by a laboratory specialized in elimination and recycling of this kind of material according to the local legislation.

▼ Disposal *Pentra 80* instrument

It should be disposed of, in accordance with local legislation, and should be treated as being contaminated with blood. The appropriate biological precautions should be taken.

If any doubt, please contact your ***ABX Diagnostics*** representative service department.

3.7. Transportation and storage conditions

Storage temperature: -20°C +50°C.

Prior to the shipping of an instrument by transporter, whatever the destination, an external decontamination of the instrument must be carried out.

3.8. Installation

An ***ABX Diagnostics*** representative will install your instrument, software, and printer.

▼ Package contents

Verify that all of the parts from the package list are present:

Part Number	Qty	Designation
XEA709A	1	Installation kit ***Pentra 80***
HAX0023	1	Rack label type 1 - 1 to 20
HAX0024	1	Rack label type 2 - 1 to 20
XBA453A	1	Barcode reader
GBL072A	4	Lifting handles
GBL0123	10	Rack 10 vials 13x82
XBA322B	1	Waste sensor
CBK044A	1	Computer Mouse
GBL0250	1	Keyboard drawer
CBK043A (or CBK045A)	1	Querty (or Azerty) keyboard

Tab. 1–1: Package list table

3.9. Interconnections

3.9.1. Electrical & Computer connections

(see **2.2. PC connections label,** page 1-7)

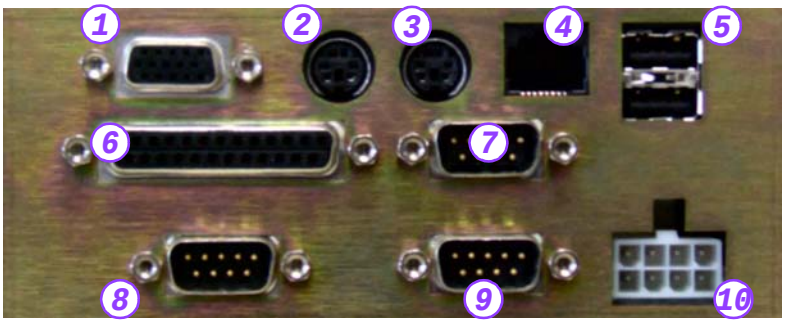


Fig. 1–7 Computer connections

1. VGA
2. Mouse
3. Keyboard
4. LAN
5. 2 X USB
6. Printer
7. COM3: External Bar Code Reader
8. COM2: Labo Link
9. COM1: To Mother Board
10. Power

3.9.2. Printer connection

(see **2.1.3. Output label,** page 1-6)

3.9.3. Reagent connections

(see **2.1. Reagent replacement,** page 7-5)

3.10. Racks

The *ABX PENTRA 80* racks are identified on the system by means of Barcode labeling. These labels must be placed on the racks in the following manner:

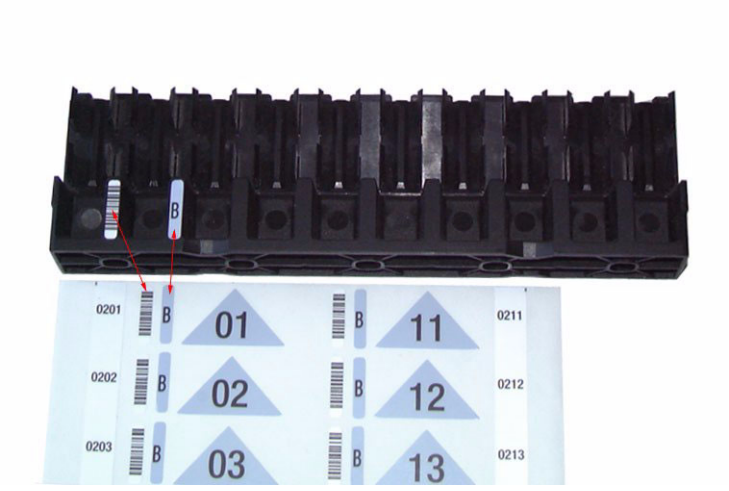


Fig. 1–8 Rack barcode Identification and Rack type (Front side)

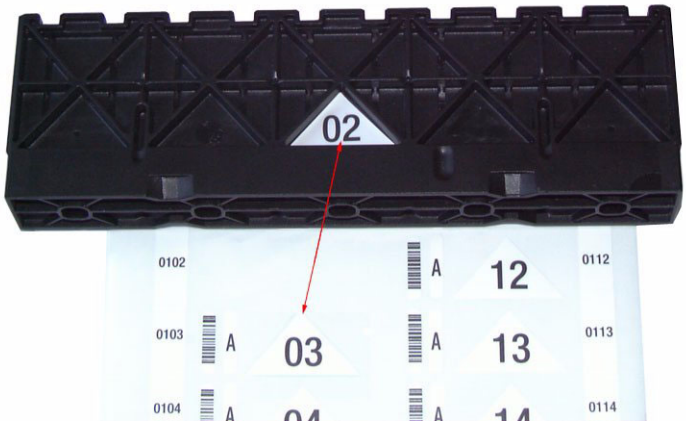


Fig. 1–9 Rack Identification Number (Back side)

4. Software overview

PENTRA 80 includes a control station which software, designed by *ABX DIAGNOSTICS*, is installed on a loading PC with a twelve inch 800 x 600 operated touch screen.

The Main Menu of the system includes two-menu selection bars located on the lower horizontal and right vertical portions of the touch screen.,

- The **Generic toolbar** (see **4.1. Generic toolbar description,** page 1-14) is located on the bottom of the screen
- The **Contextual toolbar** (see **4.2. Contextual toolbar description,** page 1-15) on the right,
- The Main menu access keys (see **4.3. Main Menu description,** page 1-16) are featured in the center portion of the touch screen.
- Startup and Shutdown operation keys are also featured in the center portion of the touch screen.

Fig. 1–10 Main Menu

- A Status Bar is also located at the bottom of the screen which indicates the Date, Time, Software version, Operator Code, and the Cycle Bar Graph (Startup, Shutdown, and Calibration).
- Either pressing on the screen with a finger or making the selection with the Mouse activates all Toolbar and Menu keys.
- To modify, edit or review data in screens and tabs refer to **4.4. Miscellaneous,** page 1-17

4.1. Generic toolbar description

This toolbar that located at the bottom of the screen, contains the same selections regardless of what initial menu is open.

	Name	Function	Description
	Help	Help	Brings up the help file
	Details	Details	Details/displays supplementary information
	Insert	Insertion	Inserts new data
	Edit	Modification	Edits/Modifies data
	OK	Validation	Validates an action
	Cancel	Cancel	Cancels an action
	Delete	Delete	Deletes data
	Print	Print	Prints data
	Return	Return	Quits the current menu
	Quit	Quit	Quits the ASP02 software

Tab. 1–2: Contextual toolbar Keys

4.2. Contextual toolbar description

The Contextual toolbar function keys are accessed from the toolbar located on the right side of the screen. These function keys are the most frequently used besides the Main Cycle Launch keys.

	Name	Action	Indicator
	Stop	Stops the analyzer	
	Alarm	Launches «Alarm» menu	Flashes when an alarm is triggered (See Section 7, **8. Error messages**, page 7-43)
	Worklist	Opens Worklist	Displays the number of orders (See Section 4, **2. Worklist**, page 4-14)
	Start Rack	Runs the automatic mode	(See Section 2, **3. Running specimen**, page 2-9)
	Stat	Runs the manual mode	(See Section 2, **3. Running specimen**, page 2-9)
	Results	Opens results menu	Displays the number of results (See Section 4, **6. Order & sample run association**, page 4-47)
	Archives	Opens Archives menu	(See Section 4, **7. Results Archives**, page 4-55)

Tab. 1–3: Generic toolbar keys

4.3. Main Menu description

Access to the main functions of the system:

	Name	Action	Indicator
	Startup	Runs the startup cycle	The gauge on the bottom status bar progresses at the same time as the cycle. Flashes when the «Startup» cycle has to be performed.
	Shutdown	Runs the shutdown cycle	The gauge on the bottom status bar progresses at the same time as the cycle.
	Logs	Launch the «Logs» menu	Section 3, **5. Logs**, page 3-32
	Quality Assurance	Launches the «Quality Assurance» menu	Section 3, **Fig. 3–1 Quality Assurance access key**, page 3-3
	Run in Progress	Launches the «Run in Progress» menu	Section 2, **3.4. Run in progress**, page 2-12
	Status	Launches the reagent «Status» menu	Section 2, **1.4. Status**, page 2-5
	Services	Launches the «Services» menu	Section 7, **5. Super User menu description**, page 7-22
	Settings	Launches the «Settings» menu	Section 5, **1. Menu «Settings» overview**, page 5-3

Tab. 1–4: Main menu function keys

4.4. Miscellaneous

4.4.1. Software arborescence and Hints

- keys, Tabs, Function keys can be enabled or disabled according to the instrument or software status:

Enabled

Disabled

- Menu headings are displayed at the top of the screen when a menu is selected
- Hints can be displayed by moving and holding the cursor on menus keys (see **Fig. 1–11,** page 1-17).

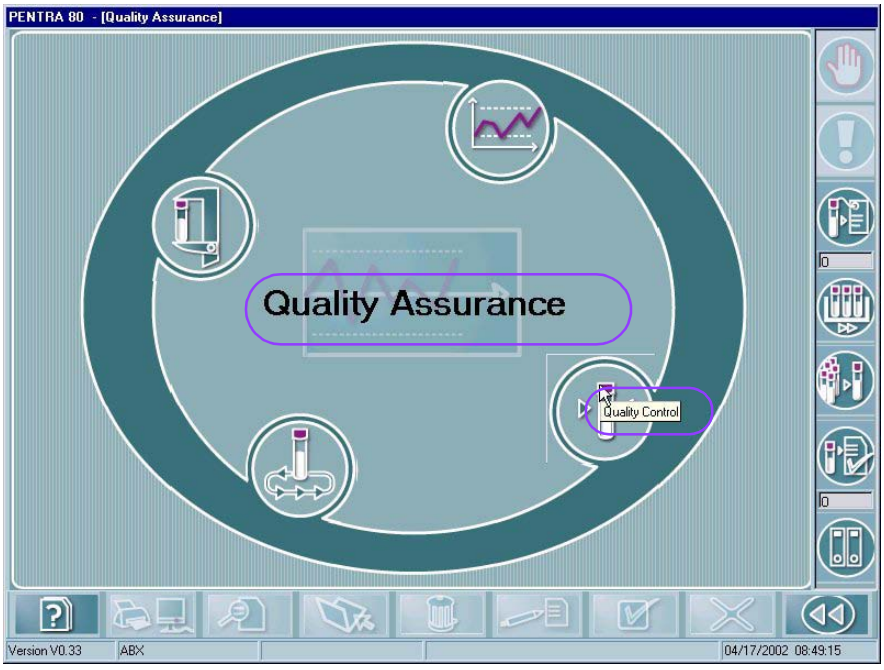


Fig. 1–11 Software arborescence and Hints

4.4.2. Tabs description

Tabs are used to group similar functions that pertain to a specific menu.

Press a Tab or click one with the mouse to access that specific function Menu.

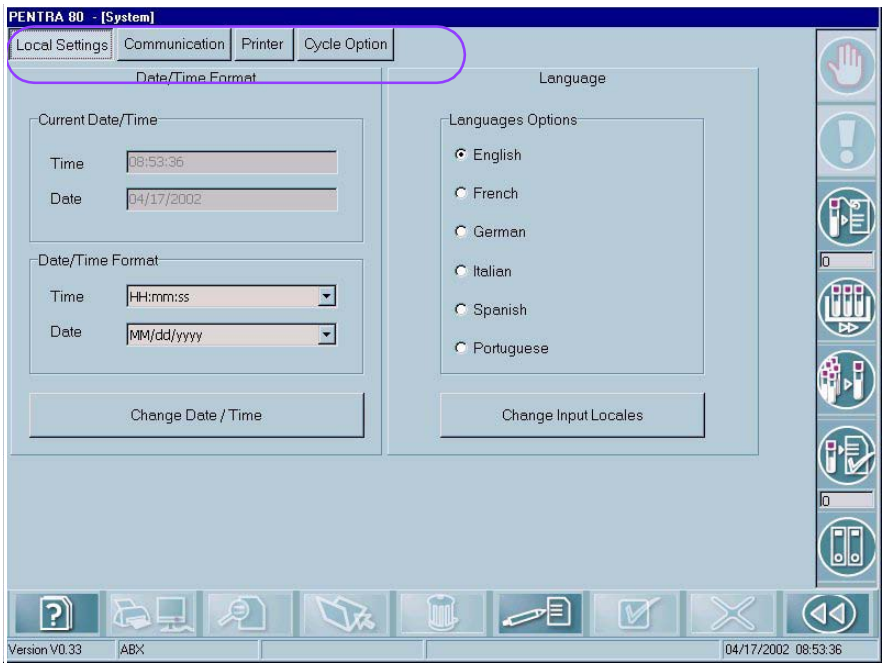


Fig. 1–12 Menu tabs

4.4.3. Scrolling list

These small menus include a list of options, and sometimes include a “Free Field” to enter or edit data within the menu.

The «Edit» key must be selected to access a «Scrolling list».

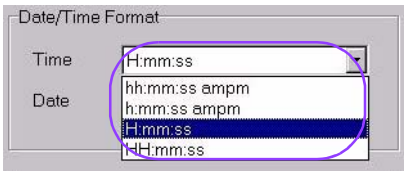


Fig. 1–13 Scrolling list

4.4.4. Checked box

A Checked Box will enable or disable an option in a specific menu. Placing a «Check Mark» within the box will enable the option. Removing a «Check Mark» from the box will disable the option.

The «Edit» key must be selected to modify the «Checked Box».

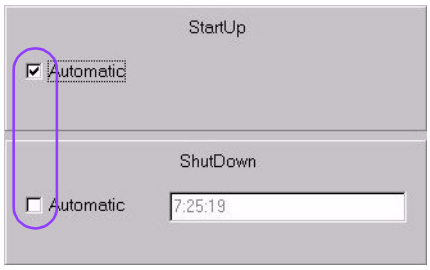


Fig. 1–14 Checked box

4.4.5. Radio button

Selection between options excluding each other

Fig. 1–15 Radio button

The «Edit» key must be selected to modify the «Radio button».

4.4.6. Data Fields

These fields are rectangular areas within a specific menu that are used to display, input, or edit specific information within each field. For example Name, Date, Time, etc....

Some fields have predefined formats: Date, Number, Text, etc....

These data fields may be modified when they appear in «WHITE».

Use the «Tab» key to move the cursor from one field to the next

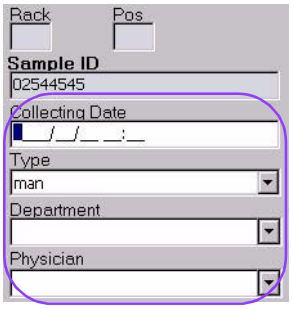
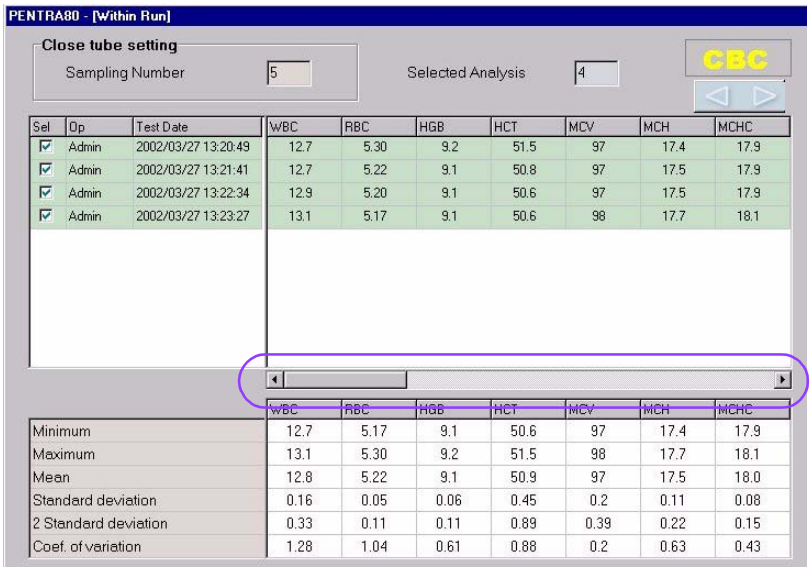


Fig. 1–16 data Fields

The «Edit» key must be selected to modify a «data field».

4.4.7. Sliders

When data can not be displayed within the same window, a horizontal or vertical slider will appear. Drag it or click the arrows to move through all the data.



Sel	Op	Test Date	WBC	RBC	HGB	HCT	MCV	MCH	MCHC
☑	Admin	2002/03/27 13:20:49	12.7	5.30	9.2	51.5	97	17.4	17.9
☑	Admin	2002/03/27 13:21:41	12.7	5.22	9.1	50.8	97	17.5	17.9
☑	Admin	2002/03/27 13:22:34	12.9	5.20	9.1	50.6	97	17.5	17.9
☑	Admin	2002/03/27 13:23:27	13.1	5.17	9.1	50.6	98	17.7	18.1

	WBC	RBC	HGB	HCT	MCV	MCH	MCHC
Minimum	12.7	5.17	9.1	50.6	97	17.4	17.9
Maximum	13.1	5.30	9.2	51.5	98	17.7	18.1
Mean	12.8	5.22	9.1	50.9	97	17.5	18.0
Standard deviation	0.16	0.05	0.06	0.45	0.2	0.11	0.08
2 Standard deviation	0.33	0.11	0.11	0.89	0.39	0.22	0.15
Coef. of variation	1.28	1.04	0.61	0.88	0.2	0.63	0.43

Fig. 1–17 Sliders

5. Workflow overview

Connected or not, *PENTRA 80* introduces an «exchanged workflow process» based on a secure managements of orders whether connected to a Host computer or just by itself (see **5.1. Order overview,** page 1-21). With either configuration, the system secures the information being processed:

For Worklist (see **5.2. Worklist overview,** page 1-23),

For file Archives (see **5.4. Archives overview,** page 1-25),

For sample Runs and Results (see **5.3. Runs and results overview,** page 1-24)

These menus are defined as followed:

5.1. Order overview

An order is the set of data, which is used for requesting an analytical process.
The order includes 3 data areas of intervention as followed:

▼ The patient information:

- Patient ID
- Patient name
- Birthdate
- Sex

▼ The sample information:

- Sample Id (barcode or other)
- Sample type (Child, Male, female..)
- Sample test (Complete Blood Count or Differential)

▼ The clinical information:

- Sample collection date
- Department requesting the Order
- Physician requesting the Order

Orders can be received from the host or manually entered by the operator.

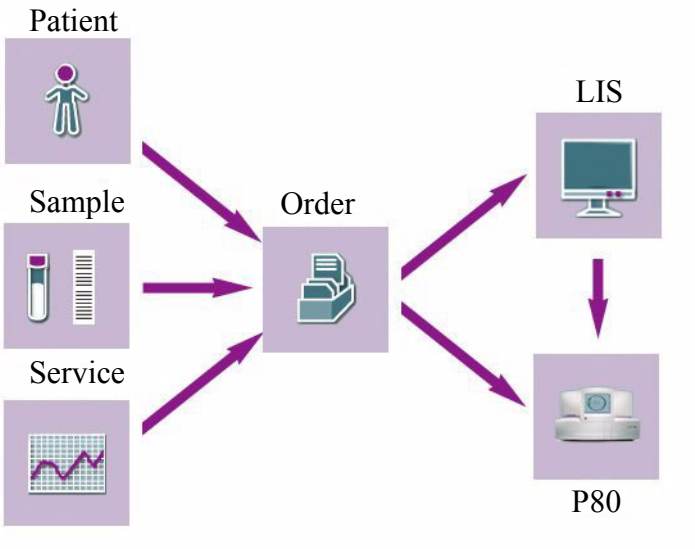


Fig. 1–18 Order management

5.2. Worklist overview

- A worklist is the list of **orders** generated on a daily basis (See Section 4, **2. Worklist**, page 4-14).
- **Orders** are removed from the Worklist after analysis.
- The minimum information required for an order is:
  - Sample Id
  - Sample type (Male, Female,...ect)
  - Test to perform (CBC or DIF)

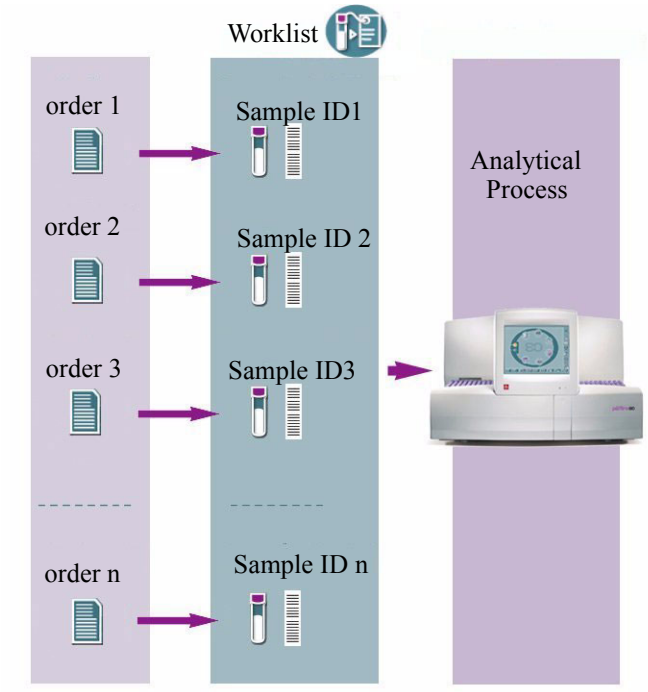


Fig. 1–19 Orders and Sample ID

- New entries can be manually entered into the worklist without an order association, if necessary

5.3. Runs and results overview

- Analytical processes and obtained results are defined as «Runs». Individual parameter selection allows an easier verification of the final result
- Sample results are determined from runs, automatic reruns and manual runs required for an order Section 4, **6. Order & sample run association**, page 4-47.

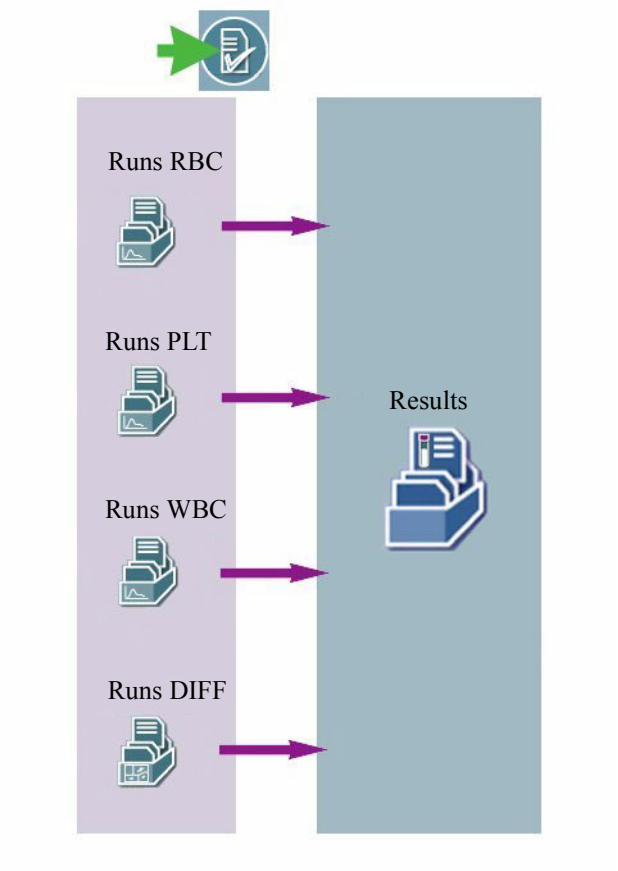


Fig. 1–20 Runs & Results

5.4. Archives overview

Archives contain previous run & results that can be accessed by the user.

Using two different modes available on the *PENTRA 80* can access the archives.

- Review by date or
- Review by patient

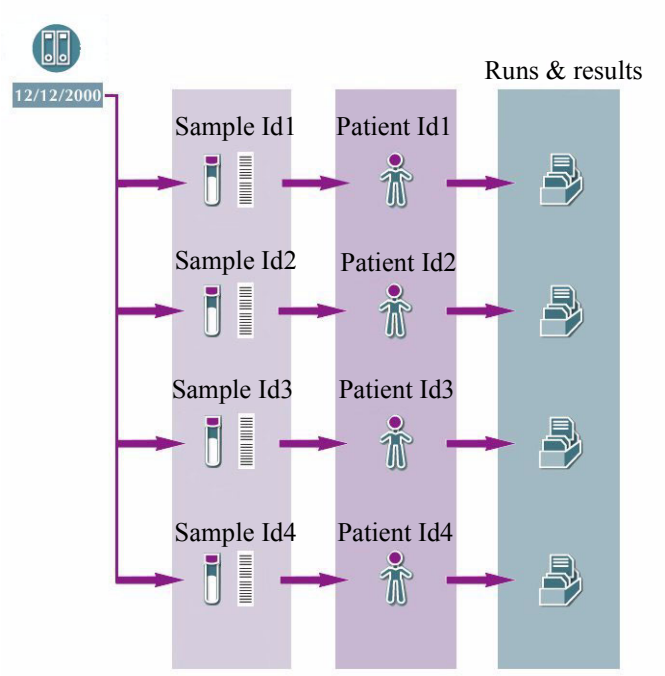


Fig. 1–21 Review by date

(See Section 4, **7. Results Archives**, page 4-55)

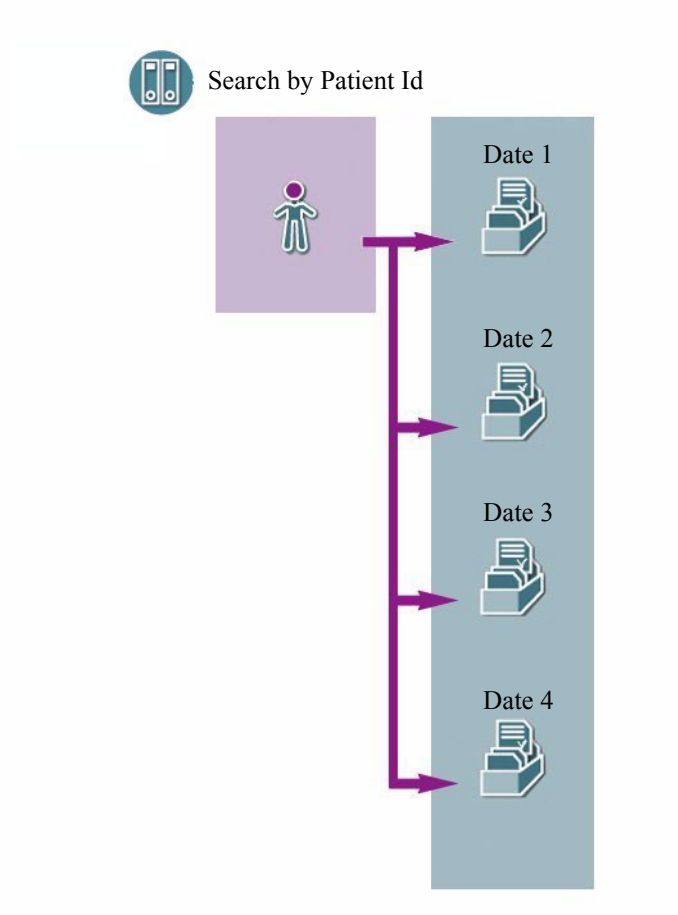


Fig. 1–22 Review by Patient

5.5. Results production

Results are produced in two forms of sample identification:

«Matched Results» (Results matched to a specific order)

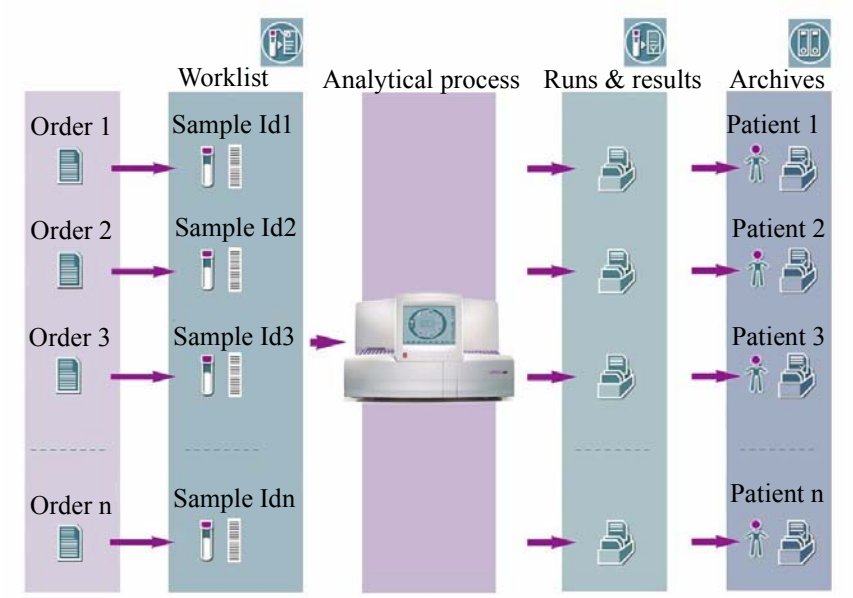


Fig. 1–23 Matched results

«Unmatched Results» (Results without any order indicated)

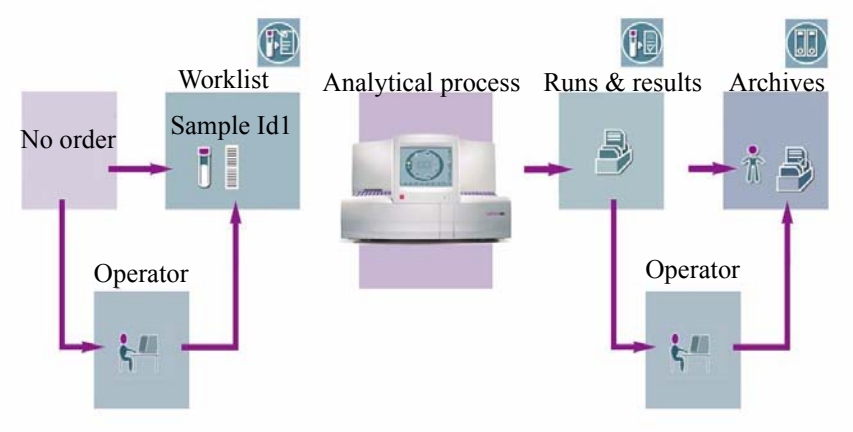


Fig. 1–24 Unmatched results

6. Printer

Use the printer supplied or approved by *ABX DIAGNOSTICS*

Daily Guide

Contents

1. Instrument Startup 2-3
   - 1.1. Waste levels 2-3
   - 1.2. Printer start up 2-3
   - 1.3. Pentra 80 Startup 2-3
     - 1.3.1. Automatic startup 2-4
     - 1.3.2. Manual startup 2-4
     - 1.3.3. Background count verification 2-4
   - 1.4. Status 2-6

2. Running the ABX Quality Control 2-7
   - 2.1. Closed tube Mode with barcode 2-7
   - 2.2. Open tube 2-8

3. Running specimen 2-10
   - 3.1. Sample identification with internal barcode reader 2-10
   - 3.2. Non-identified sample with external barcode reader 2-10
   - 3.3. Stat mode 2-12
   - 3.4. Run in progress 2-13

4. Results 2-14
   - 4.1. Printing a result series 2-14
   - 4.2. Unmatched results 2-15

5. Archives 2-16
   - 5.1. Searching results by day 2-16
   - 5.2. Searching results by patient 2-16

6. Instrument Shutdown 2-17
   - 6.1. Manual shutdown 2-17

This section describes basic daily operations, including:

1. Instrument Startup, page 2-2

2. Running the ABX Quality Control, page 2-6

3. Running specimen, page 2-9

4. Results, page 2-13

5. Archives, page 2-15

6. Instrument Shutdown, page 2-16

1. Instrument Startup

1.1. Waste levels, page 2-2

1.2. Printer start up, page 2-2

1.3. Pentra 80 Startup, page 2-2

1.4. Status, page 2-5

1.1. Waste levels

At the beginning of each operating day, check the Waste container to see if it may need to be emptied.

Wastes must be handled according to your local/national regulations.
(See Section 7, **2.1.3. Waste container replacement**, page 7-11)

1.2. Printer start up

Check to see if the printer has enough paper for daily operations. If not, replace the printer paper according to the Printer User's manual that is supplied with the instrument.

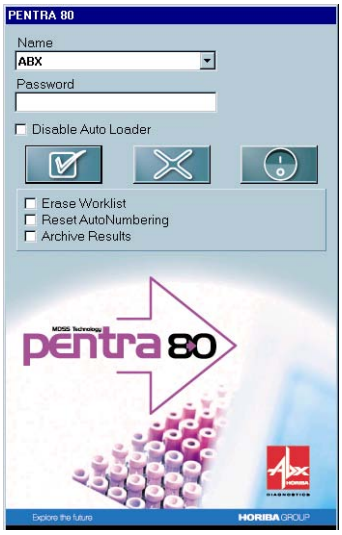
Press the ON/OFF switch.

Check the control LEDs are ON.

1.3. Pentra 80 Startup

Press the power ON/OFF switch, located on the lower right-hand side of the instrument, to the "ON" position

The «Begin of day» screen includes the following options:



- Erase worklist: when checked, deletes all the orders recorded in the worklist menu (checked by default).
- Reset Autonumbering: when checked, starts the autonumbering to AUTO_SID1 (See Section 5, **2.2.2. Automatic numbering**, page 5-6)
- Archive Results: when checked, automatically saves unarchived results to «Archive» function (See Section 4, **7. Results Archives**, page 4-55).
- disable auto loader: when checked, allows to run stat analyses in manual mode, in case of problem with the autoloader initialization.

From one day to another, the available options (checked or unchecked) are recorded (See Nota on next page).

When the computer boots up to the Login information window, press CTRL, ALT, and DEL (or CTRL, ALT, and SUPPR) simultaneously to enter into the operating program of the analyzer.

Enter the User login password (See Section 5, **7. User profiles**, page 5-30)

1.3.1. Automatic startup

When the daily automatic Startup has been programmed as described in Section 5, **5.5. Cycle option**, page 5-25, the Startup cycle is automatically performed.

Wait until the Startup sequence is complete

1.3.2. Manual startup

The Startup key should flash when the system is booted up into the operating system

Press the Startup key to initiate the daily startup cycle.

When the Startup is complete, the Main screen functions keys are activated for usage.

1.3.3. Background count verification

The background count results are printed out.

Verify that the Background count is within its limits values as indicated:

Instrument default values:

WBC≤ 0.3 $10^3/mm^3$

RBC≤ 0.03 $10^6/mm^3$

HGB≤ 0.3 g/dl

PLT≤ 7 $10^3/mm^3$

LMNE< 0.30 #

Nota: These options are available in the «Begin of day» screen when:
- the instrument is started on a new working day (date changed)
- the Begin of day time (See A on **Fig. 2–1 System screen,** page 2-4) is over .

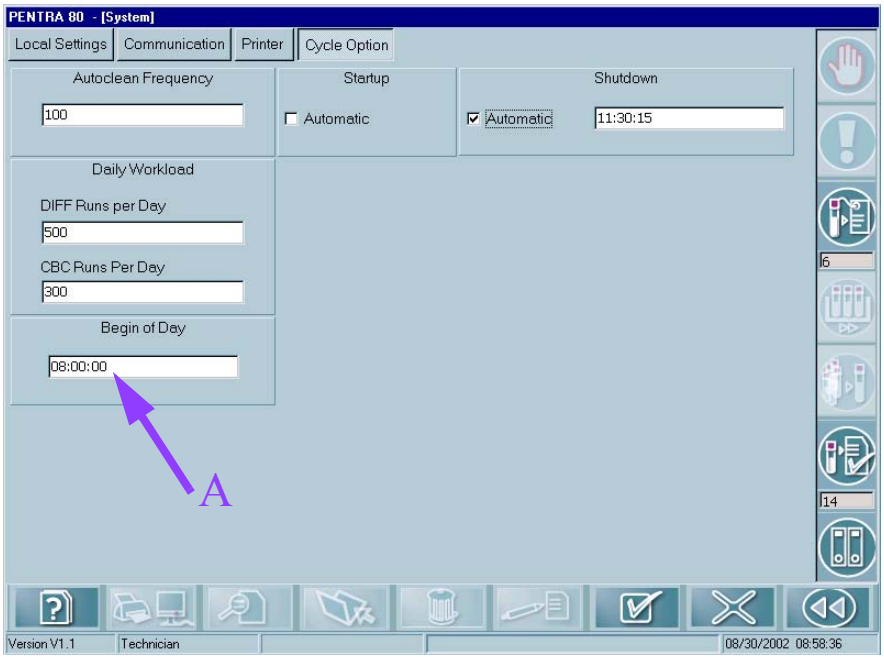
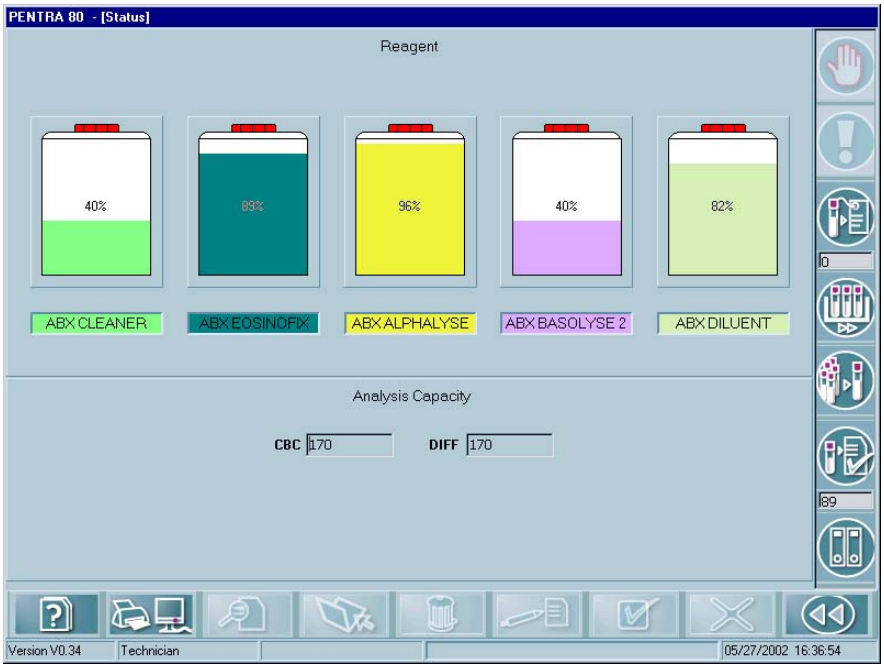


Fig. 2–1 System screen

1.4. Status

Press the «Status» key of the Main Menu screen. This screen indicates the current levels of reagents.

If reagents levels are low and need replacement refer to Section 7, **2.1. Reagent replacement**, page 7-5



2. Running the ABX Quality Control

2.1. Closed tube Mode with barcode, page 2-6

2.2. Open tube, page 2-7

Prepare control blood according to the specific instructions detailed in the control blood package insert (temperature, mixing, etc...).

«*ABX DIFFTROL*»

This control material is specifically designed for use on the *ABX PENTRA 80*, which includes a complete Blood Count and 5-part White blood cell differential. (CBC & DIFF) Features include (Barcodes, batch numbering, logs, etc...).

2.1. Closed tube Mode with barcode

Position the control vial in any cassette as indicated in the picture (barcode label facing out and to the front)

Load the cassette into the rack loader.

Press the «START RACK» key.

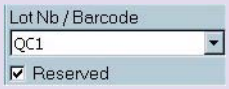
When the analysis of the QC is complete, verify that all results are within the acceptable limits as indicated in Section 3, **1.3. QC data screen grid**, page 3-7.

If any parameter results and/or any statistical Data are displayed in “RED”, perform the following steps:

1- Verify that the analyzed QC results correlates with control lot, (scrolling list). If they do not match, perform a control identification procedure (See Section 3, **1.6. New blood control setup**, page 3-10)

2- Rerun the control material.

3- Perform a concentrated cleaning on the system (See Section 7, **5.2.4. Clean Cycles**, page 7-33) then rerun the control material again.

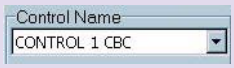


Exit the «Quality Assurance» screen

2.2. Open tube

Select the «*Quality Assurance/Quality Control/QC grid*»

Select the control lot number and verify its identification (scrolling list).



When a control name or lot number does not exist, perform a control identification procedure

(See Section 3, **1.6. New blood control setup**, page 3-10).

Press the «STAT MODE» key

Place the control vial in the appropriate position of the tube holder and close the TUBE HOLDER DOOR. (The Cap of the ABX DIFFTROL allows for cap piercing). If you do not want to pierce the cap, remove it and proceed by placing the sample and closing the tube holder door.

When the tube holder door re-opens, remove (and recap) the vial.

If any parameter results and/or any statistical data are displayed in red, perform the following steps:

1- Verify that the analyzed QC results correlates with control lot, (scrolling list). If they do not match, perform a control identification procedure (See Section 3, **1.6. New blood control setup**, page 3-10)

2- Rerun the control material.

3- Perform a concentrated cleaning on the system (See Section 7, **5.2.4. Clean Cycles**, page 7-33) then rerun the control material again.

Exit the «Quality Assurance» screen

3. Running specimen

3.1. Sample identification with internal barcode reader, page 2-9

3.2. Non-identified sample with external barcode reader, page 2-9

3.3. Stat mode, page 2-11

3.4. Run in progress, page 2-12

3.1. Sample identification with internal barcode reader

Position the sample tubes into the cassettes as indicated in the picture (barcode label facing out and to the front)

Place the cassette into the rack loader

Press the «START RACK» key

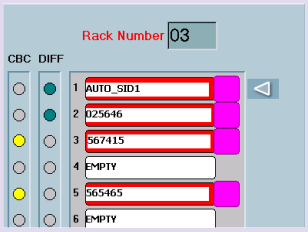
3.2. Non-identified sample with external barcode reader

Select the «WORKLIST» key,

Then the «RACK VIEW» key

With use of the external barcode reader, select the rack identification label and press the «ENTER» key once the label has been identified.

Select the position of the tube in the rack that you want to identify then press the «ENTER» key



Choice of data entries areas followed:

1- Sample information
2- Patient information
3- Test selection: CBC (yellow), DIF (green).

Press the «OK» key to confirm the order of each sample tube.

Place the tube in the rack, then repeat the data entry for the next position.

Place the rack into the Rack loader

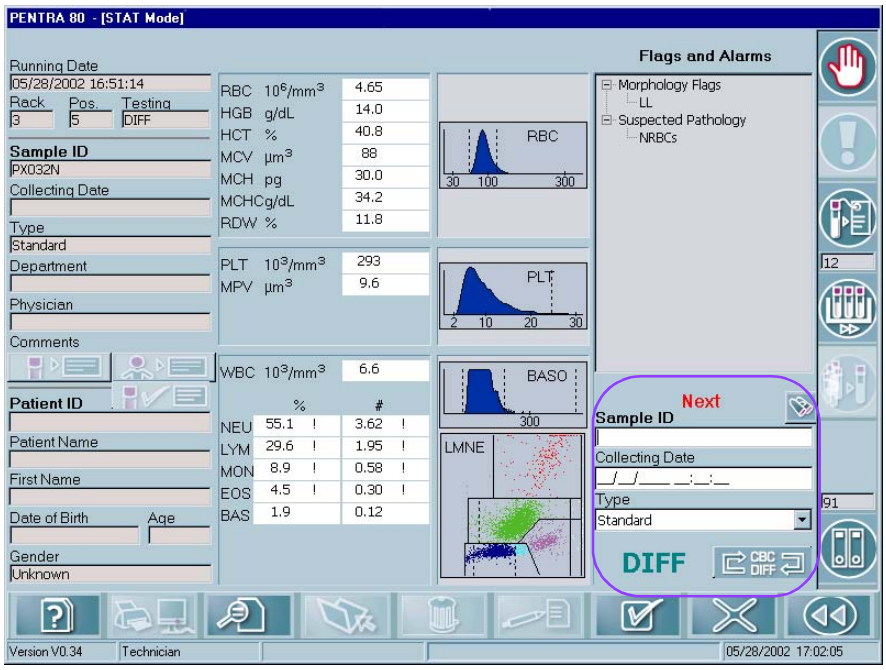
Press the «START RACK» key

3.3. Stat mode

Stat mode may be selected at any time during the system processing of the rack:

Press the «STAT MODE» key.

The «Stat order screen» will be displayed as



Enter the identification information of the sample that you run as a STAT:

- Sample ID (Use the «*Search Sample*» key if the sample has already been identified or use the External Barcode reader to a barcode label from that tube),
- Collecting date,

- Sample Type (Male, female, child, etc....
- Test (CBC or DIFF)

When the STAT order information has been entered, select the "OK" key to confirm your entry.

Both LED's on the front panel will flash indicating that the routine rack analysis is going to be interrupted.

When the instrument is ready, the tube holder door opens (the «START RACK» key flashes, once the automatic mode is interrupted).

Place the STAT sample into the appropriate position of the tube holder and close the tube holder door.

When the Stat analysis is complete, the tube holder door will open.

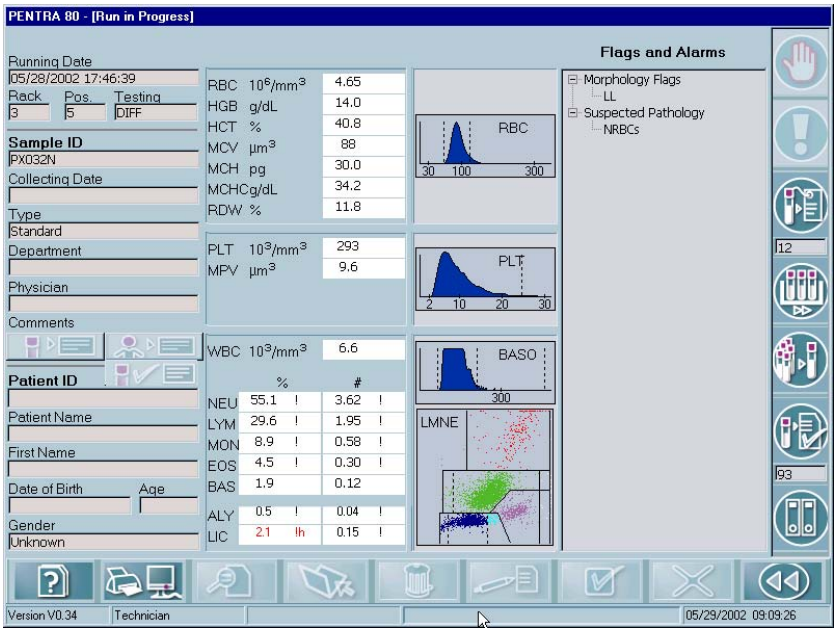
Remove the tube

Press the «START RACK» key to continue analysis on the rack that was interrupted by the STAT entry.

3.4. Run in progress

At any time during the rack analysis, the previous samples processed can be reviewed by selecting the «Run in Progress» function.

From the Main Menu screen, select the «RUN IN PROGRESS» key.



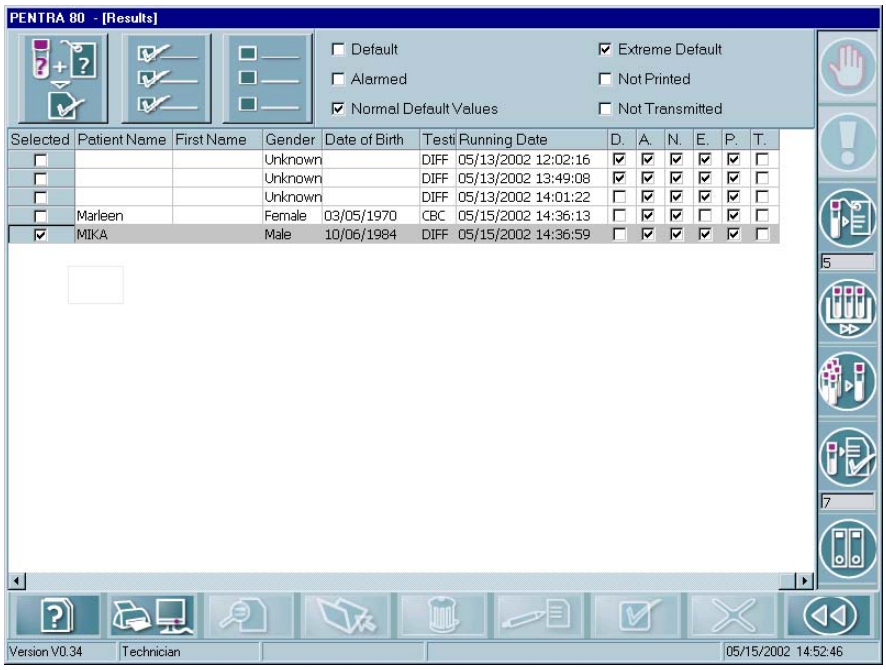
All flags are described in Section 4, **5.3. Flags**, page 4-29

4. Results

4.1. Printing a result series, page 2-13

4.2. Unmatched results, page 2-14

Results of the day can be reviewed by selecting the «RESULTS» key on the generic toolbar (located on the right vertical portion of the touch screen).



4.1. Printing a result series

Place a «Check» in the «*Selected*» column of each result to be printed.

Selcet the «PRINT/SEND» key of the Contextual toolbar and select a printing option.

4.2. Unmatched results

Unmatched results are sample results that are not matched to a Worklist order. These results can be reviewed by selecting the «ASSOCIATION» key

5. Archives

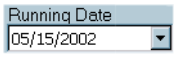
5.1. Searching results by day, page 2-15

5.2. Searching results by patient, page 2-15

Press the «ARCHIVES» key on the Generic toolbar.

5.1. Searching results by day

Open the calendar of the «Daily results» view, select «*Running Date*», and then select the date of the results you wish to review.



5.2. Searching results by patient

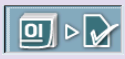
Press the «PATIENT RESULTS» key

Press the «SEARCH PATIENT» key

and type in the patient name (or first identification characters).

Press the «OK» key to display the results associated with the patient selected.

Once the results have been reviewed or printed, press the «DAILY RESULTS» key to return to the «*daily results grid*».



6. Instrument Shutdown

6.1. Manual shutdown, page 2-16

If the instrument is used on a daily basis, A Shutdown cycle must be performed at least once a day.

The Shutdown cycle can be programmed for specific cycle intervention if needed (See Section 5, **5.5. Cycle option**, page 5-25) or manually activated by selection.

6.1. Manual shutdown

From the Main Menu screen, press the «SHUTDOWN» key to perform a complete instrument enzymatic cleaning with *ABX CLEANER*.

When the Shutdown cycle is complete, select «*Stop windows*» to turn off the instrument.

Contents

1. Quality control 3-4
1.1. Access to the Quality Control Menu 3-4
1.2. L.J. Graphs 3-6
1.3. QC data screen grid 3-7
1.4. Graphics screen 3-8
1.5. Print, send or delete results 3-9
1.5.1. Printing results 3-9
1.5.2. Sending results to the LIS 3-9
1.5.3. Deleting results 3-10
1.6. New blood control setup 3-10
1.7. Running control blood 3-13
1.7.1. Running in STAT mode 3-13
1.7.2. Running in Rack mode (With barcode label identification) 3-13
2. Patient Quality Control (XB) 3-14
2.1. Access to the XB menu 3-15
2.2. XB Graphs 3-16
2.3. XB Data Grid screen 3-17
2.4. Batch content 3-18
2.5. XB limits 3-19
3. Within run 3-20
3.1. Accessing the Within Run Data Grid 3-20
3.2. Closed tube sample setting 3-22
3.3. Running cycles 3-22
3.3.1. Manual mode 3-22
3.3.2. Rack mode 3-22
3.3.3. Results 3-23
3.3.4. Print/Transmit or delete Results 3-23
4. Calibration 3-25
4.1. Accessing the Calibration Main Menu 3-25
4.2. Target values 3-26
4.3. Running calibration 3-27
4.3.1. Calibration passed 3-28
4.3.2. «Forced» calibration 3-29
4.3.3. Coefficients of calibration ranges 3-29
4.3.4. Printing, sending or deleting calibration results 3-30
5. Logs 3-32
5.1. Access to «Logs» function 3-32
5.2. Calibration logs 3-34
5.3. Quality control logs 3-34
5.4. Reagent logs 3-35
5.5. Settings logs 3-35
5.6. Maintenance logs 3-35

5.7. Error logs 3-35
5.8. Host logs.....3-35
5.9. Blank cycle logs.....3-35
5.10. Patient logs 3-36

The «Quality Assurance» menu is accessible by selecting the Quality Assurance key from the Main Menu screen.

Fig. 3–1 Quality Assurance access key

Four functions are available in this menu:

- Quality Control (see **1. Quality control,** page 3-4)
- XB (see **2. Patient Quality Control (XB),** page 3-14)
- Within Run (see **3. Within run,** page 3-20)
- Calibration (see **4. Calibration,** page 3-25)

Logs are described in **5. Logs,** page 3-32

1. Quality control

- The Quality Control allows the monitoring of a set of analyses based on known samples over a period of several months. Statistical computations performed on these populations allow the extraction of qualitative information related to the stability of the instrument.
- A total of 24 Control lots can be saved in Quality control.

All QC functions are described in the following sections:

– **1.1. Access to the Quality Control Menu,** page 3-4

– **1.2. L.J. Graphs,** page 3-6

– **1.3. QC data screen grid,** page 3-7

– **1.4. Graphics screen,** page 3-8

– **1.5. Print, send or delete results,** page 3-9

– **1.6. New blood control setup,** page 3-10

– **1.7. Running control blood,** page 3-13

1.1. Access to the Quality Control Menu

Press the «Quality Control» key

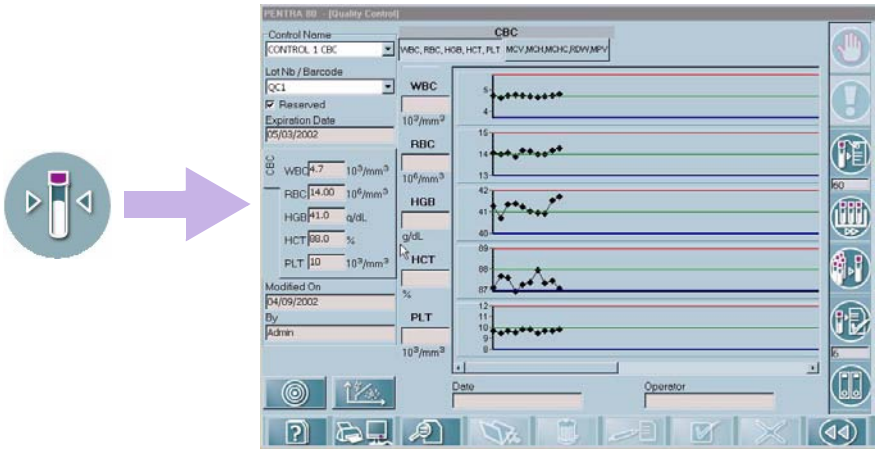
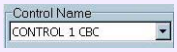
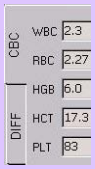


Fig. 3–2 Quality Control access key

▼ Quality Control Key

Key	Name	Function
	Details	Switches from LJ Graph to Data Grid window (see **1.3. QC data screen grid,** page 3-7)
	Target	Access to the Target values window (see **1.6. New blood control setup,** page 3-10)
	Matrix	Displays the last QC run in a full screen mode (see **Graphics screen,** page 3-8)
	Control Name	Selection of a new control lot (see **Selection of a control #,** page 3-10) 24 controls can be saved (12 in CBC, 12 in DIF)
	Tab DIFF/CBC	Switches from CBC target display to DIFF target display.
	Print/Transmit	In Data screen Grid: - Selected or all results, or statistics only (see **Print, send or delete results,** page 3-9) - Send to the host selected or all results In L.J. graphs: Printing with 100 full points
	Delete	Delete selected/Unselected or all results (see **Print, send or delete results,** page 3-9)

Tab. 3–1: Quality Control Keys

1.2. L.J. Graphs

This is the graphical representation of Quality control data based on the daily value for each Control parameter, its target value, and range that are plotted on a graph for periodic review.

A total of 100 points per parameter can be displayed on the screen and on the printout.

The hematology parameters are displayed in groups of 5. Two or four views can be accessed depending on the analysis mode, CBC or DIFF. Changing the parameter view can be made by selecting the parameter tabs «WBC, RBC, HGB, HCT, PLT», «MPV, MCV, MCHC, HCT, MCH», and «NEU, EOS, BAS, LYM, MON» (see **Fig. 3–3,** page 3-6)

1- Indicates the target value, shown by the centerline in the parameter field

2- Indicates the Maximum Target value, shown by the upper line in the parameter field

3- Indicates the Minimum Target value, shown by the lower line in the parameter field

4- Individual parameter value points, as indicated by the cursor

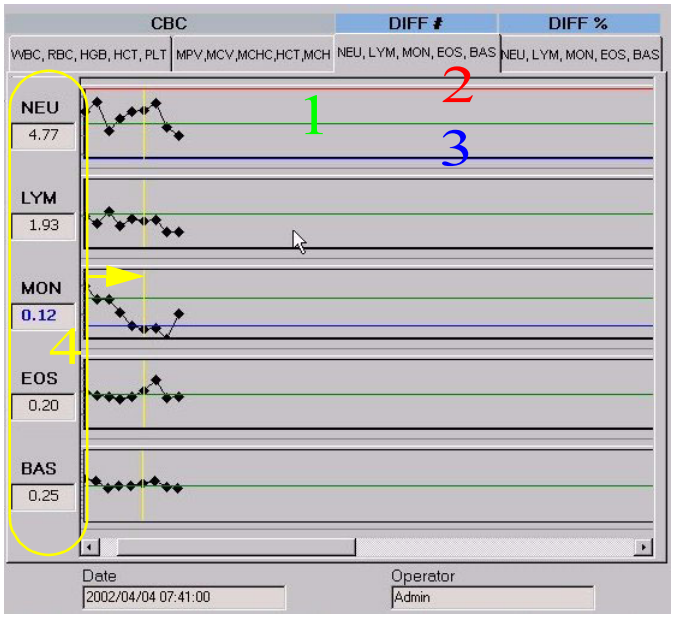


Fig. 3–3 L.J. graphs

Blue indicates a value that is lower than the low limit

Red indicates a value that is higher than the upper limit.

The date displayed is the date of the control run which is indicated by the cursor.

1.3. QC data screen grid

From the L.J. graphs screen, use the «Details» key to display the «QC data screen grid».

▼ Analyses results

1- Check boxes: select/ deselect QC data.

2- Operator that processed the control runs

3- Date and time that the QC run was processed

4- Filter: (DIFF, CBC or All parameters)

5- Use sliders to view all parameters

6- This field will display all comments associated with the specific QC run (Click on the individual results line so that it will display it in «Grey»)

7- This field shows the number of QC runs selected from the Check boxes

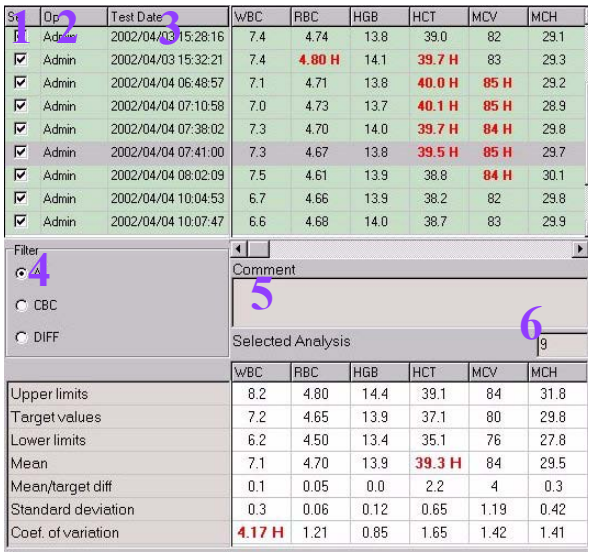


Fig. 3–4 QC grid screen

Results are displayed in red when they are greater than the upper limits, in blue when they are lower than the lower limits.

Rejected analyses are not stored in QC! A notification of rejection is entered in the logs

▼ Statistics

For selected results:

- Mean values are displayed in red when they are greater than than the upper limits, in blue when they are lower than the lower limits.
- The coefficients of variation are displayed in red when they are greater than the coefficients set by the operator (See Section 5, **3.4. Coefficients of variation ranges**, page 5-12)
- When a Quality Control parameter is out of range, a QC alarm is activated (See Section 4, **5.3.11. Statistical function flags**, page 4-46)

- One or more results may be excluded from the CV calculations by using the check boxes for selection or deselection of QC results. Statistical calaculations are re-computed after each selection/deselection of results.
- There is not limit on the number of results to be saved for a specific blood control lot.

1.4. Graphics screen

From the L.J. Graphs or Data screen grid, select the «Matrix» key to display the last QC result.

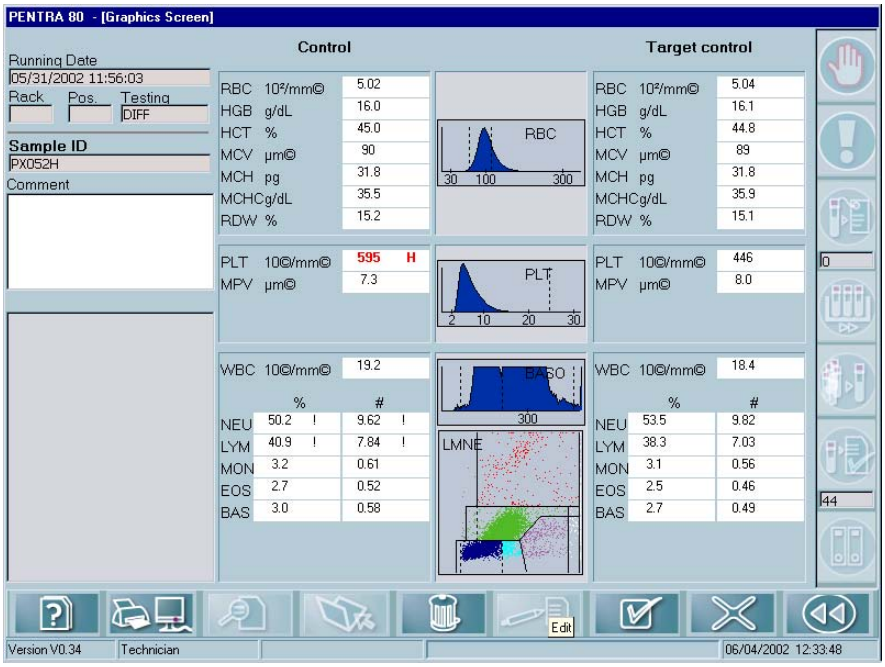


Fig. 3–5 QC graphics screen

Flag and alarm definitions are described in detail in Section 4, **5.3. Flags**, page 4-29.

▼ Entering a comment

Comments can be entered into the “Comment” field when in the QC Graphics screen. A Maximum of 50 characters may be entered.

Select the “Comment” field and enter your comments.

Press the «OK» key once your have finished your entry . These comments can be displayed in the QC data grid (see **Fig. 3–4,** page 3-7).

1.5. Print, send or delete results

1.5.1. Printing results

▼ **Graphics screen**

Results are printable from the «Graphics screen» (see **Fig. 3–5,** page 3-8) in a full screen mode. .

Select the «Print/Send» key.

Then select the «OK» key.

▼ **QC Data Grid**

From the «Data Grid» screen, Selected, Unselected, and ALL results can be printed by selection choice as indicated in **Fig. 3–6,** page 3-9.

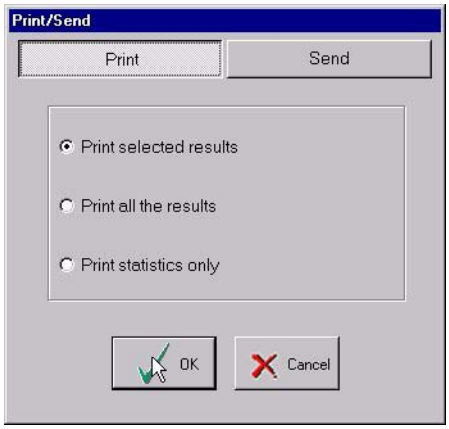


Fig. 3–6 QC print options

▼ **L.J. graphs**

L.J. graphs can also be printed from the «L.J. Graphs» screen.

When in this screen, select the data to be printed then select the «Print/Send» key.

1.5.2. Sending results to the LIS

Enter into the «Data Grid» screen, (see **Fig. 3–4,** page 3-7).

Select the «Print/Send» key and choose an option (Selected or All results),

Now select the «Send» key. Selected results will now be sent to the host computer.

1.5.3. Deleting results

Graphics screen

You can only delete the last QC result from the «Graphics» screen.

Select the «Delete» key (see **Fig. 3–5,** page 3-8), using the «Delete» key.

QC Data Grid

Multiple results can be selected and deleted from the «QC Data Grid». Once the grid has been opened, the «Delete» window becomes available (see **Fig. 3–7,** page 3-10)

Fig. 3–7 QC delete options

1.6. New blood control setup

It is most necessary to enter all required information related to a new lot of control blood before any QC analysis can take place on such a lot. Target values, Parameter ranges, Alarm levels, 5DIFF Matrix thresholds, and other control blood characteristics should be entered prior to the analysis of the new lot.

Selection of a control

Select the «Target» key (see **Tab. 3–1: Quality Control Keys,** page 3-5) in order to open the «Target modify» window.

Scroll through the «Control name» list and select the control # you would like to modify (From 1 to 12 reserved to CBC control, from 13 to 24 reserved to DIFF).

If you need to modify the target values or lot #, proceed as described in **Target initialization by floppy,** page 3-10, or in **Manual target value entry,** page 3-11.

Target initialization by floppy

Each order of Blood controls (ABX DIFFTROL) comes with a floppy disk so that the operator can insert the disk and update the new control lots without any manual entry of data. Lot #, Target values and Ranges, Alarms and Thresholds, and Expiration Date are included on the floppy disk for each level of control.

Select the «Target» key (see **Tab. 3–1: Quality Control Keys,** page 3-5) in order to open the «Target modify» window.

Now select the «Edit» key.

When modifying a control lot, analyses from the previous lot must be erased. A Warning message will be displayed. Select the «OK» key to delete all previous control lot information.

Fig. 3–8 Floppy access key

- Insert the floppy disk into the drive.
- Select the «Edit» key, then the «Floppy disk» key (see **Fig. 3–8,** page 3-11)
- Now select the level of control you want to load.

Fig. 3–9 Load control window

If you use a control blood with a Barcode label, make sure that the «reserved» box has been checked (see **Fig. 3–11,** page 3-12)

- Confirm by selecting the «OK» key

▼ Manual target value entry

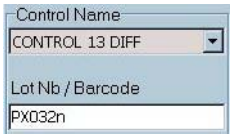


Fig. 3–10 Control Lot #

- Select the «Target» key (see **Tab. 3–1: Quality Control Keys,** page 3-5) to open the «Target modify» window.
- select the «Edit» key.
- Select the barcode field (twice to keep the previous lot #)
- Read the label with the external Barcode reader or manually type in the lot #
- Use the «Tab» key to move to the next field or entry.
- Confirm your entry by selecting the «OK» key.

If you use the control blood with a barcode label, make sure that the «reserved» box has been checked (see **Fig. 3–11,** page 3-12)

Fig. 3–11 **Control expiration date**

- Use the scrolling box key to open a calendar and select the expiration date.
- Modify or enter target values by selecting the area in which you want to replace the value.

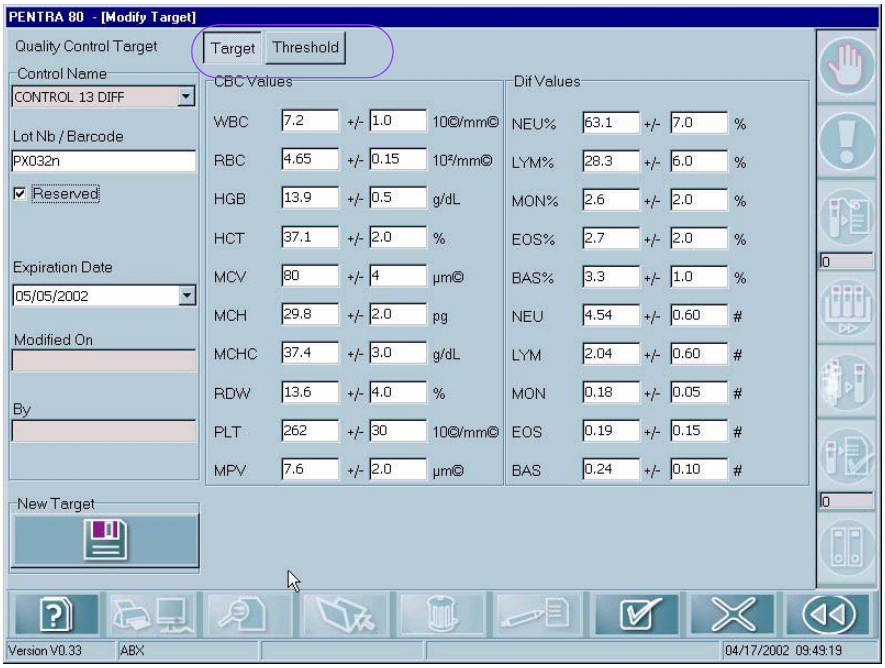


Fig. 3–12 **Manual entry of target value**

By selecting the tab «Threshold», you can also modify threshold and Alarm levels**.**

1.7. Running control blood

1.7.1. Running in STAT mode

Verify that the lot of control blood has been entered as described in **1.6. New blood control setup,** page 3-10.

Prepare the Blood control according to the specific instructions detailed in the blood control package insert (temperature, mixing...).

Select the «Stat» key: the tube holder door will open.

Read the lot # with the external barcode reader (or manually type the Lot #)

Select the «OK» key

Place the vial into the appropriate possition and close the door to the backwards position.

When the analysis is complete, the QC results will automatically be saved in the QC menu for that specific lot #.

1.7.2. Running in Rack mode (With barcode label identification)

Verify that the lot of control blood has been entered as described in **1.6. New blood control setup,** page 3-10.

Prepare the Blood control according to the specific instructions detailed in the blood control package insert (temperature, mixing...).

Position the blood control in any rack (verify that the Barcode label will be readable by the internal barcode reader).

Place the rack in the rack loader and select the «Start Rack» key.

When the analysis is complete, the QC results will automatically be saved in the QC menu for that specific lot #.

2. Patient Quality Control (XB)

The (XB) Patient Quality Control is used to detect any change in the quality of results by use of patient data only. This data monitoring is performed without any user intervention and can be applied to a set of 9 parameters (WBC, RBC, HGB, HCT, RDW, PLT, MCV, MCH, MCHC) or 3 parameters (MCV, MCH, and MCHC). The operator makes the selection of parameters based on their own population studies (See Section 5, **3.2. XB options**, page 5-11).

The XB data can be processed as follows:

All the analyses associated to a patient (*analysis that is not associated with a Calibrator or a Quality Control blood*) which does not have any “Reject” and/or “DIL” flags, and an RBC and HCT result within the clinical life sustaining categories. which have neither reject, nor DIL flag, a RBC result higher than $100.10^3/mm^3$ and HCT higher than 0,7%, are archived with their flags.

When a total of 20 results are archived, an XB batch is computed.

The batch data commutated, is the mean result for all 20 analyses contained in that specific batch.

The date of computation of the batch values is noted as the «batch date».

An (XB) alarm occurs when the calculation of the last batch shows a point located outside of the limits set by the operator (see **2.5. XB limits,** page 3-19). The operator can disable this alarm.

A maximum of 60 batches can be stored within the software.

▼ XB section includes

- **2.1. Access to the XB menu,** page 3-15
- **2.2. XB Graphs,** page 3-16
- **2.3. XB Data Grid screen,** page 3-17
- **2.4. Batch content,** page 3-18
- **2.5. XB limits,** page 3-19

2.1. Access to the XB menu

From the «Quality Assurance Menu» (see **Fig. 3–1,** page 3-3), select the «XB» key.

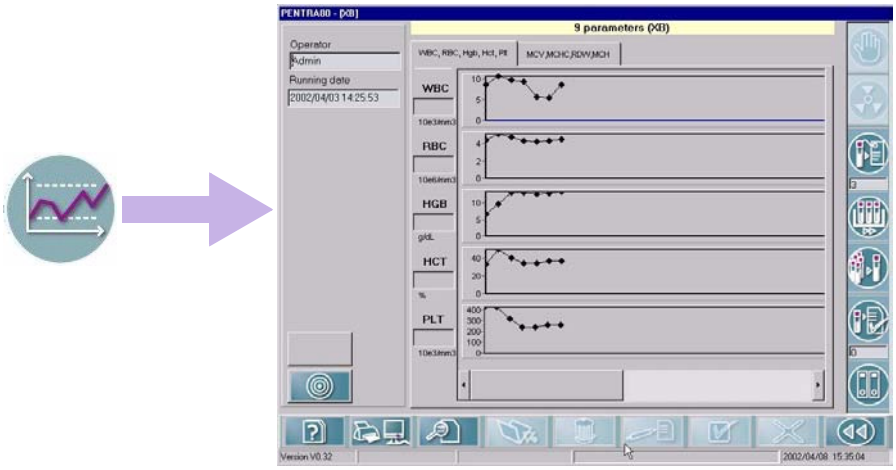


Fig. 3–13 XB Graphic screen

▼ XB Keys

Key	Name	Function
	Details	Switches from LJ Graph to Data Grid screen (see **2.3. XB Data Grid screen,** page 3-17)
	Target	Access to XB limit modifying screen (see **2.5. XB limits,** page 3-19)
	XB	Displays the content of results of the selected batch (see **2.4. Batch content,** page 3-18).
	Print/Transmit	In XB Data grid: prints a list of Batch (see **Printing XB Data grid,** page 3-17) In XB graphs mode: prints graphs with 60 full points

Tab. 3–2: XB keys

2.2. XB Graphs

The XB Graphs (see **Fig. 3–14,** page 3-16) are a representation of each batch parameter and their limits plotted on a graph, up to 60 batches. All 60 batches will be displayed on the screen and on the printout (see **2.5. XB limits,** page 3-19).

- Use the “Parameter Tab” keys to select between parameter groups.
- For the XB limit values, the Red line indicates the Maximum limit, the Green line indicates the Target value, and the Blue line indicates the Minimum limit.
- The Yellow cursor can be positioned by the operator to select a specific batch.
- Parameter values of a selected batch are displayed in Red if greater than the upper limit, in Blue if lower than the lower limit.

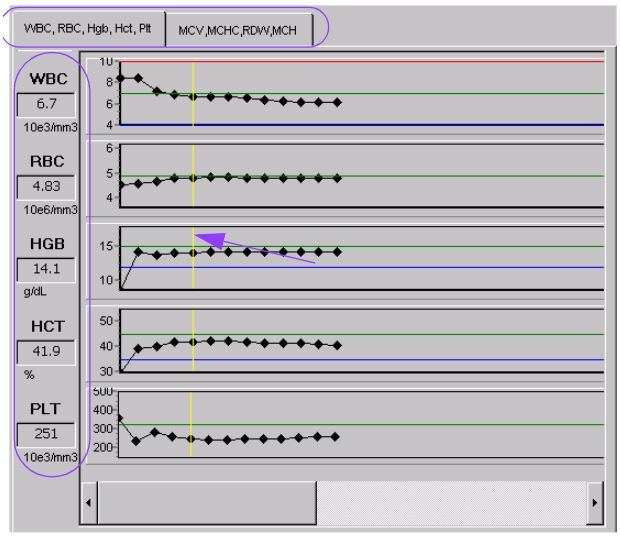


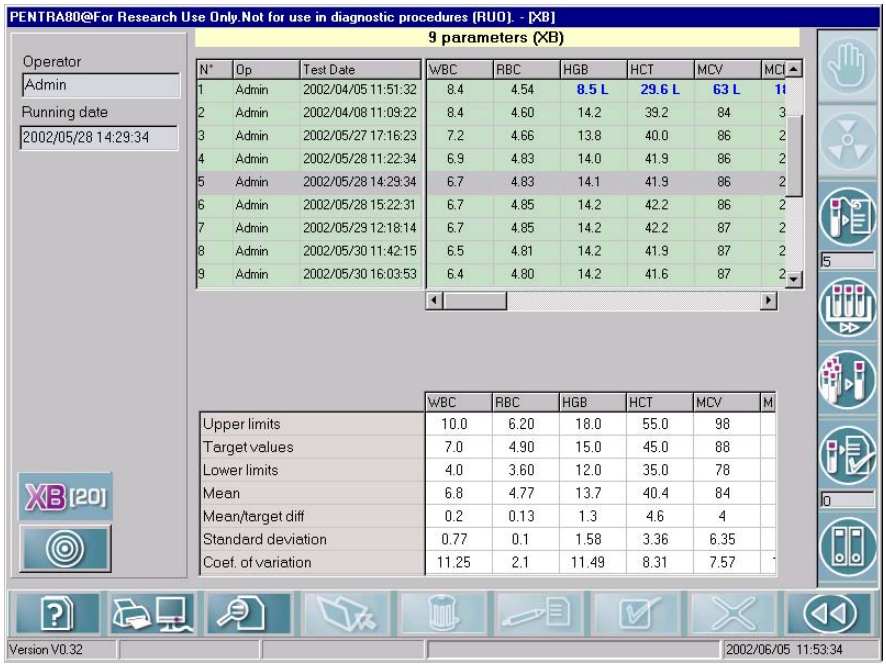
Fig. 3–14 XB Graphs

▼ Print XB graphs

Use the «Print/Transmit» key to print out XB graphs (60 total points)

2.3. XB Data Grid screen

From the «XB graphs» menu (see **Fig. 3–14,** page 3-16), select the «Details» key to open the «XB Data Grid» screen (see **Fig. 3–15,** page 3-17)



N°	Op	Test Date	WBC	RBC	HGB	HCT	MCV	MCH
1	Admin	2002/04/05 11:51:32	8.4	4.54	8.5 L	29.6 L	63 L	1(
2	Admin	2002/04/08 11:09:22	8.4	4.60	14.2	39.2	84	3
3	Admin	2002/05/27 17:16:23	7.2	4.66	13.8	40.0	86	2
4	Admin	2002/05/28 11:22:34	6.9	4.83	14.0	41.9	86	2
5	Admin	2002/05/28 14:29:34	6.7	4.83	14.1	41.9	86	2
6	Admin	2002/05/28 15:22:31	6.7	4.85	14.2	42.2	86	2
7	Admin	2002/05/29 12:18:14	6.7	4.85	14.2	42.2	87	2
8	Admin	2002/05/30 11:42:15	6.5	4.81	14.2	41.9	87	2
9	Admin	2002/05/30 16:03:53	6.4	4.80	14.2	41.6	87	2

	WBC	RBC	HGB	HCT	MCV	M
Upper limits	10.0	6.20	18.0	55.0	98	
Target values	7.0	4.90	15.0	45.0	88	
Lower limits	4.0	3.60	12.0	35.0	78	
Mean	6.8	4.77	13.7	40.4	84	
Mean/target diff	0.2	0.13	1.3	4.6	4	
Standard deviation	0.77	0.1	1.58	3.36	6.35	
Coef. of variation	11.25	2.1	11.49	8.31	7.57	

Fig. 3–15 XB Data grid screen

The XB data grid contains the individual hematology data as well as the batch number. The running date and limit values are also included.

The Statistical data includes the mean of all the batches, Standard deviation and Coefficients of variation. When the Batch values and/or Means are not within their specific limits (see **2.5. XB limits,** page 3-19), they will be displayed in Red if they are greater than their upper limit, in Blue if they are lower than their lower limit.

Select the «XB» key to display the contents within a specific batch.

▼ Printing XB Data grid

Select the «Print/Transmit» key to print a list of the batches.

2.4. Batch content

When selecting the XB Batch content, this will display all 20 results within that specific batch.

From the «XB Data Grid» screen (see **Fig. 3–15,** page 3-17) or from the «XB Graphs» (see **Fig. 3–14,** page 3-16), select the «XB» key to open specifically selected batch contents.

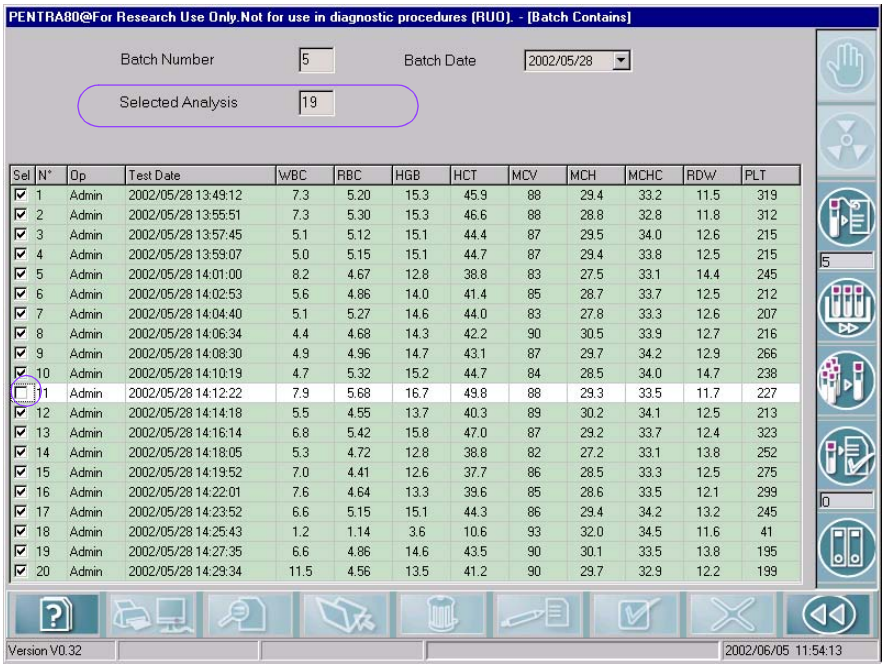


Fig. 3–16 XB Batch content

A Maximum of 5 results may be de-selected from the last batch only! Select the «Check Boxes» to de-select results to be excluded from the statistical calculations.

The number of analyses included in the batch values is shown in the square, located to the right of «Selected Analysis». When results are de-selected from the batch, the statistical values are automatically re-calculated.

▼ Printing XB batch content

Use the «Print/Transmit» key to print out the displayed contents of the selected batch.

2.5. XB limits

From the «XB Data Grid» screen (see **Fig. 3–15,** page 3-17) or from the «XB Graphs» (see **Fig. 3–14,** page 3-16), select the «Target» key to open the «XB Limits» screen (see **Fig. 3–17,** page 3-19).

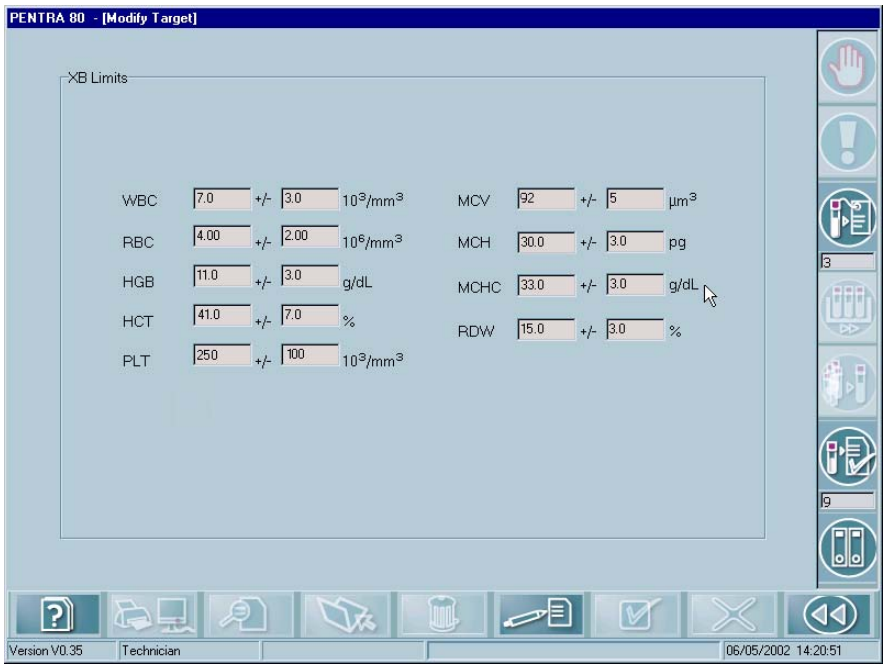

PENTRA 80 - [Modify Target]
XB Limits
WBC 7.0 +/- 3.0 10³/mm³
RBC 4.00 +/- 2.00 10⁶/mm³
HGB 11.0 +/- 3.0 g/dL
HCT 41.0 +/- 7.0 %
PLT 250 +/- 100 10³/mm³
MCV 92 +/- 5 µm³
MCH 30.0 +/- 3.0 pg
MCHC 33.0 +/- 3.0 g/dL
RDW 15.0 +/- 3.0 %
Version V0.35
Technician
06/05/2002 14:20:51

Fig. 3–17 XB limits screen

Select the «Edit» key to modify the limit values then select the value that you want to edit.

Use the «Tab» key to move to the following field.

Press the «OK» key to confirm the new values entries.

If any XB parameter within the last batch is out of its limits, an «XB Alarm» will occur Section 4, **5.3.11. Statistical function flags**, page 4-46.

If the printer is selected, a message «XB» is printed out. This flag can also be transmitted via the data output if it has been activated from the «RS output format».

If a printer is configured with the system, a message stating «XB» will be noted on the print-out. The «XB» flag can also be transmitted to a host computer if it has been selected in the «RS232 Output Format». This alarm occurs when the last batch statistical calculations are complete, no matter which operational screen the operator is in.

The values that are presently displayed in the «XB limits» are factory Default values. These values can be edited for a specific group or patient population, to detect any possible drift in calculations.

▼ Printing XB Limits

Use the «Print/Transmit» key to print out the XB limits.

3. Within run

The Within Run is based on results that are obtained by consecutive analyses of the **same blood sample.**

▼ **Sections detailed in Within Run:**

- ◆ **3.1. Accessing the Within Run Data Grid,** page 3-20
- ◆ **3.2. Closed tube sample setting,** page 3-22
- ◆ **3.3. Running cycles,** page 3-22

3.1. Accessing the Within Run Data Grid

From the «Quality Assurance Menu» (see **Fig. 3–1,** page 3-3), select the «Within Run» key.

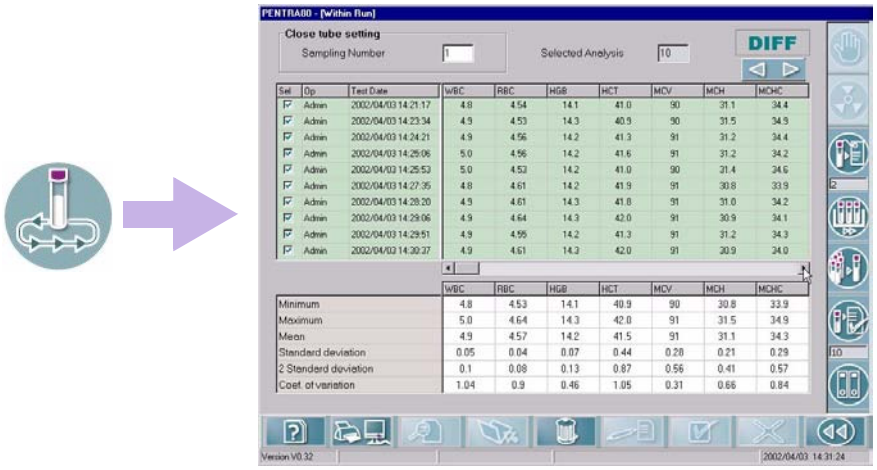


Fig. 3–18 Within Run Data Grid

Within Run Keys

Key	Name	Function
	Delete	Deletes Unselected/Selected or All results (see **3.3.4. Print/ Transmit or delete Results,** page 3-23)
	Print/Transmit	Prints: selected or all results or Statistics only Sends: selected or all results (see **3.3.4. Print/Transmit or delete Results,** page 3-23)
	CBC/DIFF	Switches from CBC to DIFF test (see **3.3. Running cycles,** page 3-22)

Tab. 3–3: Within Run keys

3.2. Closed tube sample setting

The operator is allowed to run within run samples in both Manual Mode and Rack Mode.

Enter the number of sample takes to be performed on the sample tube for Rack mode.

Fig. 3–19 Closed tube mode setting

◆The «Within Run Data Grid» must be opened when performing a sample repeatability cycle!

◆Each tube of the rack is analysed the number of times specified by the «sampling number».

3.3. Running cycles

The Within Run test must be done on a fresh normal whole blood sample.

3.3.1. Manual mode

Open the «Within Run Data Grid» screen (see **Fig. 3–18,** page 3-20).

Select the test (CBC or DIFF) by pressing the CBC/DIFF key of the grid (see **Tab. 3–3: Within Run keys,** page 3-21).

Select the «STAT» key of the generic toolbar Section 1, **4.2. Contextual toolbar description**, page 1-15.

Once the «STAT» key has been selected, the tube holder door opens. Place the sample tube in the appropriate position of the tube holder.

Close the tube holder on the rear position; the analysis cycle begins.

Rerun the sample several times.

The Within Run is complete once the operator exits the «Within Run Data Grid» screen.

3.3.2. Rack mode

Position the tube in any rack.

If there is more than one sample tube placed in the rack, each tube will be analyzed the number of times specified by the «Sampling Number».

Open the «Within Run Data Grid» screen (see **Fig. 3–18,** page 3-20).

Select the test (CBC or DIFF) by pressing the CBC/DIFF key of the grid (see **Tab. 3–3: Within Run keys,** page 3-21).

Place the rack in the Rack Loader.

Select the «Start Rack» key Section 1, **4.2. Contextual toolbar description**, page 1-15.

The rack is loaded and the results will automatically appear in the grid.

3.3.3. Results

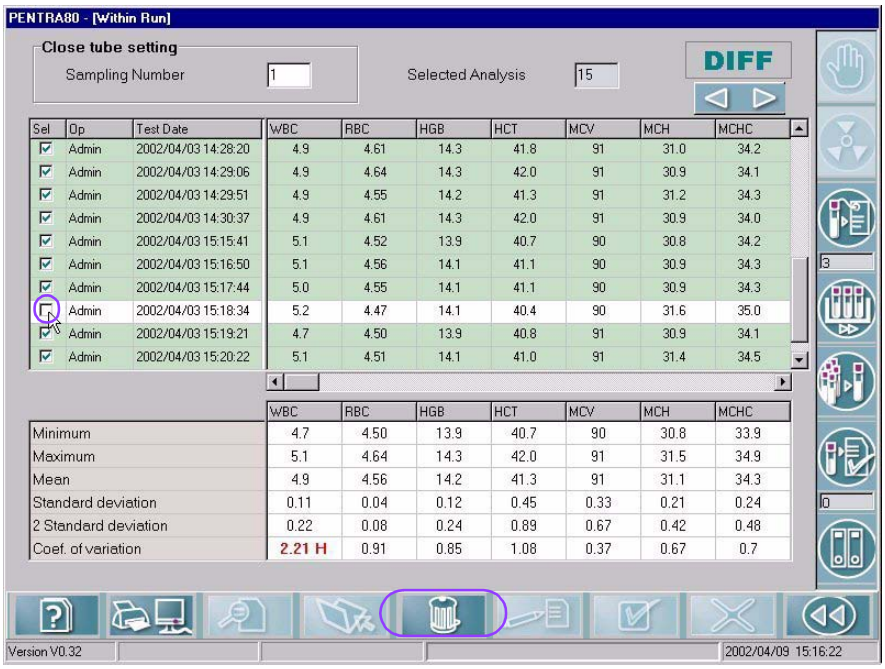


Fig. 3–20 Within run results

This grid includes statistical data for each parameter (maximum, minimum, mean, standard deviation). The coefficient of variation will be displayed in red, if it is greater than the upper limit established by the operator Section 5, **3.4. Coefficients of variation ranges**, page 5-12.

Results can be excluded from the statistical data, by using the «check boxes» to de-select the analyses.

3.3.4. Print/Transmit or delete Results

▼ Print or Transmit

Open the «Within Run Data Grid» screen

Using the «Print/Transmit» key (see **Tab. 3–3: Within Run keys,** page 3-21),

Select either «Print» or «Send» depending which action you would like to create

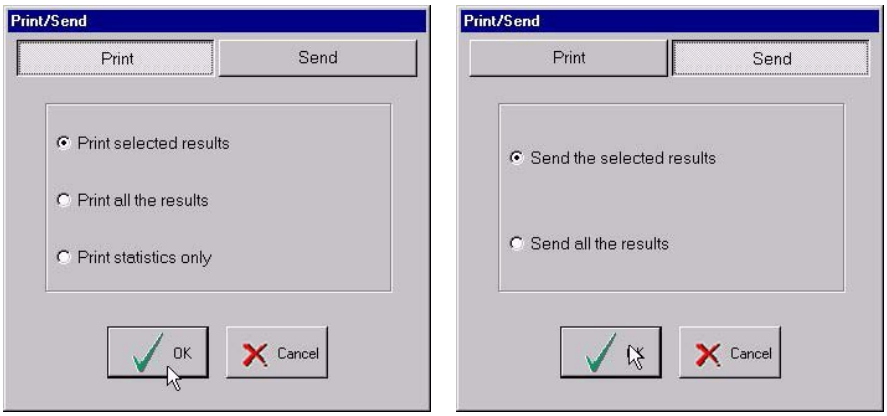


Fig. 3–21 Print/Send Within run results

▼ Delete results

Open the «Within Run Data Grid» screen

Using the «Delete» key (see **Tab. 3–3: Within Run keys,** page 3-21), discard the unselected, selected or all results from the grid:

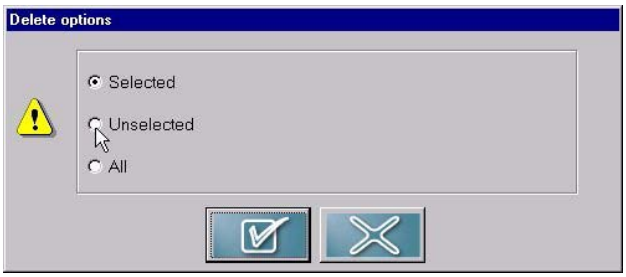


Fig. 3–22 Delete Within Run Results

4. Calibration

The Calibration function is used to determine the Precision and Accuracy of the analyzer with use of a specifically formulated product to recover each parameter within close tolerances of known target values and limits. Coefficients of variation and percent difference recovery must be within their specified limits.

▼ **Sections detailed in Calibration:**

- **4.1. Accessing the Calibration Main Menu,** page 3-25
- **4.2. Target values,** page 3-26
- **4.3. Running calibration,** page 3-27

4.1. Accessing the Calibration Main Menu

From the «Quality Assurance Menu» (see **Fig. 3–1,** page 3-3), select the «Calibration» key

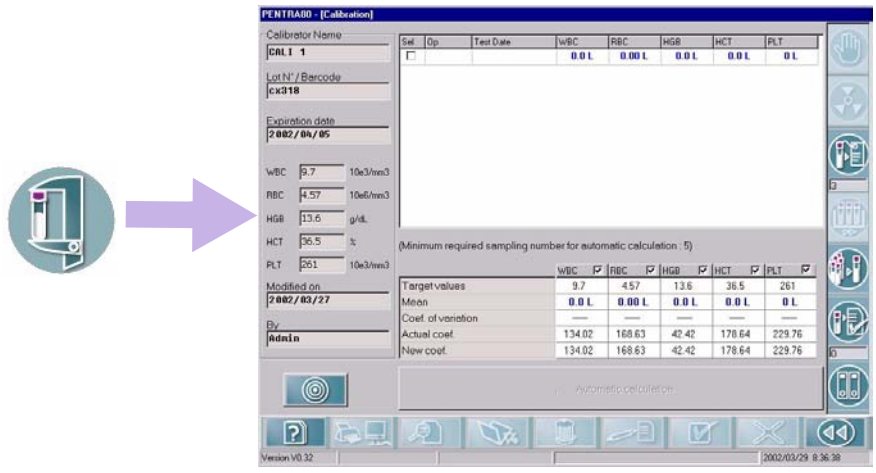


Fig. 3–23 Calibration Access Key

▼ Calibration Key

Key	Name	Function
	Automatic Calculation	Runs an automatic calculation of the new coefficients (see **4.3.1. Calibration passed,** page 3-28). This key is enabled only if a minimum of 5 runs on calibrator has been performed
	Target	Access to the Target values window (see **4.2. Target values,** page 3-26)

Tab. 3–4: Calibration Grid Keys

If the Calibrator lot is different than the current calibrator material being used for calibration, proceed with the following as described in **4.2. Target values,** page 3-26.

4.2. Target values

From the Calibration grid, select the «Target» key (see **Tab. 3–4: Calibration Grid Keys,** page 3-26) to open the «Calibration Target» screen for editing.

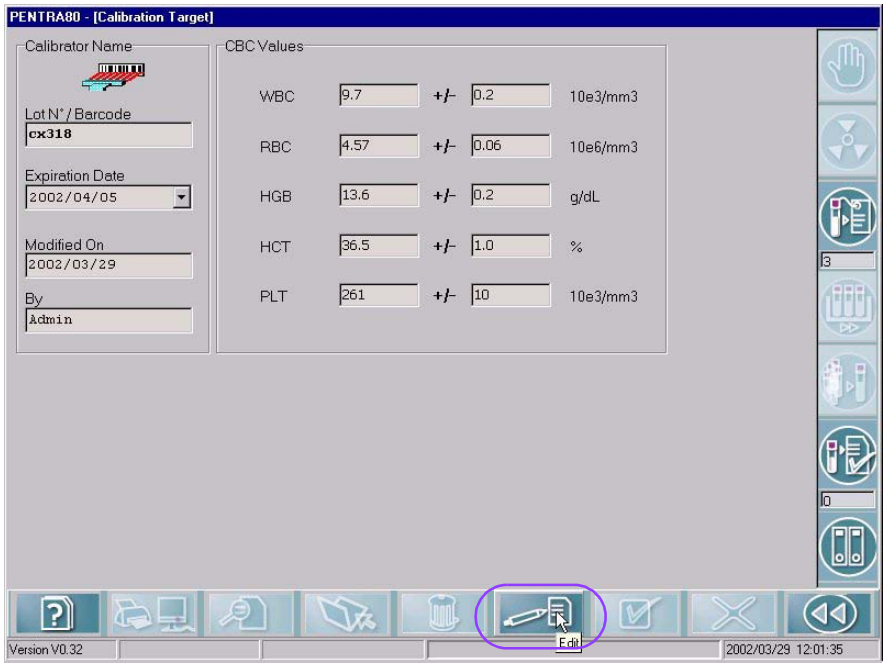


Fig. 3–24 Editing the target values

Select the «Edit» key to edit the target fields.

Read the barcode label on the calibrator with the external Barcode Reader or type in all the calibrator information using the calibrator Assay sheet that comes with the calibrator kit.

Once all entries have been made, select the «OK» key to save the information

Exit the «Target values» menu by selecting the «Return» key.

4.3. Running calibration

If Quality control check procedure has failed (see **1.7. Running control blood,** page 3-13),

1- Verify that the reagents are sufficient, fresh, and uncontaminated.
2- Run a system "*Startup*" and verify that the Backgrounds are at their lowest possible limits.
3- Run "*Within Run*" and verify that the Coefficients of variation are within their limits.

Use a *MINOCAL* calibrator to calibrate *PENTRA 80*. Follow the calibrator package insert for proper instructions on mixing and handling of the product.

If a new lot needs to be entered into the system, follow the procedure as described in **4.2. Target values,** page 3-26.

Open the «Calibration Grid» as described in **Accessing the Calibration Main Menu,** page 3-25.

Select the «Stat Mode» key

Gently mix the calibrator and place it into the appropriate position in the tube holder.

Now close the tube holder door to run the analysis.

When the tube holder door opens, remove and recap the vial for pre-mixing of the next cycle.

Calibration results may be erroneous if the calibrator is not mixed properly between each analysis cycle.

Once the analysis is complete, the first result is displayed in the «Results Grid».

Run the calibrator 4 more times. (*The Minimum number of sampling is **5** for good statistical calculations*). The calibrator may be run from 1 to 99 times if needed. Section 5, **3.3. Number of calibration runs**, page 5-12.

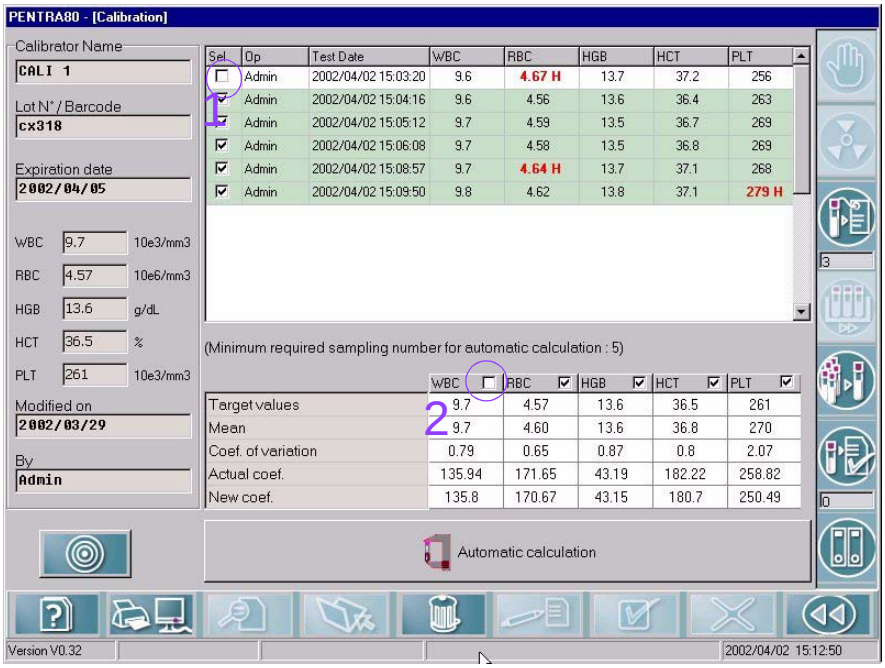


Fig. 3–25 Calibration result grid

- When calibration results are received on the display, they are saved as calibration data and not received as sample results.
- Calibration results are not transmitted to a host computer, they are kept in the calibration “Results Grid”.
- If a calibration cycle is rejected, it will not be displayed or stored. An error message will be displayed on the screen indicating that the calibration sample was rejected.

To remove results from the statistical calculation, select the check box (see **Fig. 3–25,** page 3-28) to remove the mark.

To remove Parameters from the Coefficient calculations, select the check box (see **Fig. 3–25,** page 3-28) to remove the mark.

When a Coefficient of variation is displayed in Red, it is above its limit and that parameter will fail calibration.

4.3.1. Calibration passed

There are only 2 passing criteria for calibration!

1- The Coefficients of variation must be within their limits Section 5, **3.4. Coefficients of variation ranges**, page 5-12.
2- The percent differences between the Target value and the Mean values must be less than 20%.

Instrument allows you to select an automatic calibration. Press the «Automatic calculation» key.

Fig. 3–26 Auto calibration validation

Select the «OK» key to confirm the Autocalibration.

4.3.2. «Forced» calibration

This is an indication that the current calibration analysis is not within the acceptable limits.

1- The Coefficients of variation are greater than their limits.
2- The percent difference between the Target value and the Mean values is greater that 20%The calibration is called «Forced» and a warning message shall request confirmation to continue.

When running calibration, a warning message appears on the screen stating a «Forced» calibration has been detected, another message will appear asking you if you wish to continue the calibration.

You have the option of continuing or rejecting the calibration at this time.

4.3.3. Coefficients of calibration ranges

Check that the coefficients of calibration are within the following acceptable limits. Or else, please contact your *ABX DIAGNOSTICS* representative department.

Coefficients of calibration	Minimum	Standard	Maximum
GB	90	137	200
GR	100	225	300
HT	100	220	300
HB	25	40	55
PLA	130	290	400
IDR	0.1	0.35	1
VMP	0.1	1.0	2
LMNE	0.5	0.86	1.5

4.3.4. Printing, sending or deleting calibration results

▼ Printing and sending calibration results

Calibration results can be printed out and/or sent to a host computer by selecting the «Print/Send» key. Specific results and parameters may be included or excluded from statistical calculations by selection of the Check Boxes in the «Calibration Results Grid»(see **Fig. 3–27,** page 3-30).

Press the «Print» key of the Contextual Toolbar to open it.

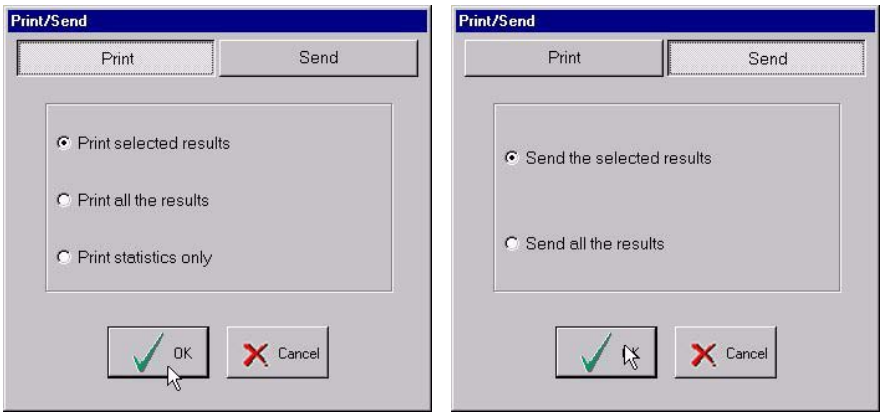


Fig. 3–27 Print and send windows

Calibration: List View

TARGET					
Calibrator Name	**Lot N° / Barcode**	**Expiration date**	**Modified on**	**Modified by**	
CALI 1	cx318	2002/04/05	2002/03/29	Admin	
WBC	**RBC**	**HGB**	**HCT**	**PLT**	
9.7+/- 0.2 10e3/mm3	4.57+/- 0.06 10e6/mm3	13.6+/- 0.2 g/dL	36.5+/- 1.0 %	261+/- 10 10e3/mm3	

ANALYSES						
Sel Operator	**Test Date**	**WBC**	**RBC**	**HGB**	**HCT**	**PLT**
☑ Admin	2002/04/02 15:04:16	9.6	4.56	13.6	36.4	263
☑ Admin	2002/04/02 15:05:12	9.7	4.59	13.5	36.7	269
☑ Admin	2002/04/02 15:06:08	9.7	4.58	13.5	36.8	269

STATISTICS					
Intermediate values	**WBC**	**RBC**	**HGB**	**HCT**	**PLT**
Target values	9.7	4.57	13.6	36.5	261
Mean	9.7	4.58	13.5	36.6	267
Coef. of variation	0.77	0.37	0.24	0.5	1.24
Actual coef.	135.94	171.65	43.19	182.22	258.82
New coef.	136.26	171.39	43.42	181.65	252.76

Fig. 3–28 Calibration printout

▼ Deleting calibration results

For deleting results from the «Calibration Results Grid», select the Check Boxes to select or de-select results and parameters, then select the «Delete» key from the Contextual Toolbar and select «*Selected, Unselected, or ALL*» for deletion (see **Fig. 3–29,** page 3-31).

Now confirm your selection

Fig. 3–29 Delete options

5. Logs

These are the event logs for the *PENTRA 80*. They contain all of the notifications made automatically by the software while the *PENTRA 80* is in operation

«Logs» functions are described in:

- **5.1. Access to «Logs» function,** page 3-32
- **5.2. Calibration logs,** page 3-34
- **5.3. Quality control logs,** page 3-34
- **5.4. Reagent logs,** page 3-35
- **5.5. Settings logs,** page 3-35
- **5.6. Maintenance logs,** page 3-35
- **5.7. Error logs,** page 3-35
- **5.8. Host logs,** page 3-35
- **5.9. Blank cycle logs,** page 3-35
- **5.10. Patient logs,** page 3-36

5.1. Access to «Logs» function

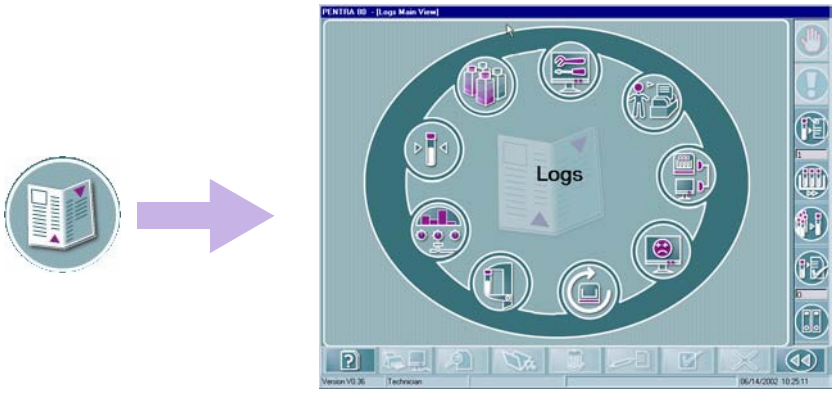


Fig. 3–30 Logs main screen

Press the «Logs» key of the main screen.

▼ Logs access keys

Key	Name	Function
	Calibration	Launches calibration log screen (see **5.2. Calibration logs,** page 3-34)
	Quality Control	Launches Quality control log screen (see **5.3. Quality control logs,** page 3-34)
	Reagent	Launches Reagent log screen (see **5.4. Reagent logs,** page 3-35)
	Settings	Launches settings log screen (see **5.5. Settings logs,** page 3-35)
	Maintenance	Launches Maintenance log screen (see **5.6. Maintenance logs,** page 3-35)
	Error	Launches error log screen (see **5.7. Error logs,** page 3-35)
	Host	Launches Host log screen (see **5.8. Host logs,** page 3-35)
	Blank cycle	Launches Blank cycle log screen (see **5.9. Blank cycle logs,** page 3-35)
	Patient	Launches Data handling log screen (see **5.10. Patient logs,** page 3-36)

Tab. 3–5: Logs access keys

Logs function key

Key	Name	Function
	Add comments	Opens a comment window. The user can enter a comment to associate to the «Logs» entry on which he is positioned
	Print/send	permits to the user to print the current logs as a list, between two dates

Tab. 3–6: Logs function keys

5.2. Calibration logs

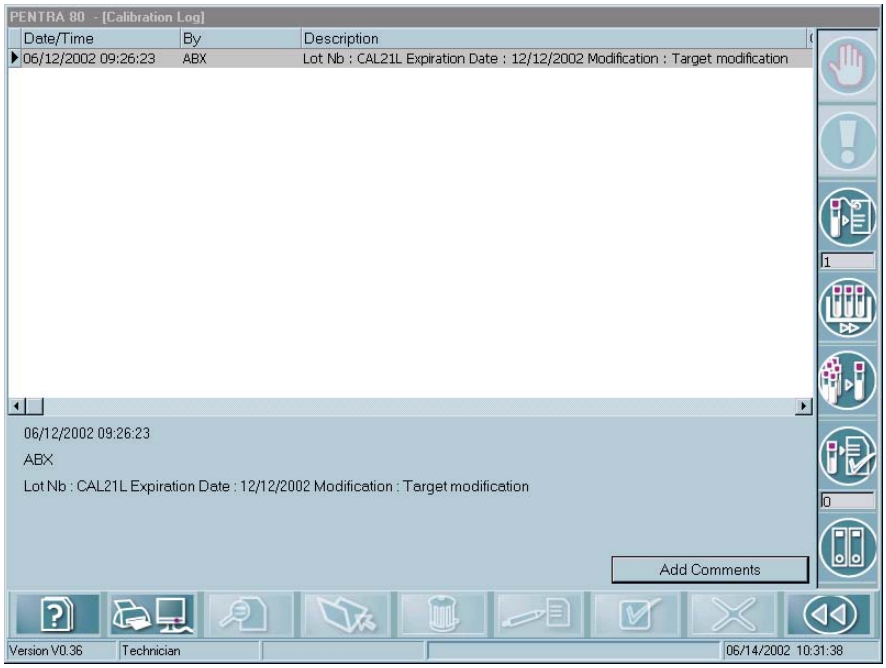


Fig. 3–31 Calibration logs

- For every calibration, a notification is done in this log (new coefficients display).
- For a LMNE channel calibration, a notification is done.
- For every target change a notification is done.
- For every rejected analysis in calibration, a notification is done.
- When an analysis is launched with an expirated calibrator, a notification is done.

5.3. Quality control logs

- Every time that the QC targets are changed, a notification is done.

- Every time that an analysis made on a QC is rejected, a notification is done.

5.4. Reagent logs

- For every reagent change, a notification is done.

5.5. Settings logs

- At every modification in the settings, a notification is done.

5.6. Maintenance logs

- For every maintenance, a notification shall be done by the user or technician in this screen.

After any maintenance operation, open the «Maintenance» logs screen. Press the «Insert» key in order to enter an action, the duration and a comment about this action. Press «ok» key to save the new entry.

5.7. Error logs

- A notification shall be done when an alarm is displayed

5.8. Host logs

- Each time a file from the Host is rejected, a notification is done. This rejection is generated in the software rather than the raster when, for example:
  - An order is pending a ReRun
  - The rack on which the tube is found is in progress of an analysis

5.9. Blank cycle logs

For every Startup analysis performed, a notification is done.

- A Startup has passed if the cycle is launched and the WBC, RBC, HGB and PLT parameters are within acceptable limits. the notification line is displayed in green.
- A Startup has failed if the cycle is launched and if the three consecutive analyses done gave wrong results on the WBC or RBC or HGB or PLT parameters, the notification line is red.
- A Startup has failed if HGB blank value is not within acceptable limits. The notification line is red.
- The default limit values are:
  - WBC = 0.3 10^3/ mm^3
  - RBC = 0.03 10^6/mm^3
  - HGB = 0.3 g/dl
  - PLT = 7 10^3/mm^3

5.10. Patient logs

- For every modification to a patient file (by the WorkList or by the HOST), a notification is done.
- When exception is generated because of the mismatch of the rack/position of the sample and the order Section 4, **1.7. Exception management**, page 4-11, a notification is done.
- When the user match an order and a result in the association screen, a notification is done. If a recomputing of the result is done, the notification shall contain this information.

Contents

1. Workflow 4-3
1.1. Sample tube management 4-3
1.2. Workflow 4-4
1.3. Worklist 4-4
1.4. Sample identification 4-5
1.5. Barcode Identification 4-5
1.5.1. Setting: Barcode / Manual match = OFF 4-6
1.5.2. Setting: Barcode / Manual match = ON 4-7
1.6. Sample identification on Rack/position 4-8
1.6.1. Setting: Rack/position / Manual match = OFF . 4-8
1.6.2. Setting: Rack/position / Manual match = ON .. 4-9
1.7. Exception management 4-11
1.7.1. Sample identification on both barcode and Rack/Position 4-12
1.7.2. Identification with barcode, without order 4-12
1.8. Sample tube and order association 4-13
1.9. Patient file management 4-13
1.10. Loading Worklist from the LIS 4-13
2. Worklist 4-14
2.1. Overview 4-14
2.2. Accessing the Worklist function 4-14
2.3. Worklist grid 4-15
2.3.1. Creating an order 4-16
2.3.2. Contextual toolbar keys 4-16
2.3.3. Grid functions 4-16
2.3.4. Order information fields 4-17
2.3.5. Searching by sample ID 4-18
2.3.6. Searching by patient name 4-18
2.3.7. Printing out the worklist 4-19
2.4. Rack view 4-20
2.4.1. Auto-Numbering 4-22
2.4.2. Rack view contextual toolbar keys 4-22
2.4.3. Rack view functions 4-22
2.4.4. Printing the rack view 4-23
3. Sample collection & mixing 4-24
3.1. **Recommended anticoagulant 4-24**
3.2. Blood sample stability 4-24
3.3. Microsampling 4-24
3.4. Mixing 4-24
4. Running specimens 4-25
5. Run results and associated Flags 4-26
5.1. Printer output format 4-26
5.2. Result screen 4-27

5.3. Flags 4-29
5.3.1. Normal and panic ranges 4-30
5.3.2. Results exceeding Linear ranges of the instrument 4-30
5.3.3. Analysis reject 4-31
5.3.4. LMNE matrix flags 4-32
5.3.5. Flags on WBC/BAS histogram 4-38
5.3.6. Flags on RBC histogram 4-39
5.3.7. Flags on PLT histograms 4-39
5.3.8. WBC balance 4-41
5.3.9. Analyzer alarms 4-42
5.3.10. Pathology messages 4-43
5.3.11. Statistical function flags 4-46

6. Order & sample run association 4-47
6.1. Reviewing sample results 4-47
6.1.1. Accessing the Result list 4-47
6.1.2. Result list function keys 4-47
6.1.3. Result Grid information 4-48
6.1.4. Sorting out 4-49
6.1.5. Result Filters 4-49
6.1.6. Result display 4-50
6.1.7. Result display keys 4-50
6.1.8. Rerunning sample manually 4-51
6.1.9. Printout or Transmit Result list 4-51
6.2. Result /order association 4-53
6.2.1. Association grid description 4-53
6.2.2. Association grid keys 4-54
6.2.3. Results/orders matching 4-54

7. Results Archives 4-55
7.1. Accessing the Results Archives 4-55
7.2. Daily result Description 4-56
7.3. Patient Result 4-58
7.3.1. Patient result function keys 4-59
7.3.2. Search patient 4-59
7.4. Reviewing a result in full screen mode 4-60
7.4.1. Patient result screen 4-60
7.4.2. Daily Result screen 4-60

Worflow chapter includes the following

1. Workflow, page 4-3

2. Worklist, page 4-14

3. Sample collection & mixing, page 4-24

4. Running specimens, page 4-25

5. Run results and associated Flags, page 4-26

6. Order & sample run association, page 4-47

7. Results Archives, page 4-55

1. Workflow

This chapter describes the overall operation of Patient sample management through the system, which include: creating orders, matching orders (automatic and manual), patient file management, sample exceptions, and many other features which identify the sample all the way to final results. The chapter section description is as indicated in the following order:

– **1.1. Sample tube management,** page 4-3

– **1.2. Workflow,** page 4-4

– **1.3. Worklist,** page 4-4

– **1.4. Sample identification,** page 4-5

– **1.5. Barcode Identification,** page 4-5

– **1.6. Sample identification on Rack/position,** page 4-8

– **1.7. Exception management,** page 4-11

– **1.8. Sample tube and order association,** page 4-13

– **1.9. Patient file management,** page 4-13

– **1.10. Loading Worklist from the LIS,** page 4-13

PENTRA 80 enhances the system operations form sample analysis by allowing the system to manage multiple tasks when configuration in the following areas:

- Sample identification mode
- Worklist access mode
- Results status
- Host computer connection

1.1. Sample tube management

PENTRA 80 can automatically load racks once the sample tubes have been positioned.

The STAT mode can be utilized to analyze one to several specimens manually while in the rack mode. The rack will stop at the introduction of the STAT mode and continue with the remaining samples on the rack once the STAT mode is complete.

1.2. Workflow

Once the *ABX PENTRA 80* has started the analysis process on a sample tube, an order is generated to search the worklist for 2 of the following criteria:

- The Rack position number where the tube has been placed:
- The barcode Sample ID

The order-searching mode is generated based on specific settings that were selected by the operator Section 5, **2.2. General tab**, page 5-6.

When the associated order is found, the instrument will automatically perform the required analysis that was generated from the information in the worklist, such as defined blood type and the patient demographics that are associated with each sample.

1.3. Worklist

Worklist orders allow the following criteria:

- a single identification of a sample tube
- selection of the test to be performed (CBC or DIFF).
- Selection parameter ranges according to the specific blood types, (i. e. Male, Female, Child, etc...)
- the creation of a patient file and patient demographics
- Matching orders to specific patient files

When creating orders, there are only 2 modes available:

1- A graphics screen (see **2.4. Rack view,** page 4-20) that simulates a rack view with sample tube positions. This mode must be used with the following Setting : «*Rack / Position*» Section 5, **2.2.5. Identification option**, page 5-7.
2- A grid that is intended to identify the sample tube by means of Barcode labeling. Entering the sample tube position in the rack is not available while in this mode. This mode must only be used with the following setting, «*Barcode*» Section 5, **2.2.5. Identification option**, page 5-7.

The worklist sample management depends on laboratory organization. This must be defined when the instrument is installed (barcode or rack/position).

1.4. Sample identification

A Single sample number identifies orders that are generated from the worklist. If the operator does not enter a number, the instrument will automatically assign a number as followed: «AUTO_SID_xxxxx»

Sample ID	Rack	Pos.	Patient ID
0070			
123658	1	1	
36597	1	2	
AUTO_SID4	1	3	
AUTO_SID5	1	6	
AUTO_SID6	1	8	
AUTO_SID7	1	9	
AUTO_SID8	1	10	

Fig. 4–1 Automatic sample numbering

If the operator enters an order with a Sample ID that already exist in worklist, the previous order will be updated! Modifications cannot be performed during the sample analysis process. Orders are deleted once the sample analysis is complete.

3 modes of sample identification are available:

- Barcode identification (see **1.5. Barcode Identification,** page 4-5)
- Rack/Position identification (see **1.6. Sample identification on Rack/position,** page 4-8)
- Automatic numbering by the instrument.

1.5. Barcode Identification

The Barcode Identification mode is the most recommended mode on the *ABX PENTRA 80* because it ensures the best security and flexibility. Easy association between Sample orders and the sample tube can be identified by the barcode.

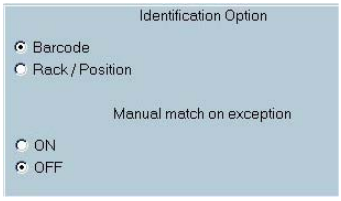
The «Sample ID» field must match that of the barcode label. Entering the sample tube position in the rack is not available while in this mode.

1.5.1. Setting: Barcode / Manual match = OFF

The «Sample ID» field corresponds to the barcode of the label. In this mode it is impossible to allocate a position for the tube in the worklist.

The P80 tab: «*Settings/Soft parameters/General tab/barcode option*» is set as shown:

Section 5, **2.2.5. Identification option**, page 5-7



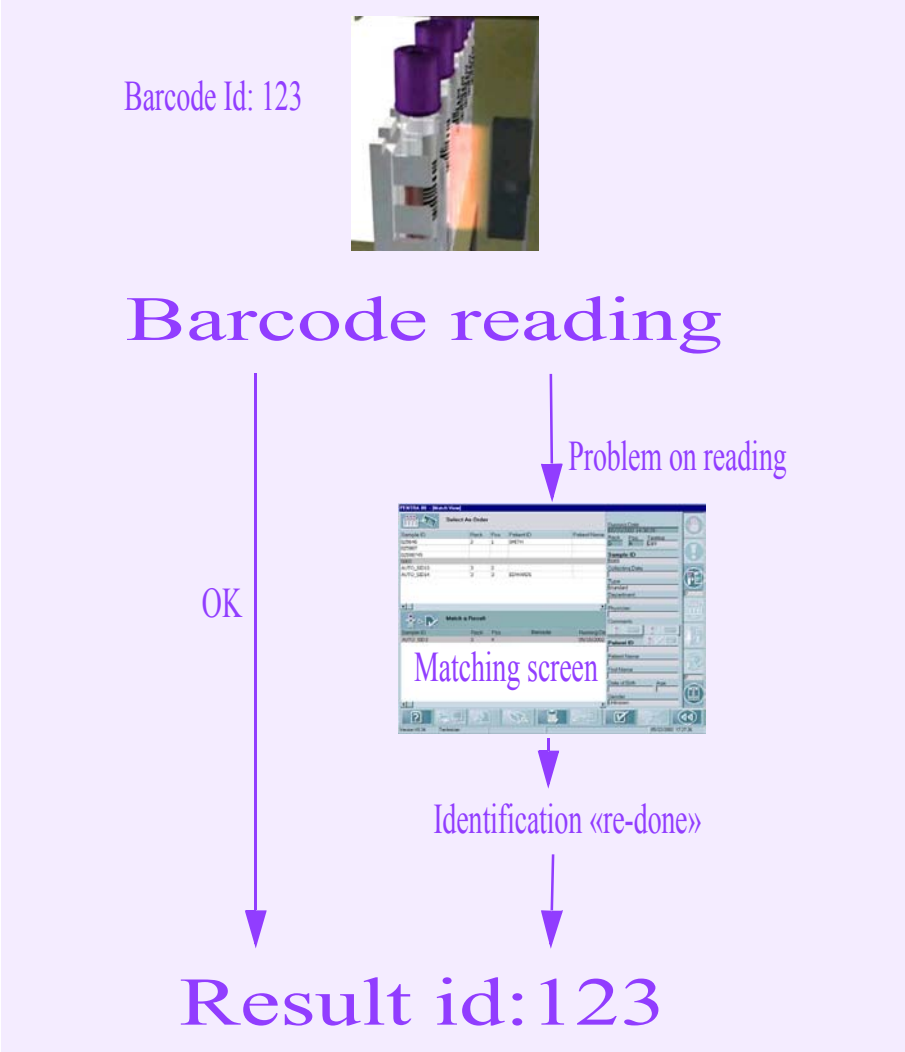
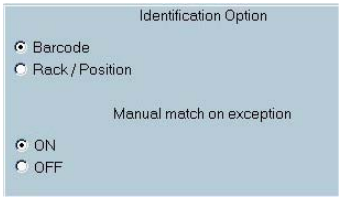


Fig. 4–2 Barcode / Manual match OFF

1.5.2. Setting: Barcode / Manual match = ON

The P80 tab: «*Settings/Soft parameters/General tab/barcode option*» is set as shown:

Section 5, **2.2.5. Identification option**, page 5-7



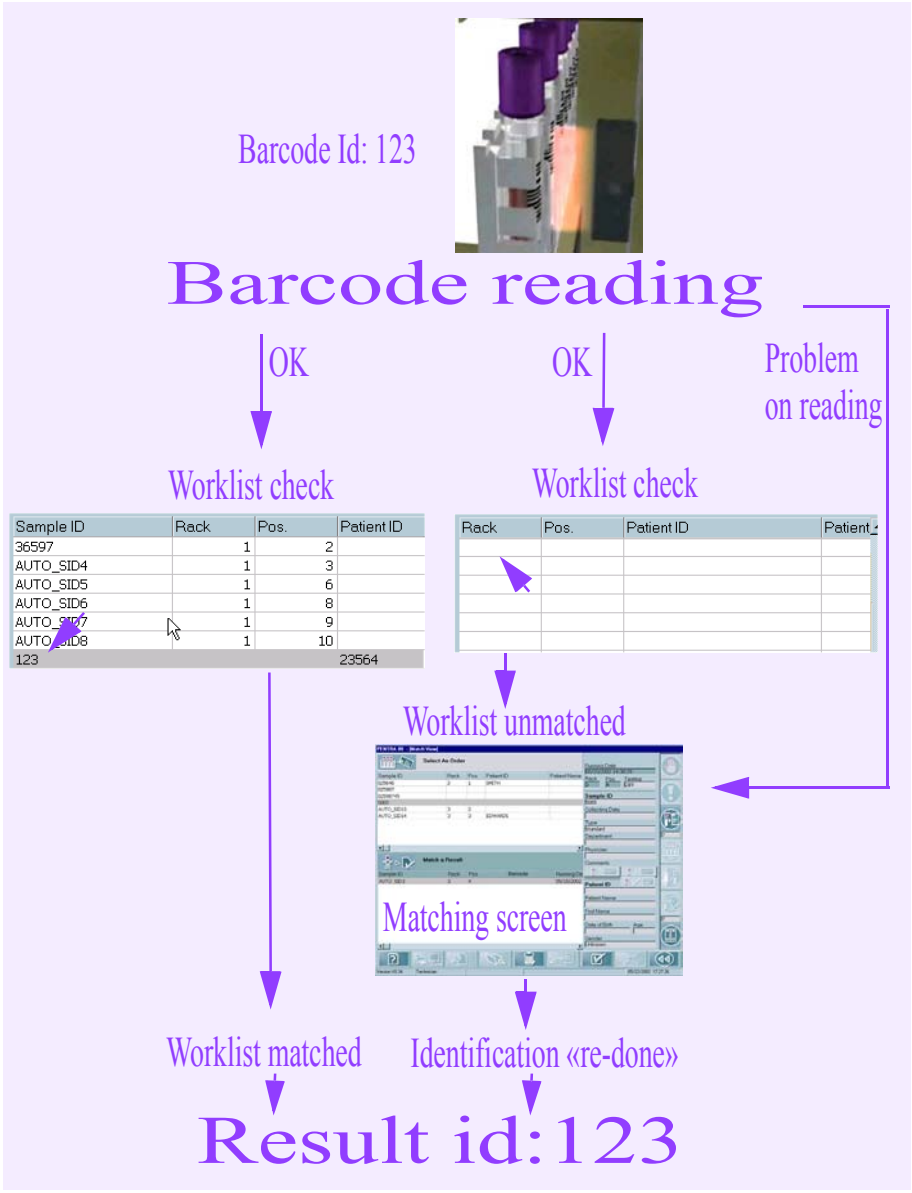


Fig. 4–3 Barcode / Manual match ON

1.6. Sample identification on Rack/position

Setting: «*Rack / Position*» Section 5, **2.2.5. Identification option**, page 5-7, i.e. that the identifier is given by the sample position on the rack.

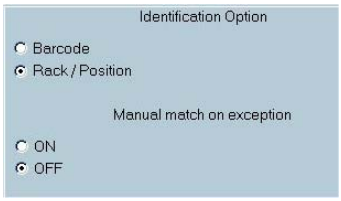
When a Barcode label is not used on a sample tube, the order must contain the sample tube position in the rack. The «Sample ID» field is now available for manual entry, but it is not mandatory to do so.

- If the sample tube position in the rack was indicated, the final results will contain sample identification.
- If not, the instrument assigns an auto numbering («AUTO_SID_xxx) to ensure that the final results for this sample contains a single identification.

1.6.1. Setting: Rack/position / Manual match = OFF

The P80 tab: «*Settings/Soft parameters/General tab/barcode option*» is set as shown:

Section 5, **2.2.5. Identification option**, page 5-7



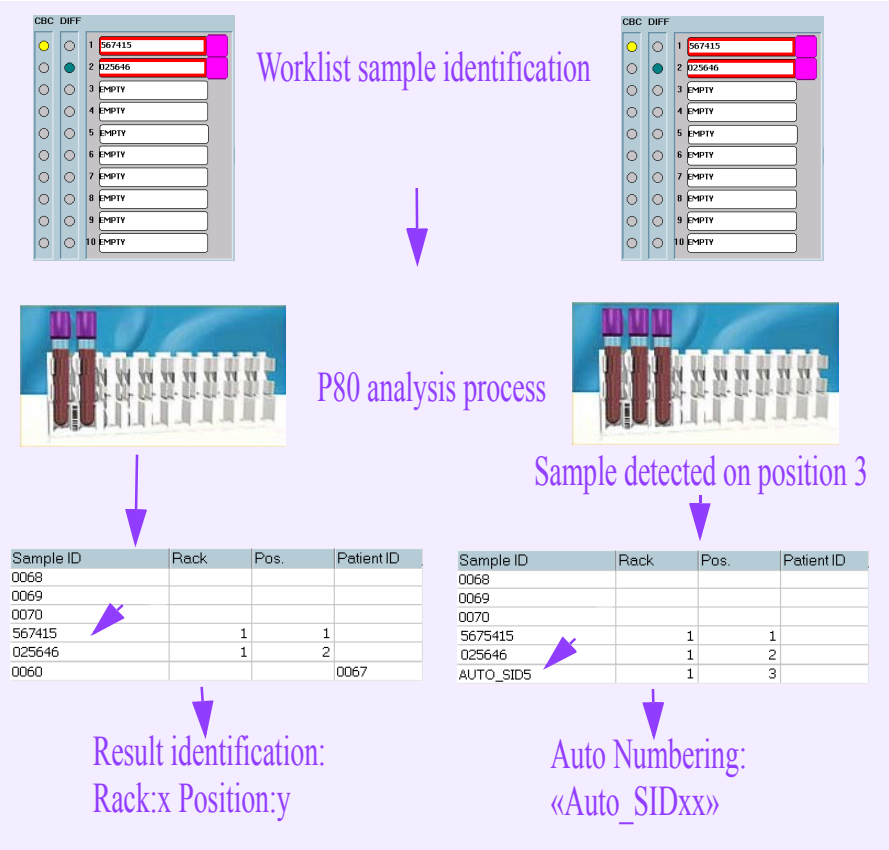
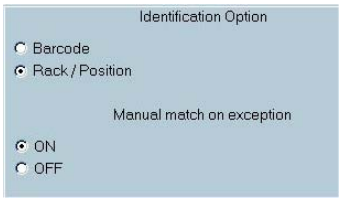


Fig. 4–4 Rack position / Manual match OFF

1.6.2. Setting: Rack/position / Manual match = ON

The P80 tab: «*Settings/Soft parameters/General tab/barcode option*» is set as shown:

Section 5, **2.2.5. Identification option**, page 5-7



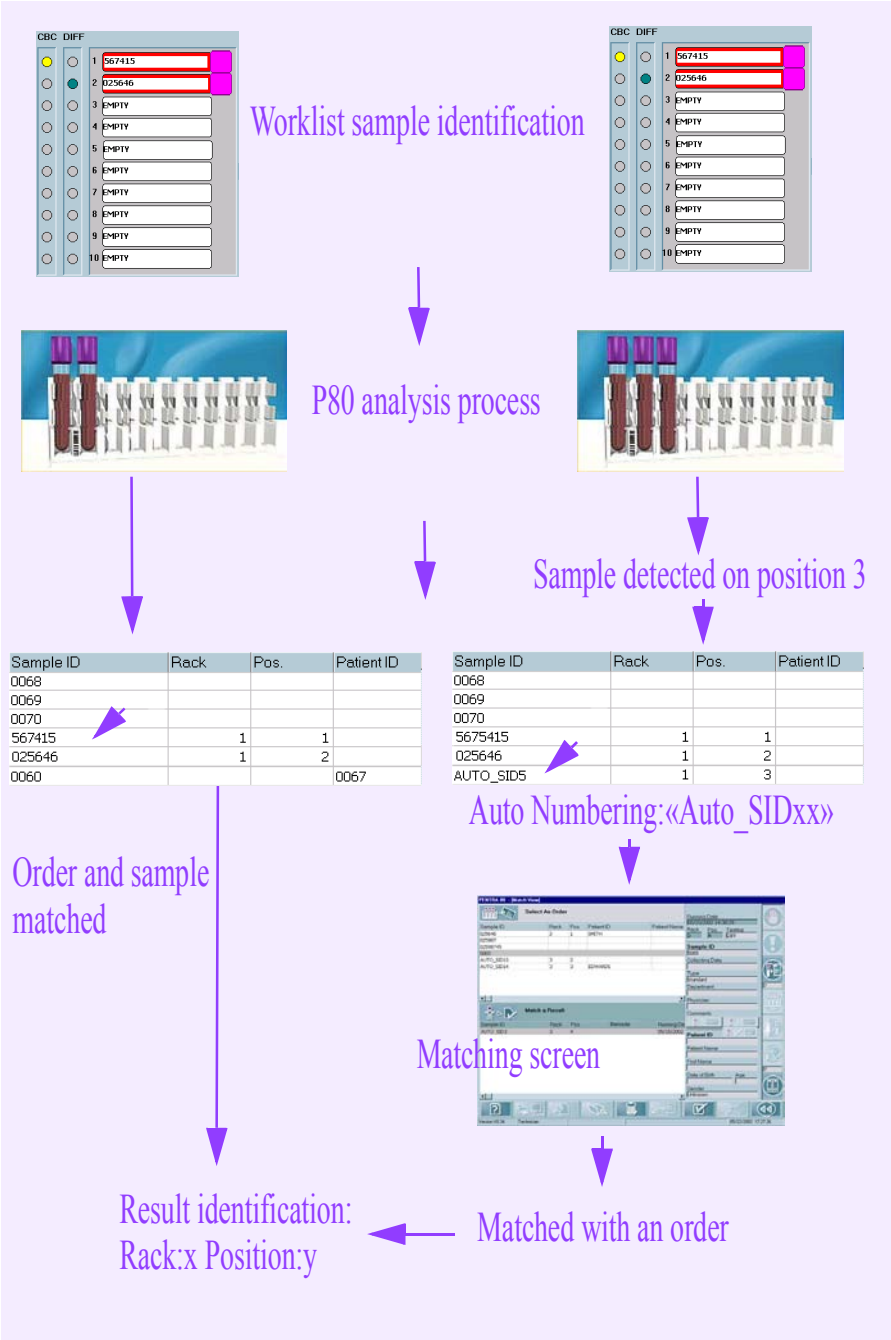


Fig. 4–5 Rack position / Manual match ON

1.7. Exception management

The usual sample identification management is the automatic and secure matching of orders with the corresponding sample tubes.

Exceptions will occur when automatic matching is impossible. For instances, when a sample tube is found in a non-defined position in the worklist, or when a barcode label cannot be read

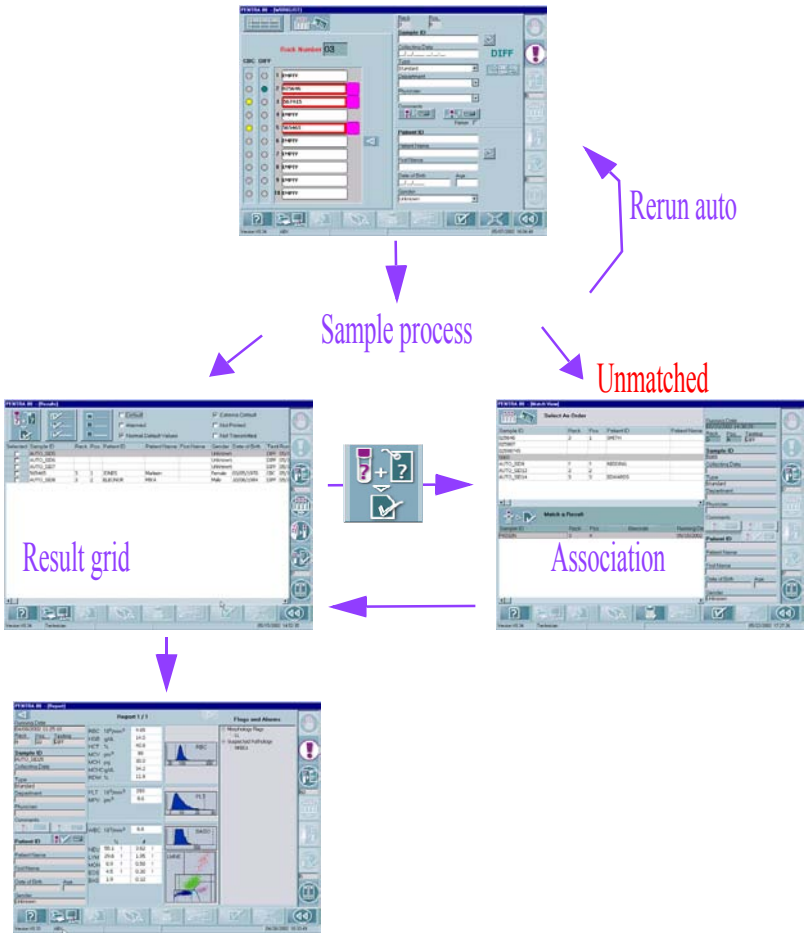


Fig. 4–6 Order/result workflow

Setting the exceptions criteria must be performed in the configuration of the Setting function. «*Manual match on Exception*» Section 5, **2.2.5. Identification option**, page 5-7 defines a specific treatment of expectations. Results obtained for each specific expectation condition are saved in a specific screen, which allows the matching of identified orders to non-identified results(see **6.2.1. Association grid description,** page 4-53).

1.7.1. Sample identification on both barcode and Rack/Position

If a sample tube is identified by a barcode, although the setting is «*Rack / Position*» Section 5, **2.2.5. Identification option**, page 5-7, the instrument checks that the worklist Sample ID corresponds to the tube barcode identification, and that the rack/position of the tube corresponds to the one entered in the Worklist. If not, the instrument generates an exception.
Example:

RACK	WORKLIST
Rack: 1	Rack:1
Position: 1	Position: 1
Barcode: 123	Sample ID: 124

Sample ID	Rack	Pos.	Patient ID
0068			
0069			
0070			
124	1	1	
36597	1	2	
0060			0067

The tube, identified «123» position 1/1, does not correspond to the order position 1/1 which is identified «124».

- This tube is analyzed in the instrument default test.
- The result and the order must be manually matched.

1.7.2. Identification with barcode, without order

However *PENTRA 80* does not generate an exception in this case, provided that the rack/position of this tube, has not been reserved for an order in the worklist.
Example:

RACK	WORKLIST
Rack: 1	Rack:
Position: 1	Position:
Barcode: 123	Sample ID:

Rack	Pos.	Patient ID	Patient

- This tube is analyzed in the instrument default test.
- If the setting is «*Manual match on Exception = ON*» Section 5, **2.2.5. Identification option**, page 5-7, the Sample ID provided with the result is the barcode.

It is important to define the specific working method for sample identification in your laboratory:

- Systematic use of barcodes must be defined as: «*Barcode*».
- If barcode are not used, select «*Rack / Position*».
- If both Barcode and Rack/position are used, select the «*Rack / Position*».

1.8. Sample tube and order association

This screen allows manual matching between sample tubes and worklist orders that have been classified as «exceptions».

This screen will show 2 lists:

- Sample tubes, found by the instrument and defined as «*Non-matched*».
- Sample results that are «*Non-matched*» to Orders

To match the results of non identified tubes with orders see **6.2. Result /order association,** page 4-53.

Matching non identified results with order, never modifies orders.

1.9. Patient file management

The *ABX PENTRA 80* Patient file management enables the filling of orders if the patient demographic data is known.

- If no data is placed into the «Patient ID» field, an automatic identification number is created as followed: «AUTO_PID_xxx». This mode will create limitations for sample processing!
- It is highly recommended that you use the «Patient ID» field to create a single Patient ID for each patient sample. This field is highly necessary to create patient files that can be archived and easily associated with (searching on «Patient ID» criteria) in order. Patient demographical data can only be modified when it is «Manually» created on the instrument. The Host computer can only modify patient demographical data that has been transmitted to the instrument by a LIS. When a patient file is modified (by the LIS or manually by the user), all previous results attached to that file are flagged!

1.10. Loading Worklist from the LIS

The *ABX PENTRA 80* contains communication connections for Bi-directional transmission to and from a Host computer.

A single Patient ID always identifies Worklist orders generated from the Host computer.

When loading from the Host, if identification number of the tube already exists in the worklist, previous order will be updated to include the last modifications of the new order.

Remember, it is impossible to update the order on the instrument when it has been transmitted to the instrument from the Host computer.

2. Worklist

2.1. Overview

A worklist is a list of orders generated on a daily basis. These orders can include:

- orders for samples that have not been analyzed
- Orders for samples that have been analyzed, but a «Rerun» status has been requested. Reruns can be automatic according to the settings in «System Rules» Section 5, **4.2. Rerun conditions**, page 5-13 or Manual reruns from the «Results» screen (see **6.1.8. Rerunning sample manually,** page 4-51).

Once the sample order has been analyzed and automatically matched to an order, the orders are removed from the worklist.

The orders are also removed from the worklist when the operator manually matches them to a result (see **6.2.3. Results/orders matching,** page 4-54).

Orders can be entered into the Worklist as followed:

- Manually from the Worklist (see **2.3.1. Creating an order,** page 4-16) or from the «Results» screen, if you are requesting a «Rerun» (see **6.1.8. Rerunning sample manually,** page 4-51).
- Automatically from a host computer (non modifiable)

Worklist functions are described in the following chapter sections:

– **2.2. Accessing the Worklist function,** page 4-14

– **2.3. Worklist grid,** page 4-15

– **2.4. Rack view,** page 4-20

2.2. Accessing the Worklist function

Select the «Worklist» key on the generic toolbar.

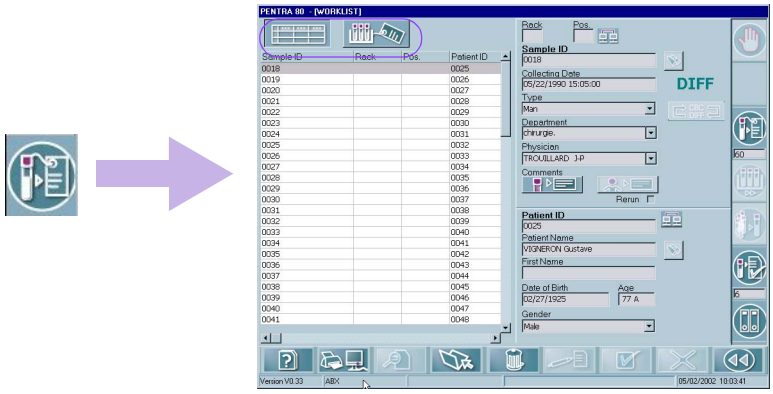


Fig. 4–7 Worklist access

The worklist is available in two screens with use of the following buttons:

▼ Worklist view selection keys

Heading / Key	Name	Function
	Grid view key	Displays the worklist grid view (see **2.3. Worklist grid,** page 4-15)
	Rack view key	Displays the Rack view (see **2.4. Rack view,** page 4-20). Enabled if the barcode option is on Rack/Position (see **1.3. Worklist,** page 4-4)

Tab. 4–1: Worklist selection keys

The order «Capture/Modification» is available on the right-hand side of these screens from both worklist views.

2.3. Worklist grid

The left part of the screen shows the list of orders (the left/right slider allows the display of hidden information on the orders). The right part aloows the creation/modification of the orders in the «Edit» mode.

The Worklist patient file management depends on the specific working method for sample identification in your laboratory. (see **1. Workflow,** page 4-3).

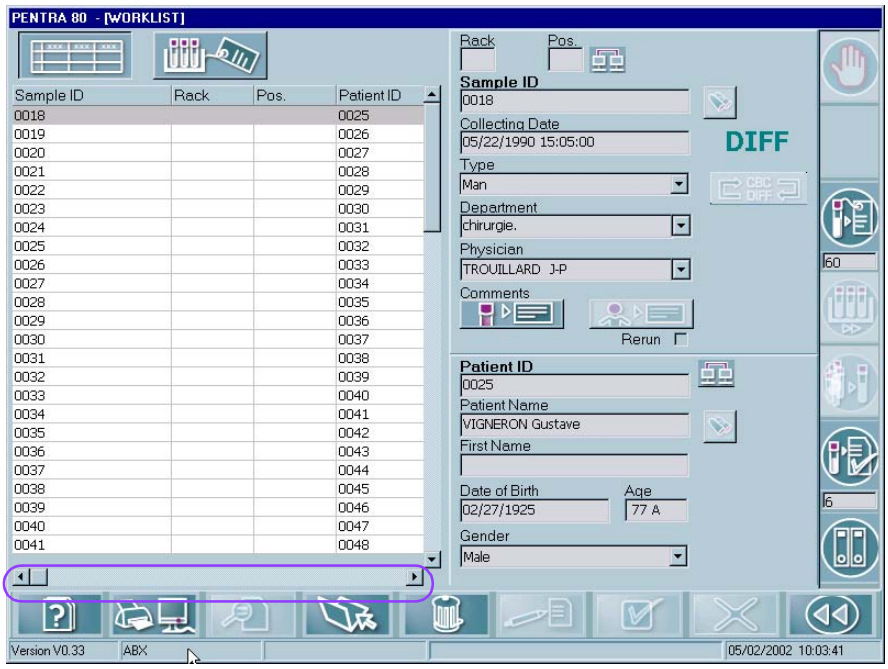


Fig. 4–8 Worklist grid

2.3.1. Creating an order

From the «Worklist grid», select the «Insert» key (see **Tab. 4–2: Function Keys,** page 4-16) to create a new order.

Fill in the order information using the right part of grid screen (see **Tab. 4–3: Order fields,** page 4-17).

Select the test to be performed by clicking the «CBC/DIFF» key

(Refer to **1.4. Sample identification,** page 4-5)

Then select the «OK» once all entries have been made.

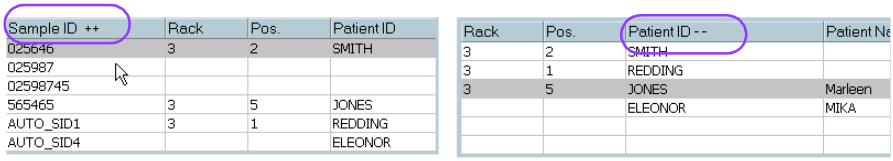
2.3.2. Contextual toolbar keys

Heading / Key	Name	Function
	Edit	Modification of an order: - Rack and position fields, Sample ID are not modifiable. - Orders transmitted from the host can not be modified too.
	Insert	Entry of a new order (Rack and Position fields are not available for data entry)
	Delete	Deletes orders (except if the rack is in the process of being analyzed)
	Print	Prints worklist (see **2.3.7. Printing out the worklist,** page 4-19)

Tab. 4–2: Function Keys

2.3.3. Grid functions

- When the user selects a «line» of information, the order details are displayed on the right hand side of the screen.



Sample ID ++	Rack	Pos.	Patient ID
025646	3	2	SMITH
025987			
02598745			
565465	3	5	JONES
AUTO_SID1	3	1	REDDING
AUTO_SID4			ELEONOR

Rack	Pos.	Patient ID --	Patient Na
3	2	SMITH	
3	1	REDDING	
3	5	JONES	Marleen
		ELEONOR	MIKA

Fig. 4–9 Sorting out by title clicked

- Select a column description (or title) to sort out the items within:
  - One click for ascending order (++)
  - Two clicks for descending order (--)
  - Three clicks to restore the initial order.
- Multiple selections are not allow at this time. Only one selection at a time.

2.3.4. Order information fields

	Heading / Button	Function	Format
Sample Information	Rack	Number of rack in which the tube is placed	2 characters
	Pos.	Tube position in the rack. Button displayed, if the Rack position has been received from the host	from 1 to 10
	Sample ID	Entry of Sample ID Search sample key: (see **2.3.5. Searching by sample ID,** page 4-18)	16 characters
	Type	Type associated to the blood characteristics Section 5, **8. Sample Types**, page 5-33	Selection list (20 characters max)
	Test Button	Selection of CBC or DIFF mode Enabled if the software is in «EDIT» or «INSERT» mode.	Default test is displayed
	Sample comment	Opens a «Sample comments» window	50 characters
	Rerun	Indicates that order is a Rerun	checked box
Clinical information	Department	Department requesting the order Section 5, **2.3. Department/Physicians tab**, page 5-8	Selection list or capture enabled (20 characters max)
	Physician	Physician requesting the order Section 5, **2.3. Department/Physicians tab**, page 5-8	Selection list or capture enabled (20 characters max)
	Collecting date	Date and time of the specimen collection	Date/time
Patient Information	Patient comment	Opens a «Patient comments» window	50 characters
	Patient ID	Entry of Patient ID Search Patient key: (see **2.3.6. Searching by patient name,** page 4-18)	25 characters
	Patient name	Entry of patient name	20 characters
	First name	Entry of patient first name	5 characters
	Date of birth	Entry of patient date of birth	edit box
	Age	Patient age	5 characters
	Gender	Male, Female or Unknown	drop down list
	Patient data	If displayed, indicates that patient data has been received from the Host	

Tab. 4–3: Order fields

2.3.5. Searching by sample ID

The operator has the ability to select a specific sample record from the Sample ID field. Just select the «Search Sample» key. (see **Tab. 4–3: Order fields,** page 4-17).

The «Search Sample» key is accessible if the «Edit» or «Insert» mode has been selected.

Once the «Search Sample» key has been selected, the following screen will be displayed:

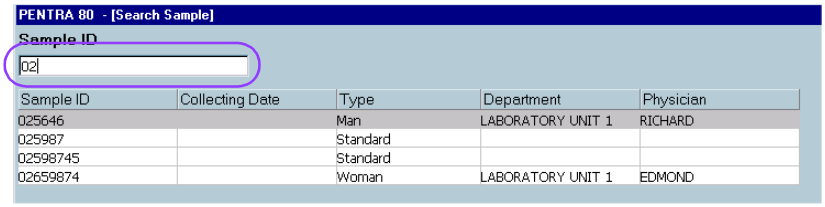


Fig. 4–10 Search by sample ID screen

Only the samples recorded in the Worklist are displayed in the «Search Sample» window! «Samples in progress» will not be displayed!

The «Sample ID» field enables the user to type in the first characters of the sample ID desired. As each letter is typed, the grid is refreshed to display the Sample list corresponding to the characters entered.

The «Sample ID» field enables the operator to view the Alpha or Numeric character sequencing as it is being typed. As each character is being typed, the Grid refreshes and displays the Sample list that corresponds to the characters entered.

When a specific «Sample ID» is located, select the «OK» key to exit the screen and return to the Worklist.

2.3.6. Searching by patient name

The operator has the ability to select a specific Patient file from the Patient Name field. Just select the «Search Patient» key (see **Tab. 4–3: Order fields,** page 4-17).

Once the «Search Patient» key has been selected, the following screen will be displayed:

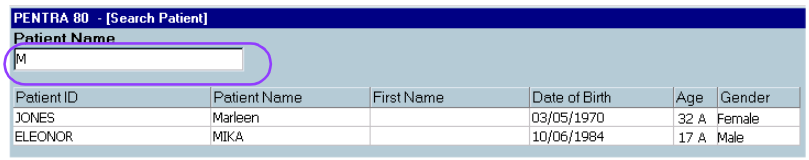


Fig. 4–11 Search patient window

The «Patient Name» field enables the operator to view the Alpha or Numeric character sequencing as it is being typed. As each character is being typed, the Grid refreshes and displays the Patient list that corresponds to the characters entered.

When a specific «Patient Name» is located, select the «OK» key to exit the screen and return to the Worklist.

2.3.7. Printing out the worklist

Selecting the «Print/Send» key from the Contextual toolbar will print out the «Worklist Grid».

The following window appears (see **Fig. 4–12,** page 4-19):

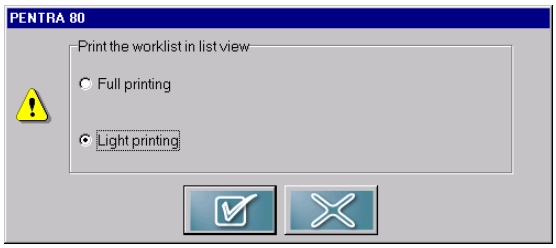


Fig. 4–12 Worklist printout window

A «Full printing» and «Light printing» mode are available:

▼ Full printing

Order informations are printed out in the grid mode: Patient, clinical, sample....(see **Fig. 4–13,** page 4-19)

Worklist

List

•Rack •Physician •Patient ID •Sample Comments •Patient Comments	•Pos.	•Testing	•Sample ID •Patient Name	•Collecting Date	•Type •Gender •First Name	•Department •Operator •Date of Birth	•Rerun •Age
•3	•2	•DIFF	•AUTO_SID13	•	•Standard •Unknown	• •Technician	•False
•3	•3	•DIFF	•AUTO_SID14	•	•Standard •Unknown	• •Technician	•False

Fig. 4–13 Worklist grid printout

▼ Light printing

A light printout of the Worklist (one order by line) is also available:

Select the «Light printing» option and press the «OK» button (see **Fig. 4–14,** page 4-19).

Worklist

List

Rack	Pos.	Sample ID	Patient ID	Patient Name	First Name	Testing	Type	Age	Rerun
		54453	AUTO_PID4	t1		DIFF	Man		No
		24543	test1			DIFF	Standard		No
		gjhjkjdsogkbl	AUTO_PID5	t2		DIFF	Man		No

Fig. 4–14 Worklist light printout

2.4. Rack view

When no barcode are used, the order must contain the sample tube position in the rack (see **1.6. Sample identification on Rack/position,** page 4-8).

From the «Worklist grid» select the «Rack view» key

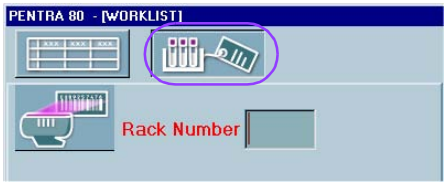


Fig. 4–15 Capture of the rack number

Read the «Rack Number» with the External Barcode reader to display the Rack graphics screen.

This «Rack View» will display the order information and test type requested for each position on the rack.

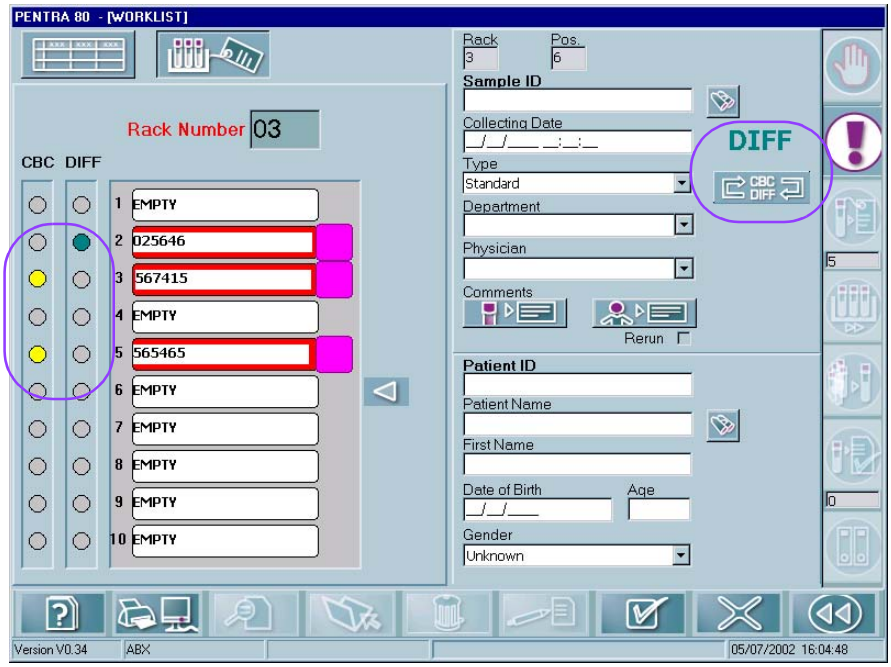


Fig. 4–16 Rack view screen

Select one empty position to enter a new sample tube.

Fill in the order field information (see **Tab. 4–3: Order fields,** page 4-17):

– Sample Information,

– Clinical information

– Patient Information

Select the test type to be performed on the sample. Note the color of the indicators:

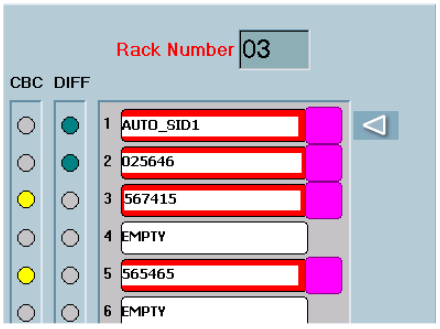
- DIFF in Green
- CBC in Yellow

If a test type is not selected, an instrument Default test is performed (DIFF).

The cursor automatically moves to the next rack position. (If no positions are available, the cursor then moves to the next rack number)

2.4.1. Auto-Numbering

If a «Sample ID» is not entered into a sample tube position, an Auto-number is given to the order as indicated:



Sample ID	Rack	Pos.	Patient ID
JONES			
DURAND	2	2	
025646	3	2	SMITH
567415	3	3	EDWARDS
565465	3	5	
AUTO_SID1	3	1	REDDING

Fig. 4–17 Rack auto_numbering

Select the «Worklist Grid view» key (see **Tab. 4–1: Worklist selection keys,** page 4-15) to display orders associated with the captured rack.

For more details about sample identification , refer to **1. Workflow,** page 4-3.

2.4.2. Rack view contextual toolbar keys

Heading / Key	Name	Function
	Edit	- Modification of an order for a position already filled (except if the rack is in the process of being analyzed): - Rack and position fields, Sample ID are not modifiable.
	Delete	- Deletes orders for a position already filled (except if the rack is in the process of being analyzed) Two choices: - Emptying the rack and position fields - Deleting the order
	Print	(see **2.4.4. Printing the rack view,** page 4-23)

Tab. 4–4: Function Keys

2.4.3. Rack view functions

- The operator is able to select an «Empty» tube to directly enter a new order specifically to this position. (If a rack is currently being processed, order entry is not allowed).
- If the tube position is not empty, sample results and patient information are displayed.

2.4.4. Printing the rack view

From the «rack view» screen, Select the «Print/send» key.

Worklist

Rack Nb3

•Pos.	•Physician •Patient ID •Sample Comments •Patient Comments	•Testing	•Sample ID •Patient Name	•Collecting Date	•Type •Gender •First Name	•Department •Operator •Date of Birth	•Rerun •Age
•1	•RICHARD •SMITH • •	•DIFF	•025646 •	•	•Man •Unknown •	•LABORATORY UNIT 1 •ABX •	•False •
•2	• • • •	•DIFF	•AUTO_SID13 •	•	•Standard •Unknown •	• •Technician •	•False •
•3	• •EDWARDS • •	•DIFF	•AUTO_SID14 •	•	•Man •Male •	• •Technician •	•False •

Fig. 4–18 Rack view print out

The rack view printout ticket shows:

– the patient informations

– the sample informations

– the clinical informations

3. Sample collection & mixing

All blood samples should be collected using proper technique!

Consider all Specimens, Reagents, Calibrators, Controls, etc... that contain human blood or serum as potentially infectious! Use established, good laboratory working practices when handling specimens. Wear protective gear, Gloves, Lab coats, Safety glasses and/or Face shields, and follow other bio-safety practices as specified in OSHA Blood borne Pathogens Rule (29 CFR part 1910. 1030) or equivalent bio-safety procedures.

When collecting blood specimens, Venous blood is recommended, but Arterial blood may also be used in extreme cases. Blood collection must be placed in a Vacuum or atmospheric collection tubes.

For additional information on collecting venous and capillary blood samples, refer to NCCLS document H3-A4 and NCCLS document H4-A4 (sept 1999).

The sample collection tube has to be filled to the exact quantity of blood indicated on the tube itself. Any incorrectly measured blood sample collections will show a possible variation in the results.

3.1. Recommended anticoagulant

The recommended anticoagulant is K3EDTA with the proper proportion of blood to anticoagulant as specified by the tube manufacturer.

K2EDTA is an acceptable alternative, as long as the sample collection is made in normal conditions. Otherwise, blood clots may be possible.

3.2. Blood sample stability

Specimens may be used between 15/20 minutes after collection. The results on all parameters depend on the mode of conservation of the sample.

Depending on the parameter to be measured, the sample stability may be upto 48 hours.

Refer to Section 8, **3. Summary of performance data***, page 8-7.

3.3. Microsampling

The «Open tube» sampling mode enables the user to work with 100µl microsamples (for pediatrics and geriatrics).

3.4. Mixing

The cap piercing mode performs an automatic pre-mixing cycle by rotation which lasts approximately 1 minute.

For the open tube mode, blood samples must be gently and thoroughly mixed just before placing them into the tube holder and closing the tube holder door. This will ensure a homogeneous mixture for measurement.

4. Running specimens

(See Section 2, **3. Running specimen**, page 2-9)

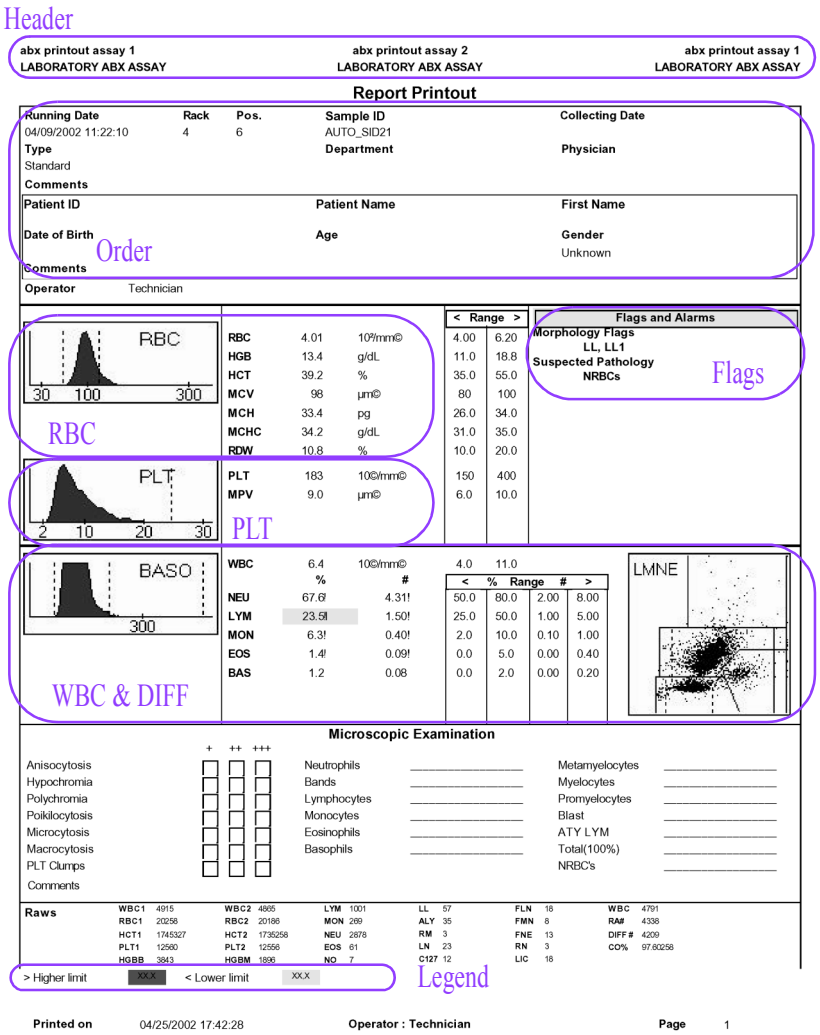
5. Run results and associated Flags

«Runs results and associated flags» chapter includes:

- **5.1. Printer output format,** page 4-26
- **5.2. Result screen,** page 4-27
- **5.3. Flags,** page 4-29

run results are displayed and printed out. A result function allows the operator to review the run results of the day

5.1. Printer output format



- The operator can modify the Printer output format by selecting the «Settings» function key Section 5, **5.4. Printer**, page 5-21.

5.2. Result screen

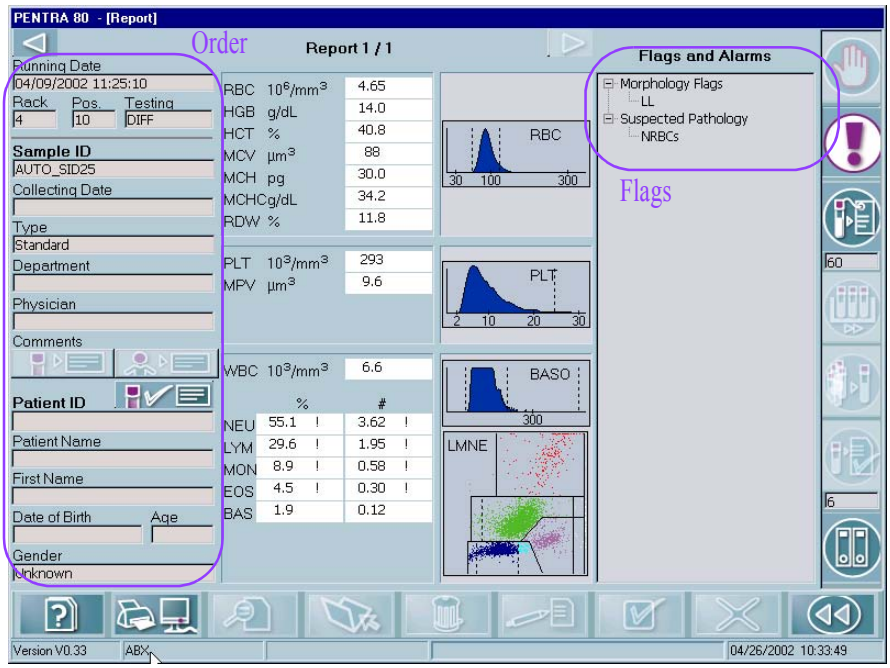


Fig. 4–19 Results display screen

Results of current analysis are automatically displayed as shown.

Flags appear on a «tree view» mode based on five categories:

- Morphology Flags
- Analyzer Alarms
- Suspected Pathologies
- Quality Assurance Flags
- Remarks

These flags are listed in **5.3. Flags,** page 4-29

Results can be reviewed by selecting the «Results» function (see **6.1. Reviewing sample results,** page 4-47)

▼ Zoom in feature

A zoom feature is available for each parameter graphic (RBC, PLT, BAS, LMNE), by selecting the histogram or matrix representation (see **Fig. 4–20,** page 4-28)

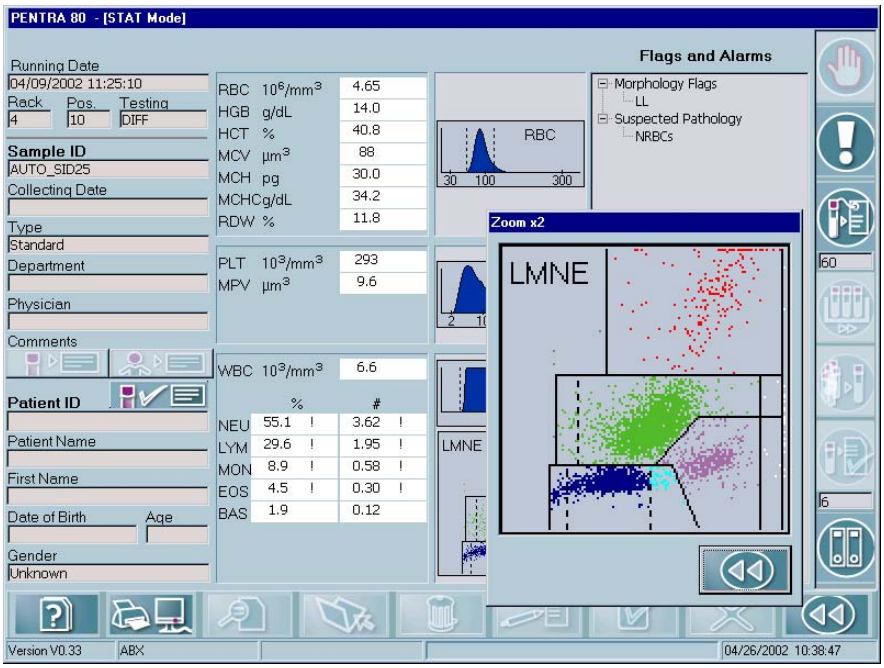


Fig. 4–20 Result display zoom

Select the «Return» key to return the display to normal.

5.3. Flags

Flags are divided up into 5 different groups:

- Flags linked to results that exceed the normal parameter limits:
  - **5.3.1. Normal and panic ranges,** page 4-30
- Flags linked to results that exceed the linear range of the instrument that leads to «Rejected Analysis»:
  - **5.3.2. Results exceeding Linear ranges of the instrument,** page 4-30;
  - **5.3.3. Analysis reject,** page 4-31
- Flags linked to an abnormal morphology in the blood cell populations:
  - **5.3.4. LMNE matrix flags,** page 4-32;
  - **5.3.5. Flags on WBC/BAS histogram,** page 4-38;
  - **5.3.7. Flags on PLT histograms,** page 4-39;
  - **5.3.10. Pathology messages,** page 4-43.
- Analyzer alarms:
  - **5.3.9. Analyzer alarms,** page 4-42
- Flags linked to statistical function:
  - **5.3.11. Statistical function flags,** page 4-46.

The operator can adjust the Sensitivity of each flag Section 5, **8. Sample Types**, page 5-33

5.3.1. Normal and panic ranges

«h» indicates that the result is above the normal limit set by the user.

«l» indicates that the result is below the normal limit set by the user.

«H» indicates that the result is above the panic limit set by the user.

«L» indicates that the result is below the panic limit set by the user.

These flags can also be criteria for the pathology messages.

5.3.2. Results exceeding Linear ranges of the instrument

Different alarms can be activated if a parameter results exceeds exceeds the Linear limit of the instrument:

- Result may be forced to 0,
- Parameter value displayed with «D» (Dilution)
- Parameter value may be replaced with «---D»

Parameters	Conditions	Consequences
WBC	<0,1x10^3/mm^3 and RBC<0,01x10^6/mm^3 >120x10^3/mm^3 >150X10^3/mm^3	WBC forced to 0 WBC replaced by «--- D» diff# results replaced by «---»
RBC	<0,01x10^6/mm^3 >8x10^6/mm^3 >18x10^6/mm^3	RBC replaced by «---» RBC value + D RBC replaced by «--- D»
HGB	<0,1g/dL >24g/dL	HGB forced to 0 HGB replaced by «--- D»
HCT	<0,7% >67%	HCT forced to 0 HCT replaced by «--- D»
PLT	if SCL flag <5.0x10^3/mm^3 >1900x10^3/mm^3	PLT reported to «---» No PLT histogram MPV, Pct, PDW reported to «---» No SCL flag occurs PLT replaced by «--- D»
PLT (Platelet Concentrate mode *)	if SCL flag <5.0x10^3/mm^3 >1900x10^3/mm^3 >5000x10^3/mm^3	PLT reported to «---» No PLT histogram MPV, Pct, PDW reported to «---» No SCL flag occurs PLT value + D PLT replaced by «--- D»

Tab. 4–5: Results exceeding linear ranges

* The instrument must have been configured by an *ABX DIAGNOSTICS* approved technician

5.3.3. Analysis reject

A reject flag (shown by *) occurs when two counts on a parameter differ more than the pre-defined limits. It indicates that the parameter result is inconclusive and should be investigated for (Manual) rerun status and/or instrument malfunction if consistent on every sample.

▼ RBC

If the RBC parameter is rejected, the MCV, MCH, MCHC, and RDW parameter results are replaced by «---» and/or have the «*» indicator.

▼ WBC

If the WBC parameter is rejected, the diff. parameter results are replaced by «---» and/or have the «*» indicator .

▼ PLT

If the PLT parameter is rejected, the PCT, MPV, and PDW parameter results shall be replaced by «---» and/or have the «*» indicator.

▼ Hemoglobin

- A «!» suspect flag is generated if two consecutive Hemoglobin blank measurements are different from the pre-defined value in «*Settings / Type Parametering / Alarms and Curves Threshold Tab / Alarm Level Grid / HGB parameter absolute value*» Section 5, **8.3.1. Alarm levels**, page 5-37.
- A «!» suspect flag is generated if the three Hemoglobin measurements are different from the pre-defined value in «*Settings, Type Parameterising, Alarms and Curves Threshold Tab, Alarm Level Grid, HGB parameter percent value*» Section 5, **8.3.1. Alarm levels**, page 5-37.
- If 3 consecutive «**!**» suspect flags are noted on Hemoglobin during «Sample Analysis», the Hemoglobin value will be rejected and replaced with «---».
- During instrument «STARTUP», the HGB Blank measurement value is pre-defined from fresh Diluent. If the Blank value is not within the measured limits, the message «*Startup Failed: HGB Blank*» will be displayed.

▼ LMNE

- A reject on the LMNE channel indicates a poor correlation between the resistive and the optical measurements on the matrix. It is shown by a «*» on all the differential parameters in % and #. The results are not reliable and specimen must be re-analyzed.
- NO flag: (see **NO flag,** page 4-32)

5.3.4. LMNE matrix flags

Suspiscion

- When WBC populations are detected in abnormal quantities in one or more areas of the LMNE matrix, a «**!**» suspect flag will be displayed next to the parameter(s) in question. If one result appears with one or several parameters that display a «**!**»suspect flag, the result should be further investigated. (Pathology suspicion, clotted sample, plasma cells, etc...).

NO flag

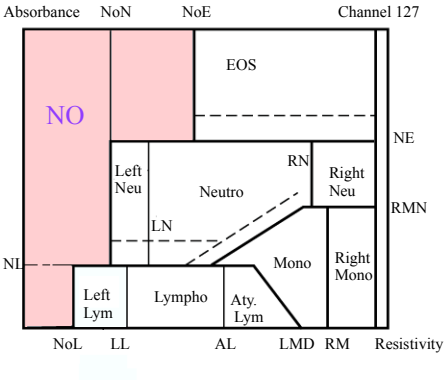


Fig. 4–21 No flag

Standard value for NO: %100#120

Section 5, **8.3. Alarms & Curve thresholds**, page 5-37

Meaning: Background **NO**ise.

This flag occurs when the number of particles counted in the background noise area is higher than the limit set up in **NO#** or when the number of counted particles versus the total number of WBC, is above the **NO%** limit.

Suspected abnormalities:

- Platelet aggregates,
- Large number of platelets,
- Erythrocyte membrane resistant to lysis (stroma),
- NRBCs,
- Pollution.

This alarm appears in the «Analyzer Alarms» area on the screen and the printout.

▼ LL flag

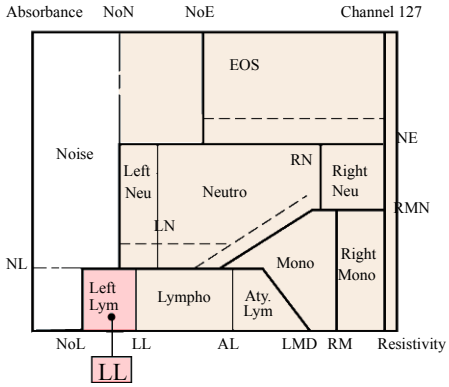


Fig. 4–22 LL flag

Standard value for LL: %100 #50

Section 5, **8.3. Alarms & Curve thresholds**, page 5-37

Meaning: **L**eft **L**ymphocytes

Presence of a significantly large population on the left-hand side of the lymphocyte area. This flag appears when the number of particles counted is higher than the limit set up in **LL#** or when the number of counted particles versus the total number of WBC exceeds the **LL%** limit.

Suspected abnormalities:

- Small lymphocytes,
- Platelets aggregates,
- NRBCs,
- Erythrocyte membrane resistant to lysis (stroma).

This flag is associated with an (**!**) on

- LYM% LYM#
- NEU% NEU#
- MON% MON#
- EOS% EOS#
- ALY% ALY#
- LIC% LIC#

▼ LL1 flag

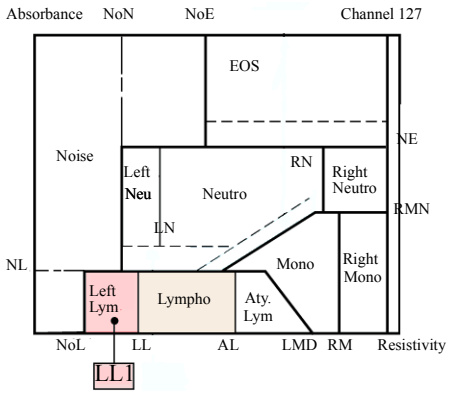


Fig. 4–23 LL1 flag

Standard value for LL1: %5 #45

Section 5, **8.3. Alarms & Curve thresholds**, page 5-37

Meaning: **L**eft **L**ymphocytes **1**

Presence of a significantly large population of cells on the left-hand side of the lymphocytes area. This flag occurs when the number of particles counted is higher than the limit set up in **LL1#** and when the number of particles counted in **LL** regarding the total number of lymphocytes is above the **LL1%** limit.

Suspected abnormalities:

- Platelet aggregates,
- NRBCs,
- Erythrocyte membrane resistant to lysis (stroma),
- Stroma,
- Small abnormal lymphocytes.

NL flag

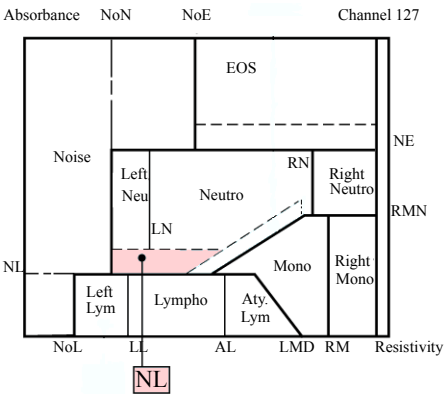


Fig. 4–24 NL flag

Standard value for NL: %3 #120

Section 5, **8.3. Alarms & Curve thresholds**, page 5-37

Meaning: **N**eutro/**L**ympho

Presence of a significantly large population of cells located in the separation threshold area between lymphocytes and neutrophils. This flag occurs when the number of particles counted in this area is higher than the limit set up in **NL#**, or when the number of counted particles regarding the total number of WBC is above **NL%** limit.

Suspected abnormalities:

- Small neutrophils without granules and/or slightly segmented,
- Lymphocytes with a segmented nucleus or Activated Lymphocytes,
- Neutrophils with membrane weakness.

This flag is associated with an (!) on:

- LYM% LYM# and NEU% NEU#

MN flag

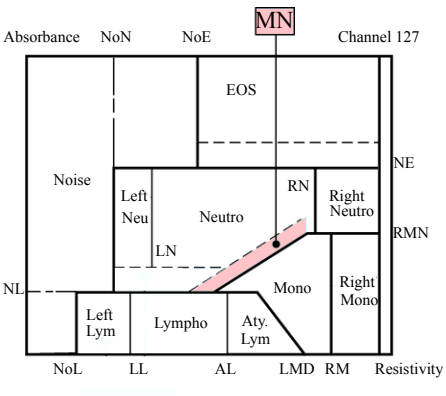


Fig. 4–25 MN flag

Standard value for MN: %100 #120

Section 5, **8.3. Alarms & Curve thresholds**, page 5-37

Meaning: **M**ono/**N**eutro

Presence of a significantly large population of cells located in the separation threshold area between monocytes and neutrophils. This flag occurs when the number of particles counted in this area is higher than the limit set up in **MN#** or the number of particles counted in MN versus the total number of WBC is above the **MN%** limit.

Suspected abnormalities:

- Monocytes having granules in their cytoplasm or hyperbasophilic monocytes,
- Young neutrophils with non-segmented nuclei (bandcells).

This flag is associated with an (!) on:

- ALY % ALY # and LIC % LIC #

and replaces:

- NEU% & #, MON% & # by «---»

LN flag

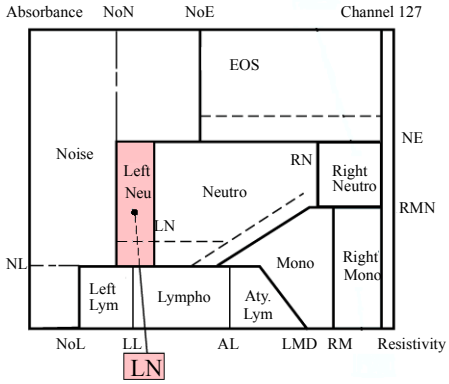


Fig. 4–26 LN flag

Standard value for LN: %2,5 #999

Section 5, **8.3. Alarms & Curve thresholds**, page 5-37

Meaning: **L**eft **N**eutro

Presence of a significantly large population of cells located on the left-hand side of the neutrophil area. This flag occurs when the number of particles counted in this area is higher than the limit setup in **LN#** or when the number of particles counted regarding the total number of WBC is above **LN%** limit.

Suspected abnormalities:

- Neutrophil destruction due to incorrect storage of the sample or an old sample,
- Contamination, stroma or platelet aggregates.

This flag is associated with an (!) on all WBC differencial parameters.

NE flag

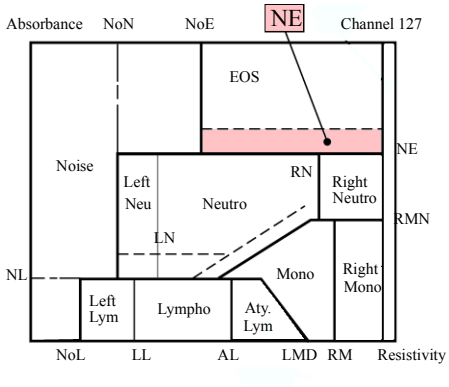


Fig. 4–27 NE flag

Standard value for NE: %1,1 #60

Section 5, **8.3. Alarms & Curve thresholds**, page 5-37

Meaning: **N**eutro/**E**osino.

Presence of a significantly large population of cells located in the separation area between neutrophils and eosinophils because of a superimposition of the 2 populations. This flag occurs when the number of particles counted in this area is higher than the limit setup in **NE#** or when the number of particules counted regarding the total number of WBC is above the **NE%** limit.

Suspected abnormalities:

- Young eosinophils,
- Giant hypersegmented neutrophils,
- Eosinophils with low intracytoplasmic material,
- Immature cells.

This flag is associated with an (!) on:

- LIC %LIC # and replaces:
- NEU %, NEU #, EOS %, EOS #

by «----»

▼ RM flag

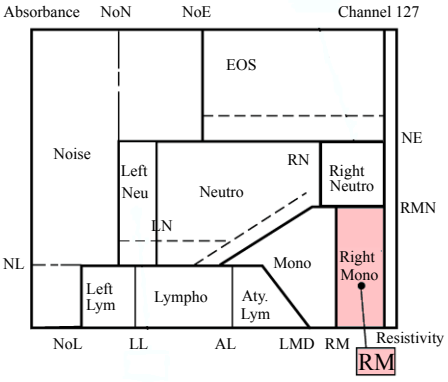


Fig. 4–28 RM flag

Standard value for RM: %1,1 #999

Section 5, **8.3. Alarms & Curve thresholds**, page 5-37

Meaning: **R**ight **M**ono

Presence of a significantly large population of cells located on the right-hand side of the monocyte area (low LIC). This flag occurs when the number of particles counted in this area is higher than the limit setup in **RM#** or when the counted particles regarding the total of WBC is above **RM%** limit

Suspected abnormalities:

- Large monocytes,
- Hyperbasophilic monocytes,
- Myelocytes or promyelocytes,
- Large blasts.

This flag is associated with an (!) on:

- NEU% NEU #
- MON% MON #
- LIC% LIC #

▼ RN flag

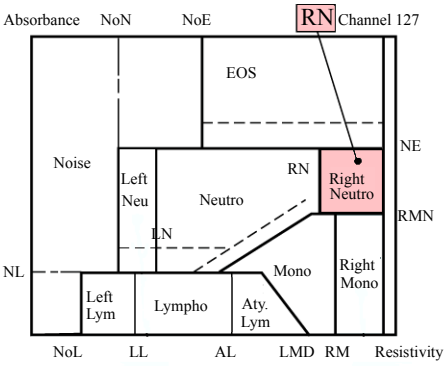


Fig. 4–29 RN flag

Standard value for RN: %1,1 #999

Section 5, **8.3. Alarms & Curve thresholds**, page 5-37

Meaning: **R**ight **N**eutro

Presence of a significantly large population of cells located on the right-hand side of the neutrophil area (high LIC). This flag occurs when the number of particles counted in this area is higher than the limit setup in **RN#** or when the number of particles counted regarding the total number of WBC is above the **RN%** limit.

Suspected abnormalities:

- Large neutrophils,
- Immature cells from granulocyte hemopoiesis (metamyelocytes, myelocytes, promyelocytes).

This flag is associated with an (**!**) on:

- NEU% NEU #
- LIC% LIC #

▼ LIC flag

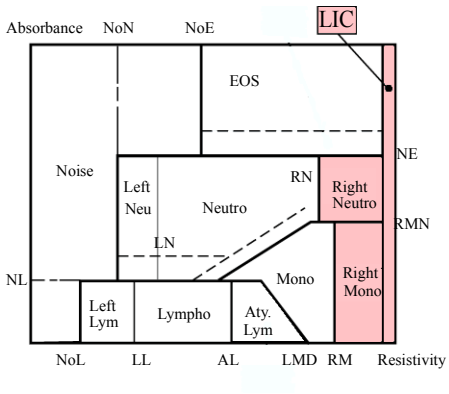


Fig. 4–30 LIC flag

Meaning: Large Immature Cells

Presence of a significantly large population of cells located on RN + RM + channel 127 areas. This flag occurs when the number of particles counted in this area is higher than the limit set up in **LIC#**, or when the number of counted particles regarding the total number of WBC is above the **LIC%** limit Section 5, **8.2. Pathological limits**, page 5-36.

Suspected abnormalities:

- Large monocytes,
- Hyper basophilic monocytes,
- Myelocytes, Metamyelocytes, Promyelocytes,
- Large Blasts,
- Large Neutrophils.

▼ ALY flag

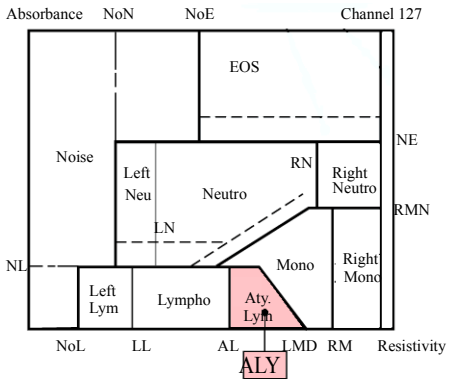


Fig. 4–31 ALY flag

Meaning: **A**typical **L**ymphocytes

Presence of a significantly large population of cells located on the right-hand side of the Lymphocytes area. This flag occurs when the number of particles counted in this area is higher than the limit setup in **ALY#** or when the number of particles counted regarding the total number of WBC is above the **ALY%** limit Section 5, **8.2. Pathological limits**, page 5-36.

Suspected abnormalities:

- Large Lymphocytes,
- Reactive Lymphoid forms,
- Stimulated lymphocytes,
- Plasmocytes.

5.3.5. Flags on WBC/BAS histogram

▼ L1 flag (CBC and DIFF mode)

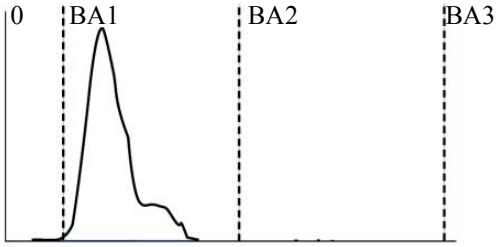


Fig. 4–32 WBC histogram

Standard value for L1: %3 #200

Section 5, **8.3. Alarms & Curve thresholds**, page 5-37

L1 flag is established according to the ratio of the cells counted between the 0 channel and BA1.

L1 indicates the presence of an abnormal number of cells in comparison with leukocytes.

Suspected abnormalities:

- PLT aggregates,
- NRBCs.

L1 flag is associated with an (!) on WBC value and on absolute values of the differencial parameters.

▼ MB flag (DIFF mode only)

Meaning: Mono BAS

This flag occurs when the percentage of basophils found in the BAS channel is above the percentage of Lympho/Mono/Neutro raw counts, found in the LMNE matrix channel.

▼ BASO+ (DIFF mode only)

If the BAS % exceeds 50 %, a BASO+ flag is generated.

The Basophils will not be removed from the LMNE Matrix populations and a «---» will be displayed instead of the BAS % and BAS #.

This alarm appears in the «Analyzer Alarms» area on the screen and on the printout.

5.3.6. Flags on RBC histogram

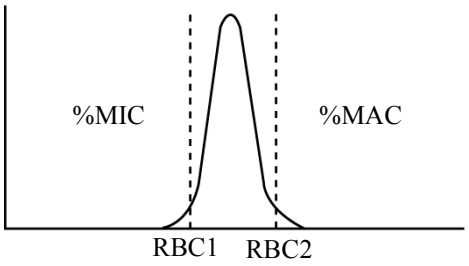


Fig. 4–33 RBC histogram

Standard values for MIC: %5

Standard values for MAC: %45

Section 5, **8.3. Alarms & Curve thresholds**, page 5-37

MIC and **MAC** flags are generated when the percentage of cells counted in the microcytic area (MIC) and macrocytic area (MAC) compared to the total number of RBCs are above the set limits for both MIC and MAC percentages set up by the user.

RBC1 and **RBC2** thresholds define the microcytic and macrocytic areas and are calculated according to the MCV and the RDW from the RBC histogram.

5.3.7. Flags on PLT histograms

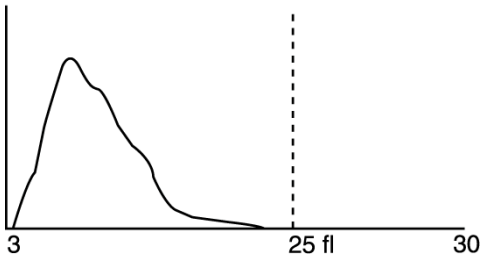
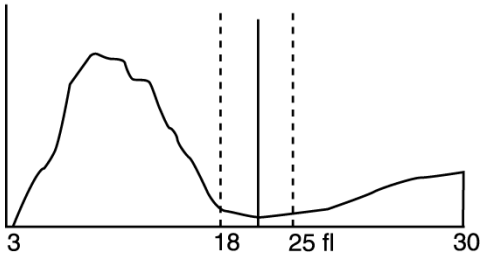


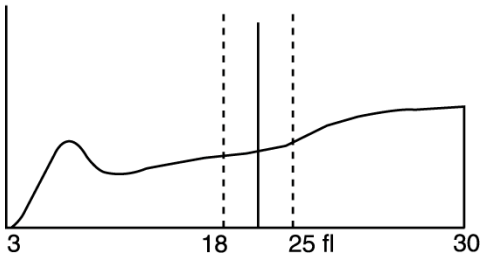
Fig. 4–34 PLT histogram

The PLT histogram contains 256 channels between 2fL and 30fL. A mobile threshold (at 25 fL by default) moves according to the microcytic RBC's that are present in the platelet analysis area.

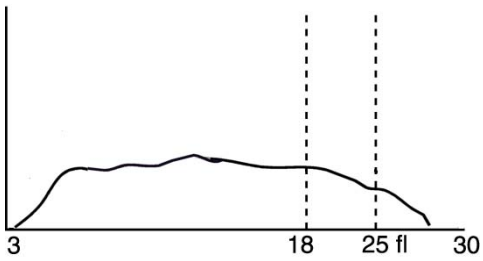
The PLT flags are generated under the following conditions:



An excessive presence of particles on the right side of the threshold area (after 25 fL) will generate the MIC (Microcytes) flag (shown in the platelet alarm area). In this case the mobile threshold looks for a valley between 18fL and 25fL (standard area).



If the mobile threshold can not position itself in the standard area (between 18fL to 25fL), a PLT reject **(*)** and a MIC flag will be generated. The PLT results are not reliable. Verify the result using a Platelet Rich Plasma (PRP) or a manual platelet count.



If the mobile threshold cannot be positioned (no valley between the PLT and RBC histograms) the **SCH** (**Sch**izocytes) flag will be generated.

Suspected abnormalities:

- Presence of schizocytes
- Presence of PLT aggregates,

Verify this abnormality by viewing the peripheral blood smear to confirm your results.

The **SCL** (**S**mall **C**ell) flag will indicate the presence of small cells in the 2fL and 3fL zone. A second analysis should be carried out and the results verified.

Fig. 4–35 PLT Flags

5.3.8. WBC balance

During the initial count of the WBC's in the WBC/BASO chamber, a second WBC count is performed from the injected volume through the LMNE optical flowcell.

The two counts are compared. If the difference between the LMNE and WBC/BASO counts are higher than the defined threshold, (*depending on the quantity of cells measured*), a **LMNE+** or a **LMNE-** flag will be generated based upon the following conditions:

- The WBC count is within 0 and 2501:

If the WBC LMNE count is **50%** higher than the WBC BAS count, a **LMNE+** flag will be generated.

If the WBC LMNE count is **50%** lower than the WBC BAS count, a **LMNE-** flag will be generated.

- WBC count is within 2501 and 8000:

If the WBC LMNE count is **20%** higher than the WBC BASO count, a **LMNE+** flag will be generated.

If the WBC LMNE count is **20%** lower than the WBC BASO count, a **LMNE-** flag will be generated.

- WBC count is higher than 8000:

If the WBC LMNE count is **15%** higher than the WBC BASO count, a **LMNE+** flag will be generated.

If the WBC LMNE count is **15%** lower than the WBC BASO count, a **LMNE-** flag will be generated.

The WBC BAS channel is considered as a reference and is used to calibrate the WBC LMNE channel. The calculated ratio between the two channel calibration coefficients is stable (except during technical intervention). In any case it is the WBC BAS result that is reported.

The WBC balance flags will appear in the «*Analyzer alarm*» area.
The WBC balance flags (LMNE+ and LMNE-)shall not be triggered if and only if:

- The test selected is «CBC»
- The WBC Balance option is not activated. (The WBC Balance can be enabled or disabled by an approved ABX Service Technician). Contact your local ABX Technical Service Representative for selection of this option.

These flags are associated with an (!) on all differential parameters (% and#).

5.3.9. Analyzer alarms

▼ CO flag

Meaning: poor correlation.

Correlation is noted as the percentage of validated cells measured between the Resistive measurement and the Optical measurement as they pass through the LMNE flowcell. If the cell measurements between the resistive and optical are less than 50%, a **CO** flag will be indicated.

Suspected abnormalities:

- Stroma interfering with the measurement,
- Strong pollution,
- Incorrect adjustment of the optical bench.

▼ Others

- From LMNE Matrix: **NO** flag
- From WBC Balance: **LMNE+**; **LMNE-**
- From WBC/BAS Histogram: **BASO+**

5.3.10. Pathology messages

Pathological suspicion messages will be displayed and/or printed out. The triggering conditions are linked to the laboratory limits that were entered by the user.

These messages will indicate a possible pathological condition and should be used to assist with quick and efficient screening of abnormal samples along with detection of certain conditions that lead to specific diagnosis. It is recommended to use known reference methods to confirm diagnoses.

▼ WBC Messages

Message	Condition
Leukocytosis	WBC > WBC H
Leukopenia	WBC < WBC L
Lymphocytosis	LYM # > LYM # H or if LYM % > LYM % H *
Lymphopenia	LYM # < LYM # L or if LYM % < LYM % L *
Neutrophilia	NEU # > NEU # H or if NEU % > NEU % H *
Neutropenia	NEU # < NEU # L or if NEU % < NEU % L *
Eosinophilia	EOS # > EOS # H or if EOS % > EOS % H *
Myelemia	NEU % > NEU % H and LIC # > LIC # H
Large Immature Cell	LIC # > LIC # H or LIC % > LIC % H
Atypic Lymhocyte	ALY # > ALY # H or ALY % > ALY % H
Left Shift	(MN or NL) and RN
Monocytosis	MON # > MON # H or if MON % > MON % H *
Basophilia	BAS # > BAS # H or if BAS % > BAS % H *
Blasts	BAS # > BAS # H and LIC # > LIC # H and RM
Interpretation Not possible	WBC < 0,1x10^3/mm^3 or WBC > 85.0x10^3/mm^3 or CO alarm

Tab. 4–6: WBC pathology messages

«H»: extreme high limit
«L»: extreme low limit

*: indicates that the pathology is detected on the high and low absolute values of the parameter in question.

RBC messages

Message	Condition
Anemia	HGB < HGB L
Anisocytosis	RDW > RDW H
Microcyte	MIC
Microcyte +	% MIC > 10%
Microcyte ++	% MIC > 15 %
Macrocyte	on Mac Flag
Hypochromia	MCHC < MCHC L
Cold Agglutinin	MCHC > MCHC H and WBC < 91.3x10^3/mm^3
Microcytosis	MCV < MCV L
Macrocytosis	MCV > MCV H
Erythrocytosis	RBC > RBC H
Interpretation Not possible	RBC < 0,01x10^6/mm^3 or RBC reject (or RBC>0.03 during Startup)

Tab. 4–7: RBC pathology messages

«H»: extreme high limit
«L»: extreme low limit

▼ PLT messages

Message	Condition
Thrombocytosis	PLT > PLT H
Thrombocytopenia	PLT < PLT L
Microcytosis	MIC
Schizocytes	No threshold between RBC and PLT on the curves.
Small Cell	Small cells at the beginning of the Platelet curve.
Platelets Aggregate	condition 1 PLT < 150x10^3/mm^3 + WBC reject or NO + PDW > 20 or NO + MPV > 10 or NO + PLT < 150x10^3/mm^{3}or NO + WBC reject or (L1 or LL1) + PDW > 20 or (L1 or LL1) + MPV > 10 or (L1 or LL1) + PLT < 150x10^3/mm^3
Erythroblasts	Condition 2 LL or WBC reject + L1 or WBC reject + LL1
Platelets Aggregate Erythroblasts	If conditions 1 and 2 are not satisfied and if L1 or LL1 or WBC reject
Macroplatelets	MPV > 11
Interpretation Not possible	PLT < 5,0x10^3/mm^3 or PLT reject (or PEC alarm during Startup)

Tab. 4–8: PLT pathology messages

«H»: extreme high limit
«L»: extreme low limit

▼ Miscellaneous

Message	Condition
Pancytopenia	RBC < L and WBC < L and PLT< L
NRBCs	LL or WBC reject + L1 or WBC reject + LL1

Tab. 4–9: Miscellaneous pathology messages

«H»: extreme high limit
«L»: extreme low limit

5.3.11. Statistical function flags

XB flag

This alarm is a specific alarm that is associated with patient quality control. This particular flag is noted when batch results are outside the XB limits established by the user.

- If one of the mean values from 1 batch of 20 samples is outside of the established limits, an XB alarm will be activated Section 3, **2.5. XB limits**, page 3-19.
- Selecting and Deselecting an analysis can activate the XB alarm.
- The user has the option of enabling or disabling the XB alarm in the «Instrument Settings» functions. Section 5, **3.2. XB options**, page 5-11
- The XB alarm can stop the instrument operations if the user has selected the XB alarm conditions in the «Instrument Settings»functions Section 5, **2.2. General tab**, page 5-6

QC failed

This flag will appear when the quality control does not meet the criteria that were selected in the «Instrument Settings» functions. The user has the option of selecting or de-selecting these criteria Section 5, **2.2. General tab**, page 5-6.

6. Order & sample run association

6.1. Reviewing sample results

The Result function allows the operator to review all run results of the day, to associate unmatched results with Worklist orders, also to request Reruns.

6.1.1. Accessing the Result list

Select the «Results» key on the generic toolbar.

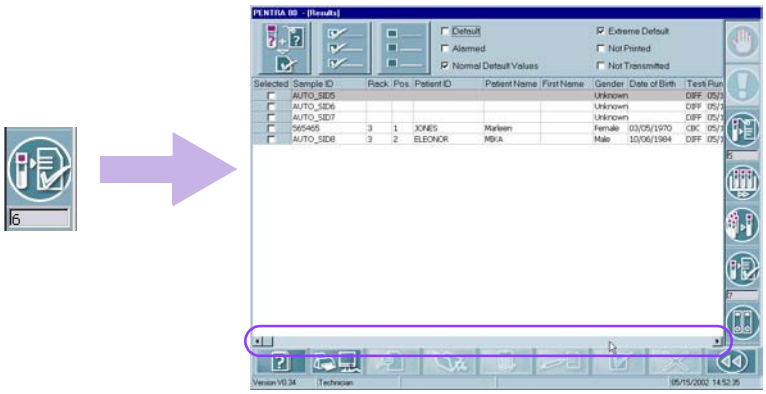


Fig. 4–36 Result list

6.1.2. Result list function keys

Heading / Key	Name/Action	Function
	Association key	- Launches the Result Association View (see **6.2. Result /order association,** page 4-53) - Disabled if a cycle is in progress or if there is no unmatched result
	Select all	Checks all the result lines in the list (column «*Selected*»)
	Unselect all	Unchecks all the result lines in the list (column «*Selected*»)
	Print/Send	Print or send options (see **6.1.9. Printout or Transmit Result list,** page 4-51)
Click a line	Click a line	Displays the corresponding result in full page (see **6.1.6. Result display,** page 4-50)

Tab. 4–10: Function Keys

6.1.3. Result Grid information

Use the slider (see **Fig. 4–36,** page 4-47) to display all the items in the Result list as indicated below:

- Sample ID Number,
- Rack# and position of the sample tube in the rack,
- Patient information: Patient ID, First name, Gender, Date of birth
- Test performed
- Analysis date
- The following indicators: «DANEPT»
  - ◆D: means «Defect analysis» (see **5.3. Flags,** page 4-29) displayed for:
    1- Results exceeding parameter linear capacity
    2- Reject on one or several parameters
    3- Incorrect HGB blank reference
    4- CO alarm
  - ◆A: means «Pathology Alarms» (see **5.3. Flags,** page 4-29) displayed for:
    1- Flags involving distribution curves
    2- Flags involving LMNE matrix thresholds
    3- MIC (PLA), SCL, SCH alarms
  - ◆N: the result is outside the «Normal values»
  - ◆E: the result is outside the «Extreme values»
  - ◆P: the result has been printed out.
  - ◆T: the result has been transmitted to the host computer.

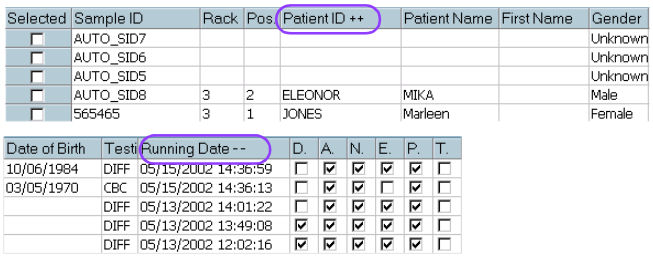
6.1.4. Sorting out

Sorting samples is available in the following columns:

– Date time

– Sample ID

– Patient ID



Selected	Sample ID	Rack	Pos.	Patient ID ++	Patient Name	First Name	Gender
☐	AUTO_SID7						Unknown
☐	AUTO_SID6						Unknown
☐	AUTO_SID5						Unknown
☐	AUTO_SID8	3	2	ELEONOR	MIKA		Male
☐	565465	3	1	JONES	Marleen		Female

Date of Birth	Testi	Running Date --	D.	A.	N.	E.	P.	T.
10/06/1984	DIFF	05/15/2002 14:36:59	☐	☑	☑	☑	☑	☐
03/05/1970	CBC	05/15/2002 14:36:13	☐	☑	☑	☐	☑	☐
	DIFF	05/13/2002 14:01:22	☐	☑	☑	☑	☑	☐
	DIFF	05/13/2002 13:49:08	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☐
	DIFF	05/13/2002 12:02:16	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☐

Fig. 4–37 Result grid informations

Click a column title for sorting the sample data (see **Fig. 4–37,** page 4-49):

– Click once for ascending order (++)

– Click twice for descending order (--)

– Click three times to return to the original order.

6.1.5. Result Filters

Filters, based on «DANEPT» indicators (see **6.1.3. Result Grid information,** page 4-48), can be applied to the result list as defined below:

Fig. 4–38 Result filters

Default: Select this box to display the results with the «D» indicator only.

Alarmed: select this box to display the results with the «A» indicator only.

Normal Default values: select this box to display the results with the «N» indicator only.

Extreme Default: select this box to display the results with the «E» indicator only.

Not printed: select this box to display the results without «P» indicator.

Not transmitted: select this box to display the results without «T» indicator.

6.1.6. Result display

From the result grid view, click a result line to display the results in a full screen mode as indicated below:

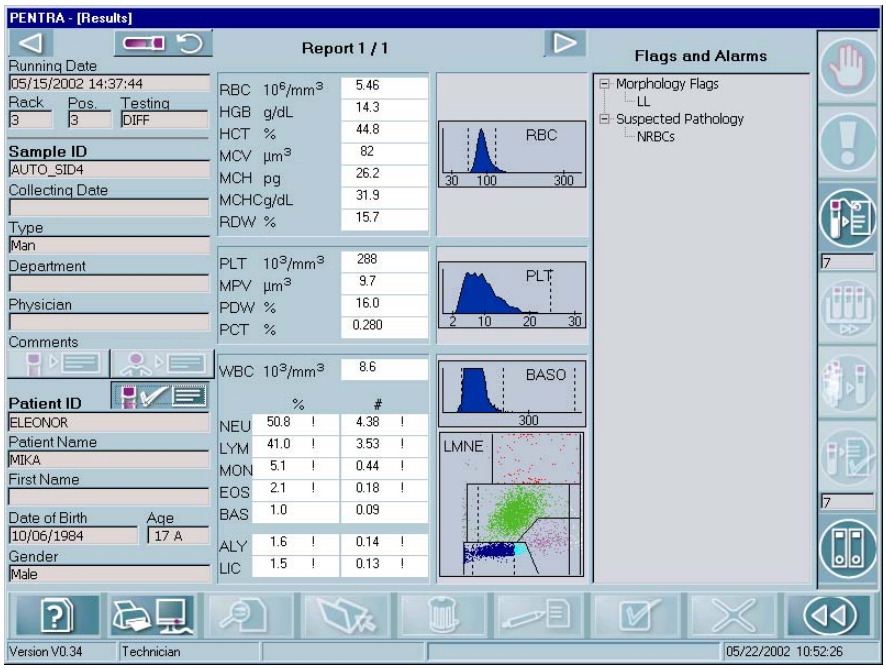


Fig. 4–39 Result display

6.1.7. Result display keys

Heading / Key	Name	Function
	Left arrow	Displays the previous result in a full screen mode
	Right arrow	Displays the next result in a full screen mode
	Rerun	Rerun request: generates a new entry in the worklist having the same order (see **6.1.8. Rerunning sample manually,** page 4-51)
	Result comment	Allows the operator to add a comment to results
Result i/j	Result i/j	i/j: number of displaying results/total number of results on this tube

Tab. 4–11: Result display Function Keys

6.1.8. Rerunning sample manually

The user has the ability to manually select a «Rerun» from the sample being reviewed in the «Full Screen Mode».

From the result displayed in full screen mode (see **Fig. 4–39,** page 4-50), select the «Rerun» key.

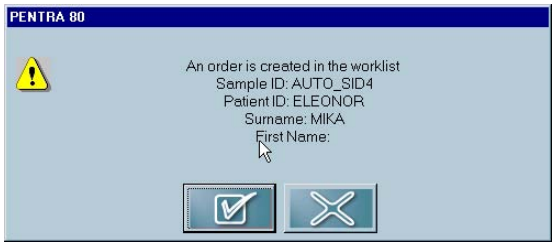


Fig. 4–40 Rerun request

When the Rerun key has been selected, a message will be displayed asking for confirmation on the Sample ID, Patient ID, Patient Name, and the Patient First name.

A new entry is then generated into the «Worklist». Proceed as described in Section 2, **3. Running specimen**, page 2-9 to run the analysis on this new order.

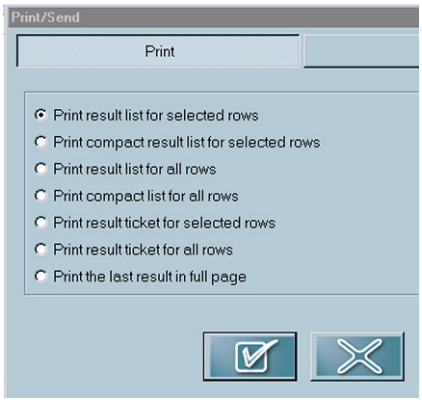
The «Rerun» key is disabled if the results are unmatched (see **6.2. Result /order association,** page 4-53) or if a Rerun for this order is already in the Worklist.

6.1.9. Printout or Transmit Result list

Several printing and result transmission options are available from the results grid.

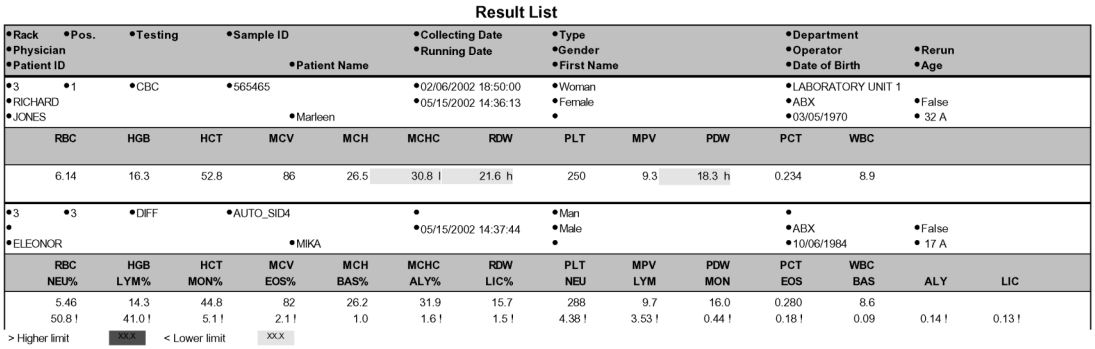
Press the «Print/Send» key, then choose one of the following options:

▼ **Printing options**


Print/Send
Print
Print result list for selected rows
Print compact result list for selected rows
Print result list for all rows
Print compact list for all rows
Print result ticket for selected rows
Print result ticket for all rows
Print the last result in full page

- Print result list for selected rows
- Print compact result list for selected rows
- Print result list for all rows
- Print compact list for all rows
- Print result ticket for selected rows
- Print result ticket for all rows
- Print the last result in a full page

Fig. 4–41 Printing options screen



Result List

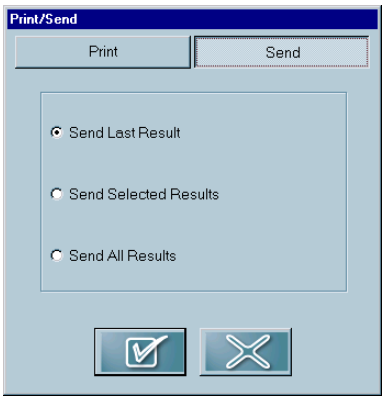
Rack / Pos. / Testing / Sample ID / Collecting Date / Type / Department / Rerun												
Physician / Running Date / Gender / Operator / Age												
Patient ID / Patient Name / First Name / Date of Birth												
3	1	CBC	565465	02/06/2002 18:50:00	Woman	LABORATORY UNIT 1						
RICHARD				05/15/2002 14:36:13	Female	ABX	False					
JONES			Marleen			03/05/1970	32 A					
	RBC	HGB	HCT	MCV	MCH	MCHC	RDW	PLT	MPV	PDW	PCT	WBC
	6.14	16.3	52.8	86	26.5	30.8 l	21.6 h	250	9.3	18.3 h	0.234	8.9
3	3	DIFF	AUTO_SID4		Man							
				05/15/2002 14:37:44	Male	ABX	False					
ELEONOR			MIKA			10/06/1984	17 A					
	RBC	HGB	HCT	MCV	MCH	MCHC	RDW	PLT	MPV	PDW	PCT	WBC
	NEU%	LYM%	MON%	EOS%	BAS%	ALY%	LIC%	NEU	LYM	MON	EOS	BAS
	5.46	14.3	44.8	82	26.2	31.9	15.7	288	9.7	16.0	0.280	8.6
	50.8 !	41.0 !	5.1 !	2.1 !	1.0	1.6 !	1.5 !	4.38 !	3.53 !	0.44 !	0.18 !	0.09

ALY	LIC
0.14 !	0.13 !

> Higher limit XXX < Lower limit XXX

Fig. 4–42 Selected rows printout

▼ Sending options



- Send last result to the host
- Send selected results to the host
- Send all results to the host

Fig. 4–43 Sending options screen

6.2. Result /order association

6.2.1. Association grid description

From the «Result grid», select the «Association» key (**This function will be disabled if all the results are already matched with orders!**)

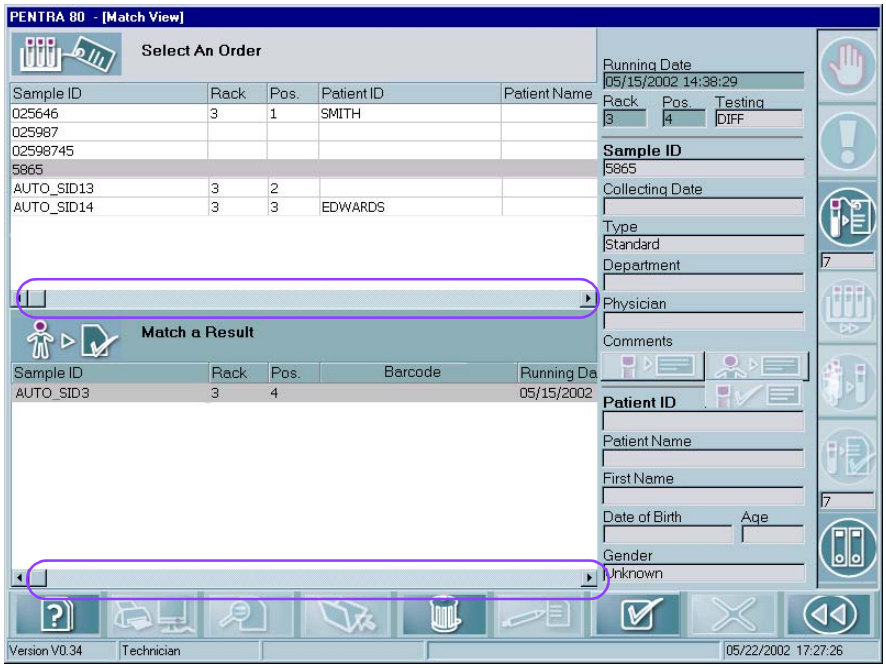


Fig. 4–44 Association grid

This screen will show 2 lists:

- Worklist orders not matched to results: as it has been defined in the Worklist (sample ID, patient ID, etc...).
- Results with Rack/Position of the tubes or/and Barcode Identification of the sample as the instrument has read it .

On the right-hand side of the screen:

- - Running date, Rack#, Position fields associated to the selected Results
- - Other fields of the order (in grey) defined in the Worklist.

Orders in progress are not displayed in this screen.

6.2.2. Association grid keys

Heading / Key	Name	Function
	Delete	Deletes selected order of the Worklist: a confirmation message is displayed «*Do you want to delete the order which sample ID is XXX*»
	OK	Associates the selected order with the selected results (see **6.2.3. Results/orders matching,** page 4-54). A notification is done in the logs.
Click a line	Click a line	On the result list: - Displays the Rack and position of the tube; displays the running date too. - Allows to match the tube with its default order (if no order is selected)

Tab. 4–12: Association function Keys

6.2.3. Results/orders matching

This screen will allow the user to manually match Sample tubes and Worklist Orders that have been classified as «Exceptions» (see **1.7. Exception management,** page 4-11).

Select a result (*in the lower half of the association grid*) that you want to associate an order with.

Now select the order (*in the upper half of the association grid*) to associate to the selected result.

Then select the «OK» key. A confirmation message will be displayed (see **Fig. 4–45,** page 4-54)

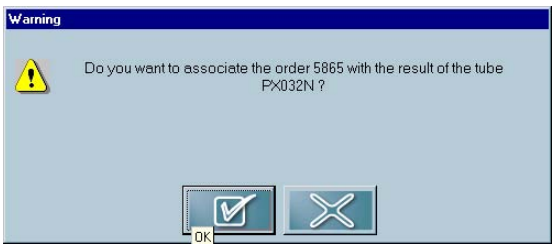


Fig. 4–45 Matching confirmation

Once the matching has be performed, the selected lines will disappear. The matched results will be added to the «Result» grid (see **6.1.3. Result Grid information,** page 4-48).

A notification is added to the instrument logs.

- If the order type is different from the results one, the results will be recomputed (with the new type settings: thresholds, limits....). The recomputed results will be flagged in the «Remarks» flags (see **5.2. Result screen,** page 4-27).
- If the order test differs from the results test, then the test of the matched results = CBC
- When the user validates the association and no order is selected, the following message will be displayed: «*Do you still want to match the tube with its default order?*».

7. Results Archives

At the end of the day on the 24:00 clock, all results from the previous day are automatically archived into the system memory (if Begin of day screen has been configured as described in Section 2, **1. Instrument Startup**, page 2-2).

Reviewing the Results Archives is accessible by two modes.:

- By date: Daily results (see **7.2. Daily result Description,** page 4-56)
- By patient: Patient results (see **7.3. Patient Result,** page 4-58)

7.1. Accessing the Results Archives

Select the «Archives» key from the generic toolbar.

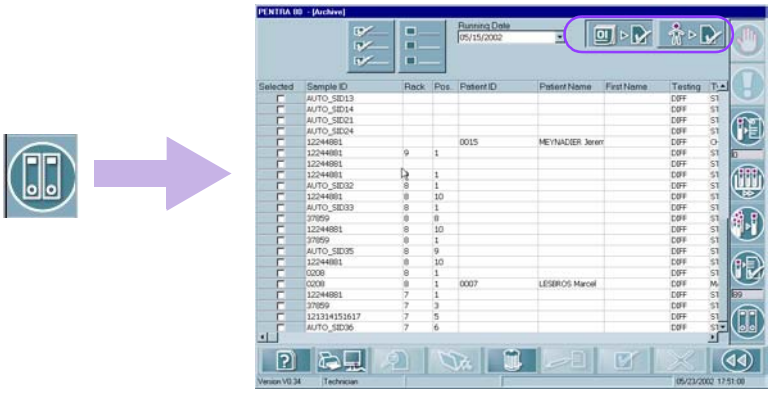


Fig. 4–46 Archives access

When the «Archives» function is opened, the Daily resuts screen is displayed.

7.2. Daily result Description

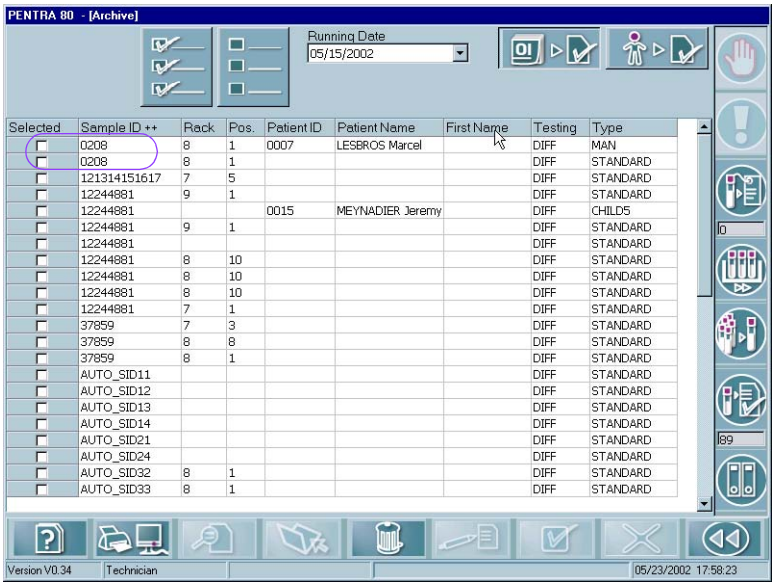


Fig. 4–47 Daily result grid

The daily result grid contains all the matched results from a single day of work which include the Sample ID, the Rack number and position of the tube, the Patient ID, first name, the Test CBC/DIFF and the sample type given to the sample.

Select a date that you want to review by using the scrolling icon to move through the list.

Deleting results from the «Archives» screen is notified in the «Data handling» logs (see **Fig. 4–48 Data handling logs,** page 4-56).

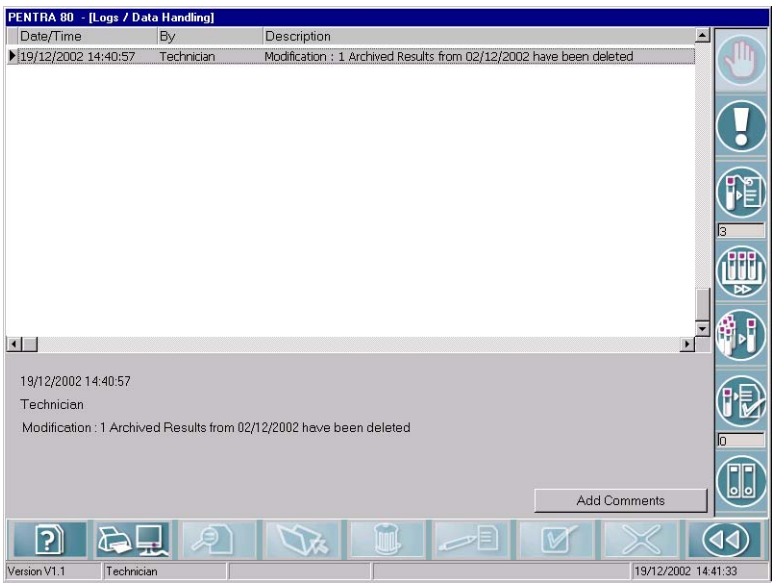
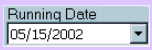


Fig. 4–48 Data handling logs

▼ Daily results function keys

Heading / Key	Name	Function
	Patient Result	Displays the search by patient screen (see **7.3. Patient Result,** page 4-58)
	Daily result	Displays the search by date screen (see **7.2. Daily result Description,** page 4-56)
	Running date	Opens a calendar in order to select the run date. The date can also be manually typed in
	Delete	enables the deletion of all, unselected or selected analyses
	Select all	Checks all the results lines of the list. (column «*Selected*»)
	Unselect all	Unchecks all the result lines in the list (column «*Selected*»)
	Print/Send	Printing or sending options: all the lines or selected lines only.
Click a line	Click a line	Displays the results in full screen mode (see **7.4. Reviewing a result in full screen mode,** page 4-60)
Click «Sample ID» or «Patient ID» headings	Sorting out	One click for ascending order (++ beside heading) Another click for descending order (-- beside heading) A third click restores initial order.(see **Fig. 4–47,** page 4-56)

Tab. 4–13: Daily result function Keys

7.3. Patient Result

The Archives function allows the user to review demographics of the patient.

If the «Patient ID» is known, follow the steps as indicated:

From the Daily results grid, select the «Patient Result» key (see **Tab. 4–14: Patient result function Keys,** page 4-59)

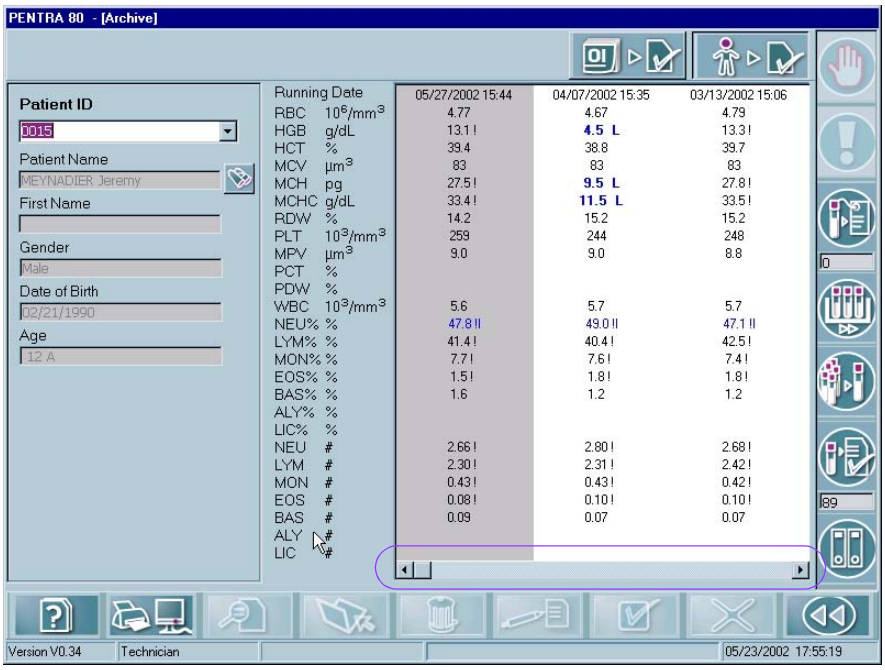


Fig. 4–49 Patient result screen

The Slider icon can be used to display all the results that are associated with this patient.

7.3.1. Patient result function keys

Heading / Key	Name	Function
	Daily result	Displays the search by date screen (see **7.2. Daily result Description,** page 4-56)
	Patient ID	When a patient is selected, Results are displayed on the right hand side
	Search patient Button	Launches the search patient Screen (see **7.3.2. Search patient,** page 4-59)
	Print/Send	Printing of the last 4 files with patient data, Running data, matrix and histograms
Click a result	Click a result band	Displays the results in full screen mode Section 4, **7.4. Reviewing a result in full screen mode**, page 4-60

Tab. 4–14: Patient result function Keys

7.3.2. Search patient

In order to review the results associated to a known patient, select the «Search patient» key (see **Tab. 4–14: Patient result function Keys,** page 4-59)

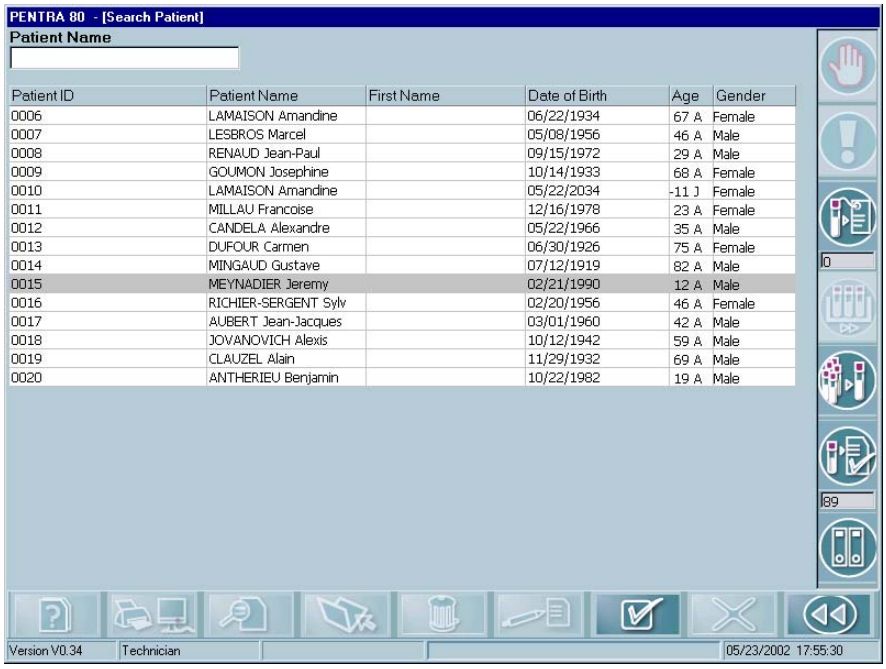

PENTRA 80 - [Search Patient]
Patient Name
Patient ID
Patient Name
First Name
Date of Birth
Age
Gender
0006 LAMAISON Amandine 06/22/1934 67 A Female
0007 LESBROS Marcel 05/08/1956 46 A Male
0008 RENAUD Jean-Paul 09/15/1972 29 A Male
0009 GOUMON Josephine 10/14/1933 68 A Female
0010 LAMAISON Amandine 05/22/2034 -11 J Female
0011 MILLAU Francoise 12/16/1978 23 A Female
0012 CANDELA Alexandre 05/22/1966 35 A Male
0013 DUFOUR Carmen 06/30/1926 75 A Female
0014 MINGAUD Gustave 07/12/1919 82 A Male
0015 MEYNADIER Jeremy 02/21/1990 12 A Male
0016 RICHIER-SERGENT Sylv 02/20/1956 46 A Female
0017 AUBERT Jean-Jacques 03/01/1960 42 A Male
0018 JOVANOVICH Alexis 10/12/1942 59 A Male
0019 CLAUZEL Alain 11/29/1932 69 A Male
0020 ANTHERIEU Benjamin 10/22/1982 19 A Male
Version V0.34
Technician
05/23/2002 17:55:30

Fig. 4–50 Search patient screen

Type the Patient name (or the First characters) into the “Patient Name” field located in the upper left-hand portion of the screen. If this patient exists in the “Archives” function, it will be displayed on a single line along with the rest of patient information (Patient ID, First name, Birthday, Gender, etc…).

Now select the “OK” key to display the patient results.

7.4. Reviewing a result in full screen mode

7.4.1. Patient result screen

From the «Patient Result» screen (see **Fig. 4–49,** page 4-58), select the result that you want to display in full screen (see **Fig. 4–51,** page 4-60).

Other results that are associated with the same patient, can be displayed by using the right and left arrows.

To return to the «Patient Result» screen, select the «Return» key in the full screen mode.

7.4.2. Daily Result screen

From the «Daily Result» screen (see **Fig. 4–47,** page 4-56), select the line of the result that you want to display in full screen (see **Fig. 4–51,** page 4-60).

Other results of the day, can be displayed by using the right and left arrows

To return to the «Daily Result» screen, select the «Return» key in the full screen mode.

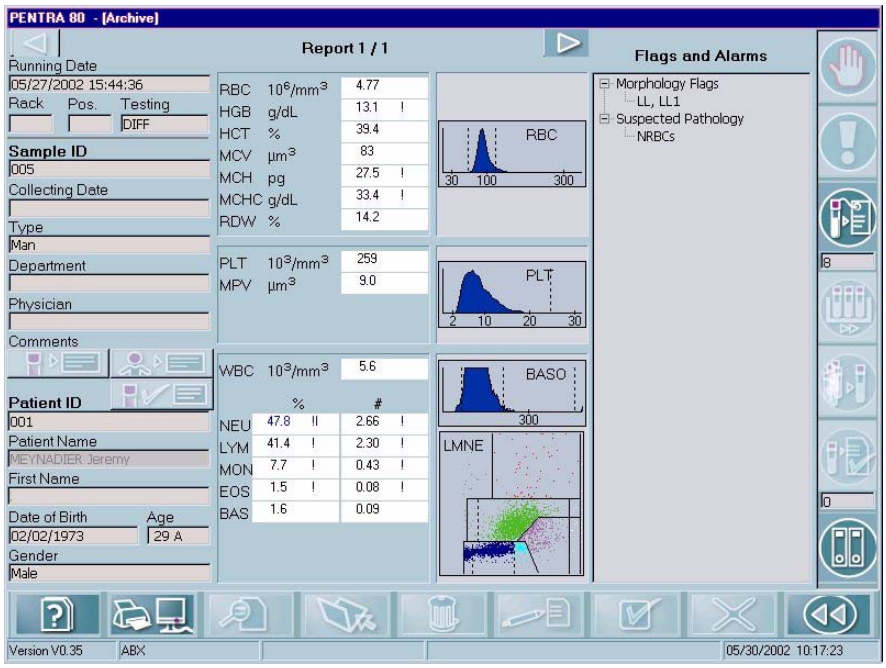


Fig. 4–51 Archives - Result in full page

Printing out and/or transmitting this result to a host computer is enabled from this screen by selecting the «Print/Send» key.

Contents

1. Menu «Settings» overview 5-3
1.1. Accessing the «Settings» menu 5-3
1.2. Menu Settings functions 5-3
2. Soft parameters 5-4
2.1. Accessing the Soft Parameters menu 5-4
2.2. General tab 5-5
2.2.1. General tab functionalities 5-5
2.2.2. Automatic numbering 5-5
2.2.3. RUO parameters 5-5
2.2.4. Instrument Logs 5-6
2.2.5. Identification option 5-6
2.3. Department/Physicians tab 5-7
2.4. Units tab 5-8
3. Quality assurance settings 5-10
3.1. Accessing the QA settings 5-10
3.2. XB options 5-10
3.3. Number of calibration runs 5-11
3.4. Coefficients of variation ranges 5-11
4. Rules 5-12
4.1. Accessing the «Rules» screen 5-12
4.2. Rerun conditions 5-12
4.2.1. Rerun on alarms 5-13
4.2.2. Rerun by parameters 5-13
4.3. Print conditions 5-14
4.4. Transmit conditions 5-15
5. System 5-16
5.1. Accessing the «System» screen 5-16
5.2. Local settings 5-16
5.2.1. Date and time format 5-16
5.2.2. Languages options 5-17
5.2.3. Change date and time 5-17
5.3. Communication 5-18
5.3.1. RS232 settings tab: 5-19
5.3.2. ABX/ASTM format tab 5-19
5.4. Printer 5-20
5.4.1. Printout example 5-22
5.4.2. Printer properties 5-23
5.5. Cycle option 5-24
6. Save and restore 5-25
6.1. Access to «Save/Restore» screen 5-25
6.2. Configuration 5-25
6.2.1. Analyzer setting functions 5-25

6.2.2. Workstation setting functions.....5-26
6.3. Dump database.....5-26
6.4. Update of the Help on line of P80 software 5-27

7. User profiles.....5-29

7.1. Accessing the User screen.....5-29
7.2. User menu function keys 5-30
7.3. Creating a new «User» profile.....5-30

8. Sample Types.....5-32

8.1. Accessing the «Types» parameters menu 5-32
8.1.1. Functions keys.....5-33
8.1.2. Creating a new blood sample type.....5-33
8.1.3. Modifying limit/Alarm values.....5-33
8.1.4. Sample Type copying 5-34
8.1.5. Type automatic association.....5-34
8.2. Pathological limits 5-35
8.3. Alarms & Curve thresholds.....5-36
8.3.1. Alarm levels.....5-36
8.3.2. 5DIFF Matrix thresholds.....5-37
8.3.3. BAS curve threshold 5-38
8.4. Age range 5-40

The following section is the *PENTRA 80* «Settings» menu description, including

1. Menu «Settings» overview, page 5-3

2. Soft parameters, page 5-5

3. Quality assurance settings, page 5-11

4. Rules, page 5-13

5. System, page 5-17

6. Save and restore, page 5-26

7. User profiles, page 5-30

8. Sample Types, page 5-33

1. Menu «Settings» overview

1.1. Accessing the «Settings» menu

Select the «SETTINGS» key on the Main screen.

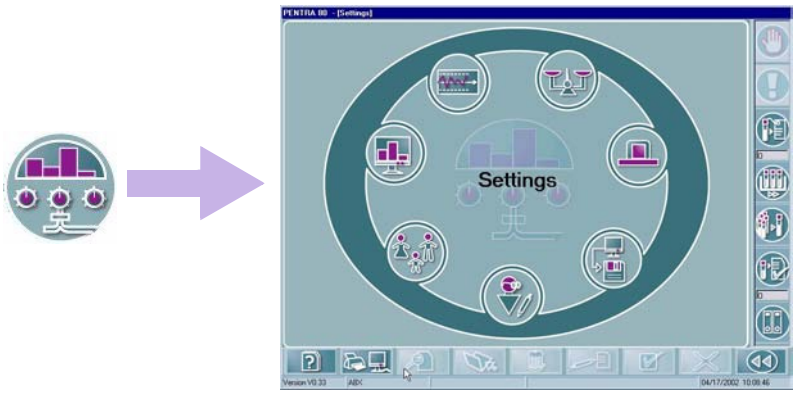


Fig. 5–1 Settings menu access key

1.2. Menu Settings functions

Key	Name	Function
	Soft Parameters	Opens the management screens for software options (see **2.1. Accessing the Soft Parameters menu,** page 5-5)
	Quality Assurance	Allows to define CV for calibration, QC and Within Run (see **3. Quality assurance settings,** page 5-11). The XB mode must also be set here.
	Rules	Opens management screens to define criteria for printing, sending to Host and rerun conditions. (see **4. Rules,** page 5-13)
	System	Opens management screens for specific system options (date and time, RS 232, printer ....) (see **5. System,** page 5-17)
	Save/Restore Configuration	Opens management screen for saving, restoring the software configuration (see **6. Save and restore,** page 5-26)
	Users	Opens management screen to define operator profiles (see **7. User profiles,** page 5-30)
	Type Parametering	Allows configuration of instrument according to the types of blood run (see **8. Sample Types,** page 5-33)

Tab. 5–1: Menu settings function Keys

2. Soft parameters

2.1. Accessing the Soft Parameters menu

From the «Settings» window, select the «soft parameters» key. This will bring up the Soft parameters general menu

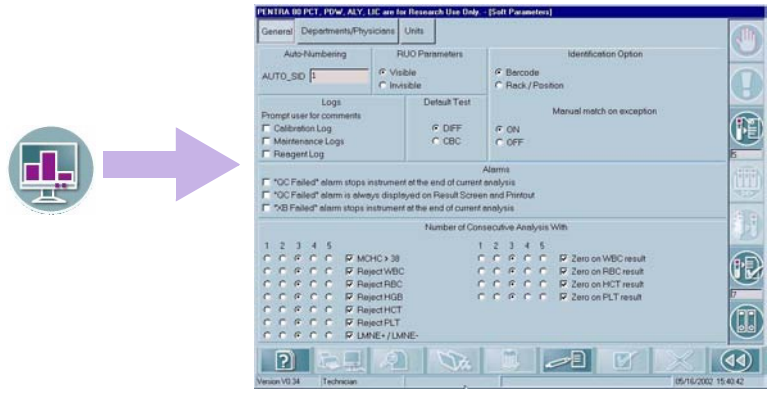


Fig. 5–2 Soft parameters - General menu

There are three tabs available from this menu:

- General (see **2.2. General tab,** page 5-6)
- Department/Physicians (see **2.3. Department/Physicians tab,** page 5-8)
- Units (see **2.4. Units tab,** page 5-9)

2.2. General tab

2.2.1. General tab functionalities

Key/Heading	Name	Function
Auto Numbering	Auto Numbering	Defines the initial value of the autonumbered Sample ID (see **2.2.2. Automatic numbering,** page 5-6)
RUO parameters	RUO parameters	Enables/disables RUO parameters for printing and sending operations (see **2.2.3. RUO parameters,** page 5-6)
Logs	Logs	Enables/disables automatic prompts for logs (see **2.2.4. Instrument Logs,** page 5-7)
Default test	Default test	Test performed when no order is associated to a sample tube.
Barcode Option	Barcode Option	Depends on laboratory operation mode (all sample identified with barcode or not; see **2.2.5. Identification option,** page 5-7)
Alarms	Alarms	QC or XB alarms options Section 4, **5.3.11. Statistical function flags**, page 4-46: Are the «QC failed» and «XB» blocking alarms ?
Number of consecutive analyses with	Stopping conditions	Defines the number of consecutive instrument mishaps or alarms for stopping analysis operations (from 1 to 5 times). Operator can choose the number of consecutive triggers of each alarm. These are selected by default. They can be disabled.

Tab. 5–2: General tab function Keys

2.2.2. Automatic numbering

When the instrument has not received an order, the instrument then associates an automatic Sample ID number that is incremented for each new cycle. This automatic Sample ID number is identified in the ID field as «AUTO_SIDn» where «n» is the incremented number that is entered in this box.

Select the «Edit» key and then select the «AUTO_SID» box figure (see **Fig. 5–2,** page 5-5).

Now type in a beginning number to start the daily sequencing then select the «OK» key to confirm your entry.

In order to enter the initial daily auto-numbering start sequence, the Worklist from the previous day must be erased (See Section 2, **1.3. Pentra 80 Startup**, page 2-2)

2.2.3. RUO parameters

The RUO parameters (Research Use Only) are as indicated: PCT, PDW, ALY, LIC.

If the «Visible» box on the soft parameter screen has a Check mark (see **Fig. 5–2,** page 5-5), the instrument software will trigger the following message when results are displayed on the screen: «*PCT, PDW, ALY and LIC are for research use only*». his message will also be printed out and/or transmitted to a host computer.

Select the «Edit» key, and then place a Check mark in the «Visible» or «Invisible» box.

Now select the «OK» key to confirm your choice.

2.2.4. Instrument Logs

When a reagent is replaced, an instrument calibration is performed, and/or a maintenance operation is carried out, a report of these interventions is automatically created in the appropriate instrument log (Reagents, Calibration, or Maintenance).

When these boxes are checked (see **Fig. 5–2,** page 5-5), a prompt requiring comments, is automatically displayed (see **Fig. 5–3,** page 5-7).

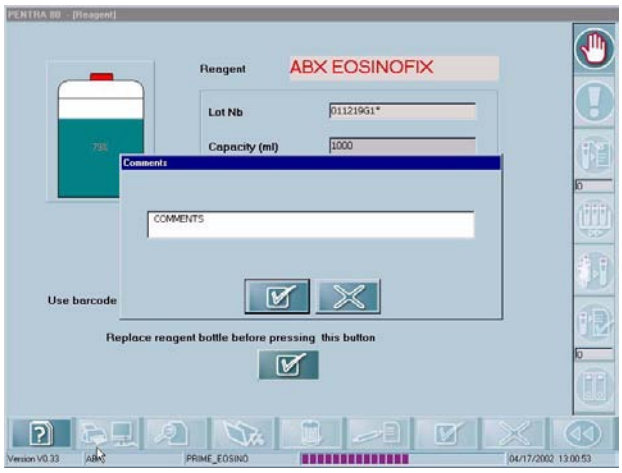


Fig. 5–3 Comments dialog box

From the Soft parameters screen, select the «Edit» key, then select the appropriate boxes for your applications.

Once your selections have been made, select the «OK» key to confirm your selections.

2.2.5. Identification option

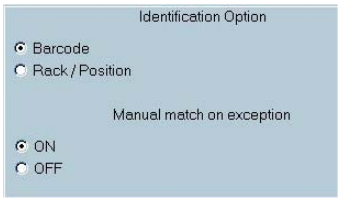


Fig. 5–4 Identification option

This option must be setup according to the specific working order of the laboratory operations Section 4, **1. Workflow**, page 4-3.

▼ **Identification Option:**

- Barcode: check this option if all tubes are going to be identified by barcode labels.
- Rack/position: Check this option if samples With and Without barcode labels are going to be analyzed on the instrument.

▼ **Manual match on Exception**

Must be «ON» to allow a manual match between orders and results Section 4, **1.7. Exception management**, page 4-11.

2.3. Department/Physicians tab

To prevent manual entering of clinical information for each order, this tab provides fields to enter Department names and Physician names that are requesting the analysis of the samples Section 4, **2. Worklist**, page 4-14.

From the “Soft Parameters” menu, select the “Department/Physicians” tab.

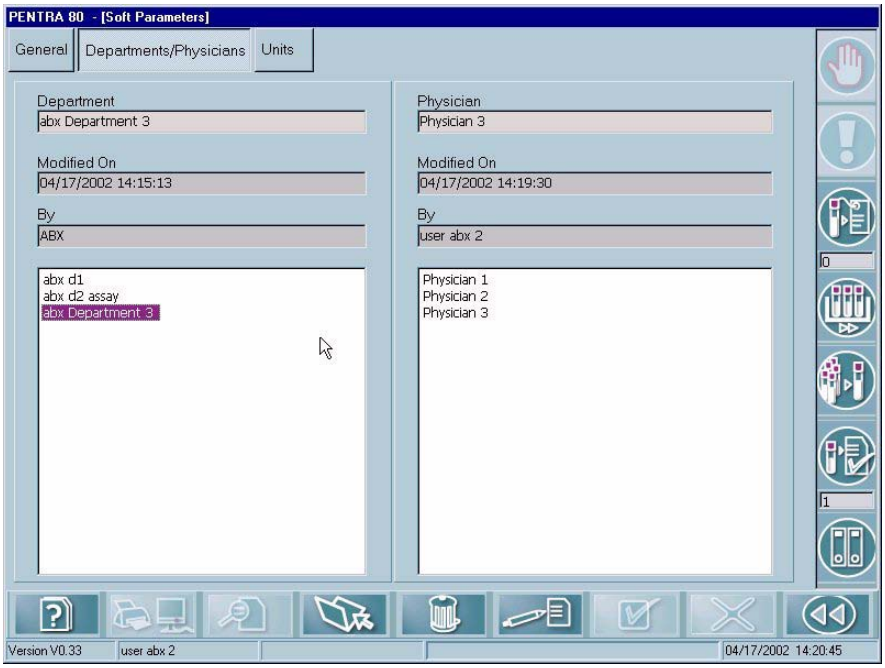


Fig. 5–5 Department/Physicians tab

Use the following function keys to insert, delete or modify a department/Physician.

▼ **Functions keys**

Key	Name	Function
	Edit	Modification of the selected line (if the focus is on the department list, the software allows the modification of a department; 20 characters maximum)
	Insert	Addition of new department/Physician (if the focus is on the department list, the software allows the addition of a department; 20 characters maximum)
	Delete	Deletion of department or Physician (if the focus is on the department list, the software allows the deletion of a department)

Tab. 5–3: Function Keys

2.4. Units tab

Selection of a set of units among the following:

UNITS							
	WBC	**RBC**	**HGB**	**HCT**	**PLT**	**MCV**	
STD	$10^3/mm^3$	$10^6/mm^3$	g/dl	%	$10^3/mm^3$	μm^3	
SI	$10^9/l$	$10^{12}/l$	g/l	l/l	$10^9/l$	fl	
mmol/l	$10^9/l$	$10^{12}/l$	mmol/l	l/l	$10^9/l$	fl	
JAPAN	$10^2/mm^3$	$10^4/mm^3$	g/dl	%	$10^4/mm^3$	μm^3	
	MCH	**MCHC**	**RDW**	**MPV**	**PCT**	**PDW**	
STD	pg	g/dl	%	μm^3	%	%	
SI	pg	g/l	%	fl	$10^{-2}/l$	%	
mmol/l	fmol	mmol/l	%	fl	$10^{-2}/l$	%	
JAPAN	pg	g/dl	%	μm^3	%	%	
	LYC	**LYC**	**MON**	**MON**	**NEU**	**NEU**	**EOS**
STD	%	#	%	#	%	#	%
SI	%	#	%	#	%	#	%
mmol / l	%	#	%	#	%	#	%
JAPAN	%	#	%	#	%	#	%
	EOS	**BAS**	**BAS**	**ALY**	**ALY**	**LIC**	**LIC**
STD	#	%	#	%	#	%	#
SI	#	%	#	%	#	%	#
mmol / l	#	%	#	%	#	%	#
JAPAN	#	%	#	%	#	%	#

Tab. 5–4: Units

Open the «Units» tab

Now select the “Edit” key and scroll through the “Unit Selection” list (see **Fig. 5–6,** page 5-10)

Select the units of choice and then select the “OK” key to confirm your selection.

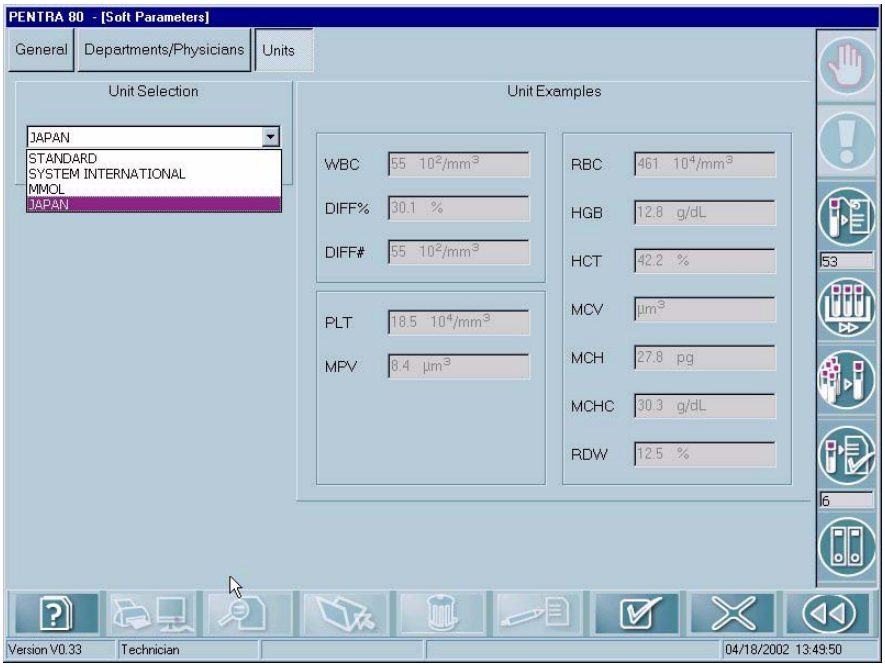


Fig. 5–6 Units tab

3. Quality assurance settings

3.1. Accessing the QA settings

From the «Settings» window, select the «Quality Assurance» key

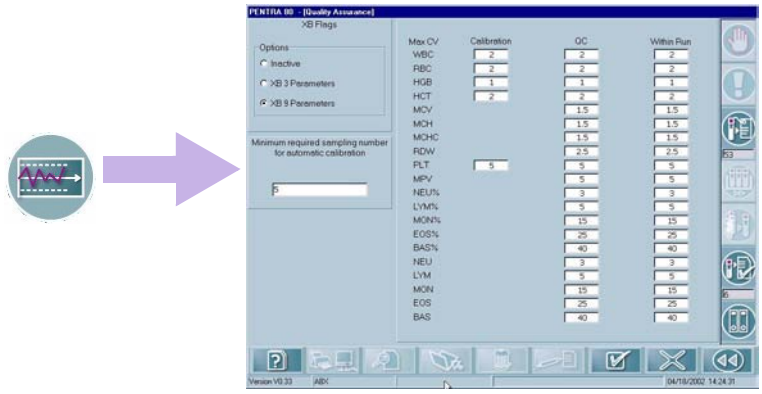


Fig. 5–7 Quality Assurance settings

There are three configurations available in this menu:

- XB options (see **3.2. XB options,** page 5-11)
- Number of calibration runs (see **3.3. Number of calibration runs,** page 5-12)
- Calibration, QC and XB coefficient values (see **3.4. Coefficients of variation ranges,** page 5-12)

3.2. XB options

The «XB» function Section 3, **2. Patient Quality Control (XB)**, page 3-14 is based on a BULL method and includes a calculation on 3 or on 9 (extended) parameters.

The 3 parameters include: MCV, MCH, MCHC.

The 9 parameters include: WBC, RBC, HGB, HCT, MCV, MCH, MCHC, RDW, PLT.

This function allows the operator to select the XB mode: 3, 9 parameters or «XB» calculation disabled (Menu XB inaccessible).

- Select the «EDIT» key and check the chosen radio key.
- Select the «OK» key to confirm your selection.

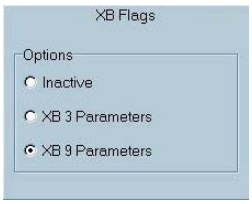


Fig. 5–8 XB options

3.3. Number of calibration runs

The number of calibration runs that can be entered by the user is from (1 to 99) runs if requested. The Minimum number of runs for good statistical calculations during calibration is (**5**).

From the «Quality Assurance» window, select the «Edit» key (see **Fig. 5–7,** page 5-11).

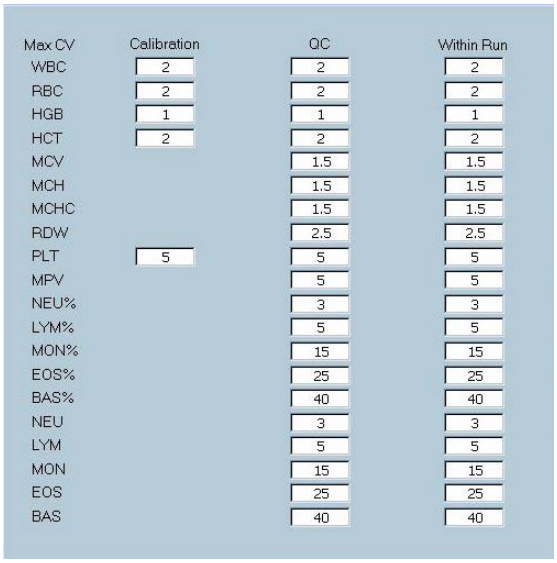
Now select the titled field «*Minimum required sampling number for automatic calibration*», and highlight the number in the field.

Modify the number to the number of runs requested for calibration (Remember, the Minimum is 5).

Now select the «OK» key to confirm your entry.

3.4. Coefficients of variation ranges

Coefficients of variation (CV) applied on statistical calculations, as calibration Section 3, **4.3.1. Calibration passed**, page 3-28, QC Section 3, **1.3. QC data screen grid**, page 3-7 and within run grids Section 3, **3.1. Accessing the Within Run Data Grid**, page 3-20 are modifiable within this window.



Max CV	Calibration	QC	Within Run
WBC	2	2	2
RBC	2	2	2
HGB	1	1	1
HCT	2	2	2
MCV		1.5	1.5
MCH		1.5	1.5
MCHC		1.5	1.5
RDW		2.5	2.5
PLT	5	5	5
MPV		5	5
NEU%		3	3
LYM%		5	5
MON%		15	15
EOS%		25	25
BAS%		40	40
NEU		3	3
LYM		5	5
MON		15	15
EOS		25	25
BAS		40	40

Fig. 5–9 CV default values

Select the «EDIT» key and highlight the figure you want to modify.

Enter the new value and select the «OK» key.

4. Rules

4.1. Accessing the «Rules» screen

From the «Settings» window, select the «Rules» key

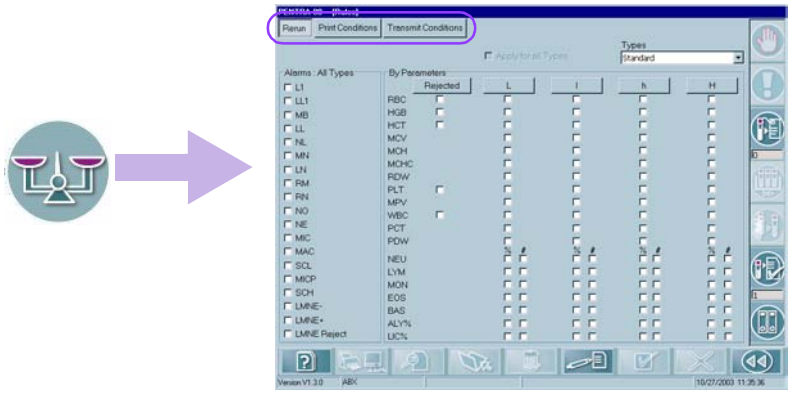


Fig. 5–10 Accessing the Rules screen

The «Rules» screen includes three tabs which will enable the operator to configure the following conditions:

- Rerun conditions (see **4.2. Rerun conditions,** page 5-13)
- Print conditions (see **4.3. Print conditions,** page 5-15)
- Transmit conditions (see **4.4. Transmit conditions,** page 5-16)

4.2. Rerun conditions

In this tab, the user has the option of establishing the criteria for sample rerun conditions. The re-sampling of sample tubes will be based on these criteria.

Re-sampling will be required if:

a – hematological results trigger alarm conditions (L1, LL1, MB...). These criteria are defined for all types of blood (see **4.2.1. Rerun on alarms,** page 5-14).

b – hematological results are beyond their parameter limits, which are defined by the user, or samples that are rejected. These criteria are specific to each sample Type (see **4.2.2. Rerun by parameters,** page 5-14).

4.2.1. Rerun on alarms

Fig. 5–11 Rerun on alarm

Refer to **5.3. Flags,** page 4-29 for Hematological alarms interpretation prior to selection in this screen.

For modification of the Rerun conditions in Alarms:

- Select the «Edit» key.
- Select the alarm box that you want to trigger the re-sampling.
- Select the «OK» key to confirm your choice of re-sampling conditions

4.2.2. Rerun by parameters

Fig. 5–12 Rerun by parameters

From the «Rerun» screen, scroll the «Types» list, and select a type to configure.

Select the «EDIT» key.

Choose the limits (Panic, Normal set by the user) or rejected parameters that will trigger a rerun.

Select or De-select the boxes to trigger or not trigger a rerun on parameter limits.

If you want a rerun for any parameter that is out of the normal low limits, select the « l» key and select any of the parameters that you would like to have a rerun on low limits.

Now select the «OK» key to confirm your selections

4.3. Print conditions

From the «Rules» screen, select the «Print conditions» tab.

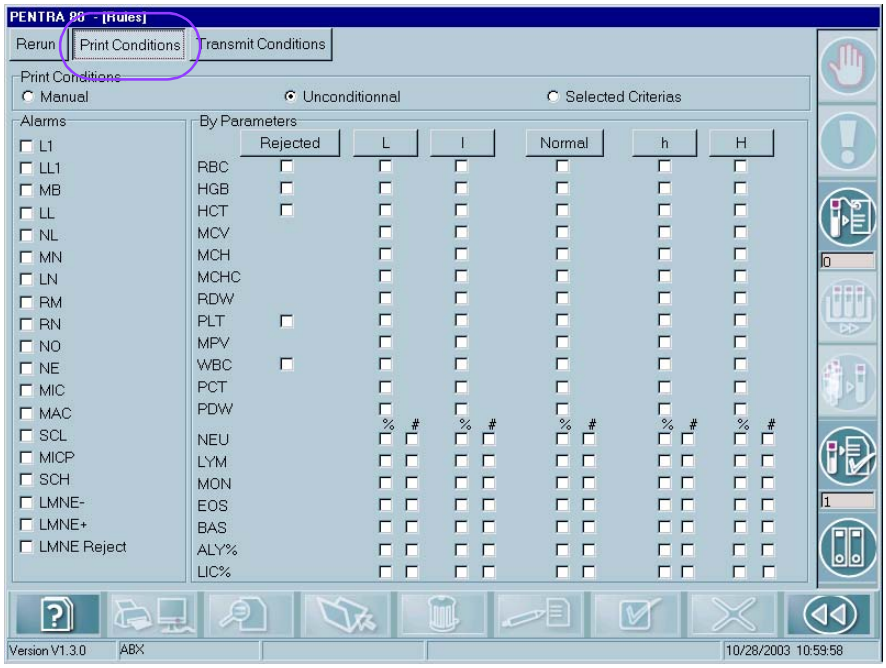


Fig. 5–13 Print conditions

Selection of printed results can have the following conditions:

- Manual: only when the operator requires a printed result from the «Results» screen.
- Unconditionnal: All results will be printed
- Selected criteria: the result must respond to one (or several) of the following conditions to be printed:

  1- one of the checked flags has been triggered
  2- a rejected result occurs on one of the checked parameters
  3- the results are out of panic or normal limits on one of the checked parameters.

To select or de-select criteria, refer to the «Rerun» tab. (see **4.2. Rerun conditions,** page 5-13).

4.4. Transmit conditions

From the «Rules» screen, select the «transmit conditions» tab.

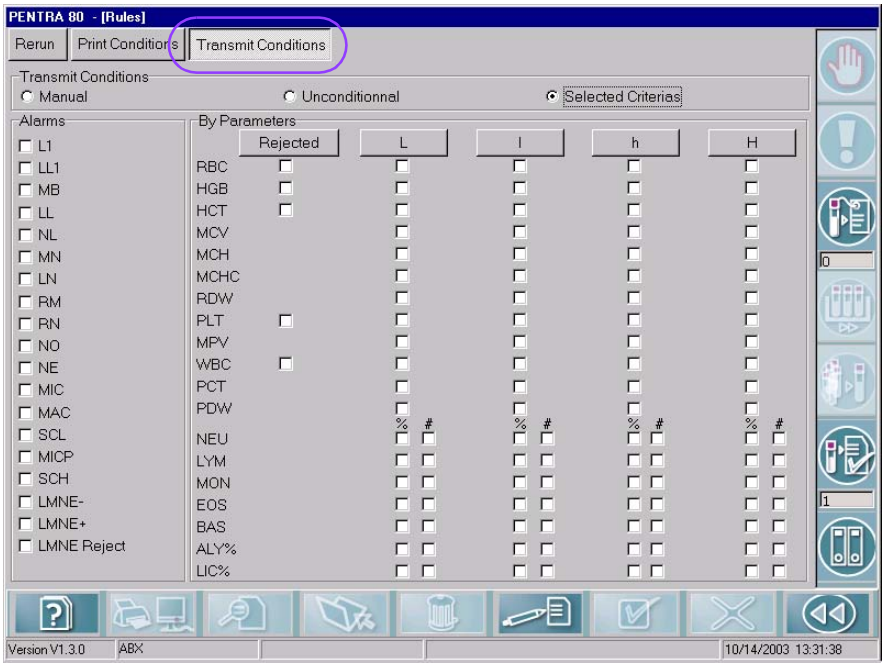


Fig. 5–14 Transmit conditions

Transmission of results to an external computer can have the following conditions:

- Manual: only when the operator requires a transmitted result from the «Results» screen.
- Unconditionnal: All results will be transmitted.
- Selected criteria: the result will not be transmitted to the host if one of the following conditions is verified:

  4- one of the checked flags has been triggered
  5- a rejected result occurs on one of the checked parameters.
  6- the results are out of panic or normal limits on one of the checked parameters.

To select or de-select criteria, refer to the «Rerun» tab. (see **4.2. Rerun conditions,** page 5-13).

5. System

5.1. Accessing the «System» screen

From the «Settings» window, select the «System» key

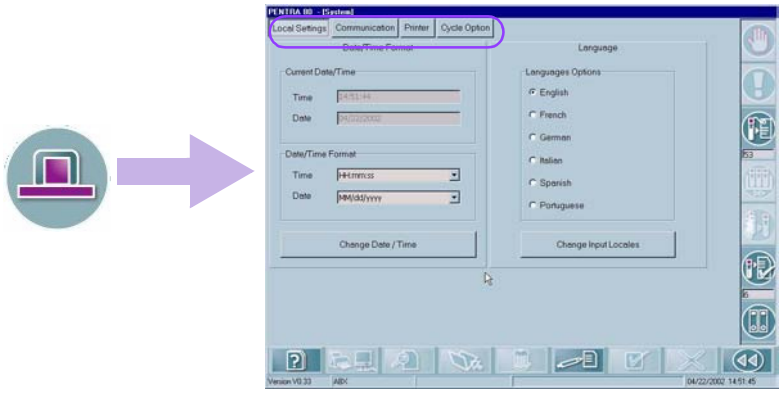


Fig. 5–15 System screen

The «System» screen includes four tabs for the configuration of:

- Local settings (see **5.2. Local settings,** page 5-17)
- Communication (see **5.3. Communication,** page 5-19)
- Printer (see **5.4. Printer,** page 5-21)
- Cycle option (see **5.5. Cycle option,** page 5-25)

5.2. Local settings

This tab allows the date/time format modification (see **5.2.1. Date and time format,** page 5-17) and language modification (see **5.2.2. Languages options,** page 5-18):

5.2.1. Date and time format

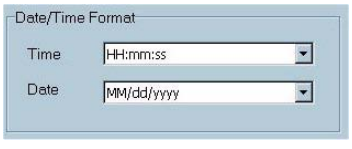


Fig. 5–16 date/time format

Select the «Edit» key, then scroll through the «Date» or «Time» lists.

- The date formats are as followed:
  - MM/dd/yyyy,
  - dd/MM/yyyy,
  - yyyy/MM/dd.

- The time format options in the drop down list are as followed:
  - hh:mm:ss (am or pm)
  - HH:mm:ss.

5.2.2. Languages options

The software language options are:

- English
- French
- German
- Italian
- Spanish
- Portuguese.

From the «Local Settings» screen, select the «Edit» key then select language that is appropriate for your operations.

Now select the “OK” key to confirm your selection.

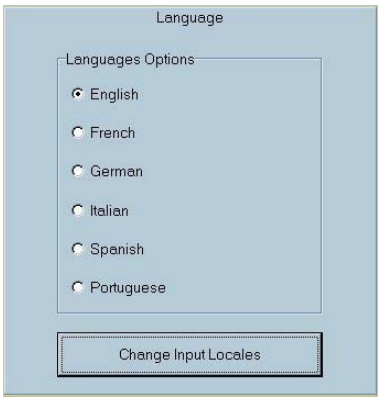


Fig. 5–17 Language format

5.2.3. Change date and time

From the «Local settings» tab (see **Fig. 5–15,** page 5-17),select the «Edit» key.

Then select «Change Date/Time» key. Change the date and time so that the computer can become updated with the current date and time.

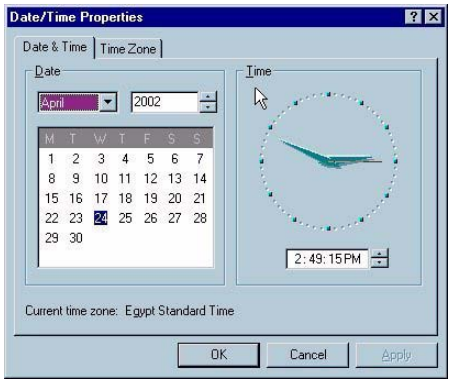


Fig. 5–18 Date and time window

5.3. Communication

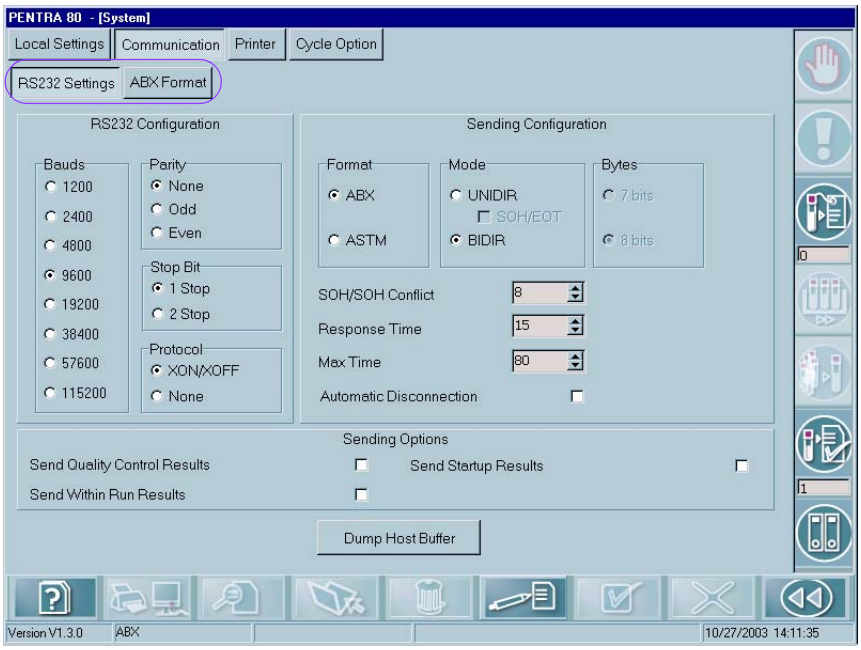


Fig. 5–19 System Communication tab

The «System/Communication» menu settings affects what information is sent to and receive from the LIS. This information has been configured in your system by a qualified technician using the LIS Output Format documentation (P/N: RAA024).

5.3.1. RS232 settings tab:

Heading/key	Function	Default value
Bauds	speed selection	9600
Parity	parity selection	None
Protocol	Protocol selection	Xon/Xoff
Format	Selection of protocol format between P80 & host (ABX format or ASTM format)	None
Mode	communications in both directions or from the P80 to the host	ABX/BIDIR
Max time	time out (in seconds) before automatic deconnection	80
Response time	time out (in seconds) for the reception	15
Soh/Soh conflict	Time Out before new Soh when there is a Soh/Soh conflict	2
Automatic disconnect	Automatic disconnection	Unchecked
Send Quality Control Result	Does the Qc analysis send to the host?	Unchecked
Send Within Run Result	Does the Within Run analysis send to the host?	Unchecked
Send StartUp Result	Does the Blank analysis send to the host?	Unchecked

Tab. 5–5: RS 232 settings

In ABX format, the length is always 8 bits
In ASTM format, the length can be 7 or 8 bits, but the protocol is BIDIR.

5.3.2. ABX/ASTM format tab

The ABX Format allows the transmitted data batches to be variable in size. This variable size allows the transmission of Histograms, Thresholds, and 5-DIFF matrixes as shown on the system.

ASTM format: Refer to ASTM standard documentation

The RS232 settings tab can be modified according to the selections chosen by the operator (see **5.3.1. RS232 settings tab:,** page 5-20).

Heading/key	Function
Numerical results	Selected hematology paramaters sent to the host
Flags	Flags Section 4, **5.3. Flags**, page 4-29 associated to the selected parameters sent to the host
Pathology	Pathologies Section 4, **5.3. Flags**, page 4-29 associated to the selected parameters sent to the host
General flags	Section 4, **5.3. Flags**, page 4-29
Patient File	Selected fields sent to the host Section 4, **2. Worklist**, page 4-14
Histograms and thresholds (ABX format)	Selected data sent to the host

Tab. 5–6: Format settings

5.4. Printer

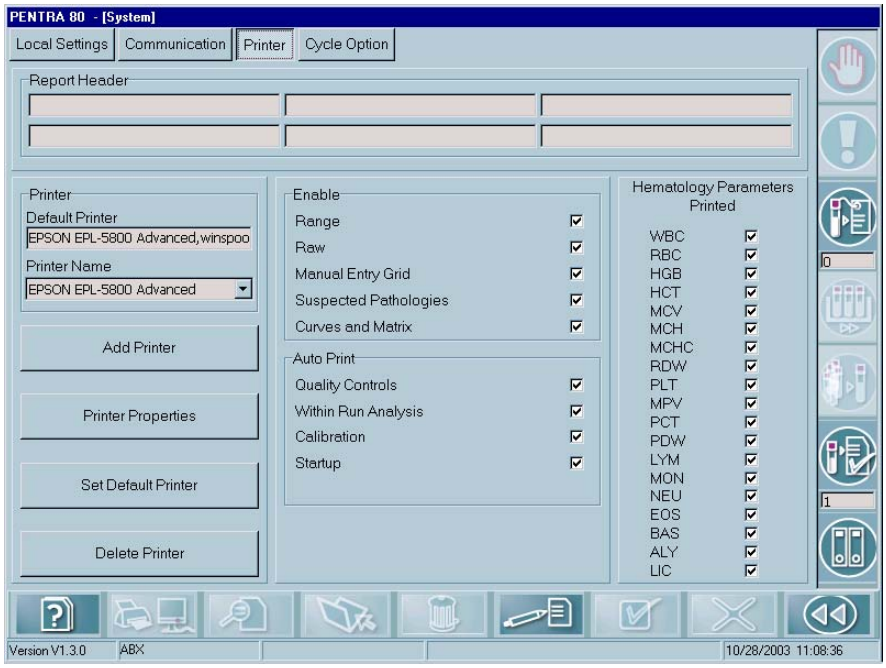


Fig. 5–20 System Printer tab

To modify printer properties, select the «Edit» key and use one the following functions:

Heading	key/List	Function
Report header	Report header	Six fields of 20 characters maximum each (see **Fig. 5–21,** page 5-23))
Printer	Printer Name	List of installed printers
	Default printer	Printer used by the software
	Add printer	Calls «Windows NT» window for adding a local printer
	Printer properties	Calls the printers properties screen (see **5.4.2. Printer properties,** page 5-24)
	Set Default Printer	The printer displayed into the printer list is the default printer
	Delete Printer	The printer displayed into the printer list is removed
Enable	Range	Normal limits are printed out when checked (see **Fig. 5–21,** page 5-23)
	Raw	Raw counts are printed out when checked (see **Fig. 5–21,** page 5-23)
	Manual entry grid	Manual formula are printed out when checked (see **Fig. 5–21,** page 5-23)
	Suspected pathologies	Pathologies are printed out if checked (see **Fig. 5–21,** page 5-23)
	Curves and matrix	Printed out when checked
Auto Print	Quality control Within Run analysis Calibration Startup	Quality control, Within Run, Calibrator, Startup, Unmatched results are automatically printed out when checked
Hematology parameters	Hematology parameters	Selected parameters are not printed out

Tab. 5–7: Printer settings

5.4.1. Printout example

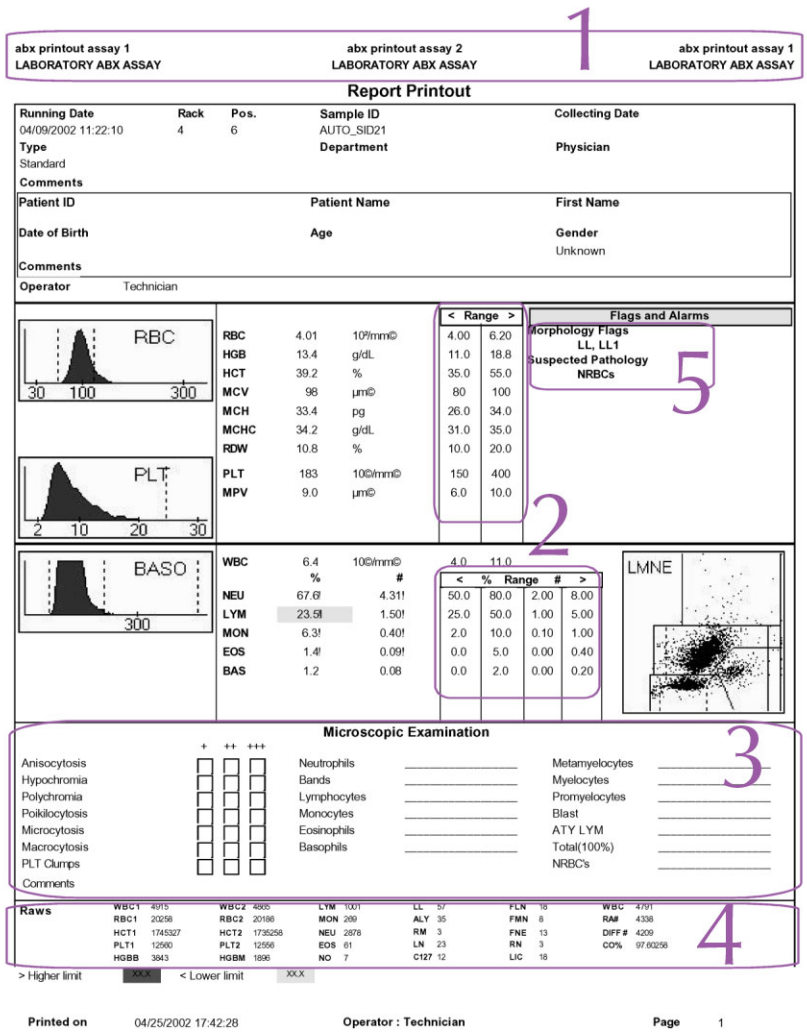


Fig. 5–21 Result printout

1- Report header
2- Range
3- Manual entry grid
4- Raw counts
5- Suspected pathologies

5.4.2. Printer properties

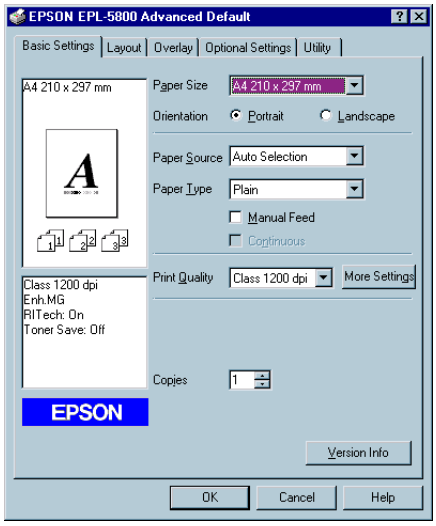


Fig. 5–22 Printer properties window

5.5. Cycle option

To modify one of the cycle option, select the «Edit» key and use one the following functions:

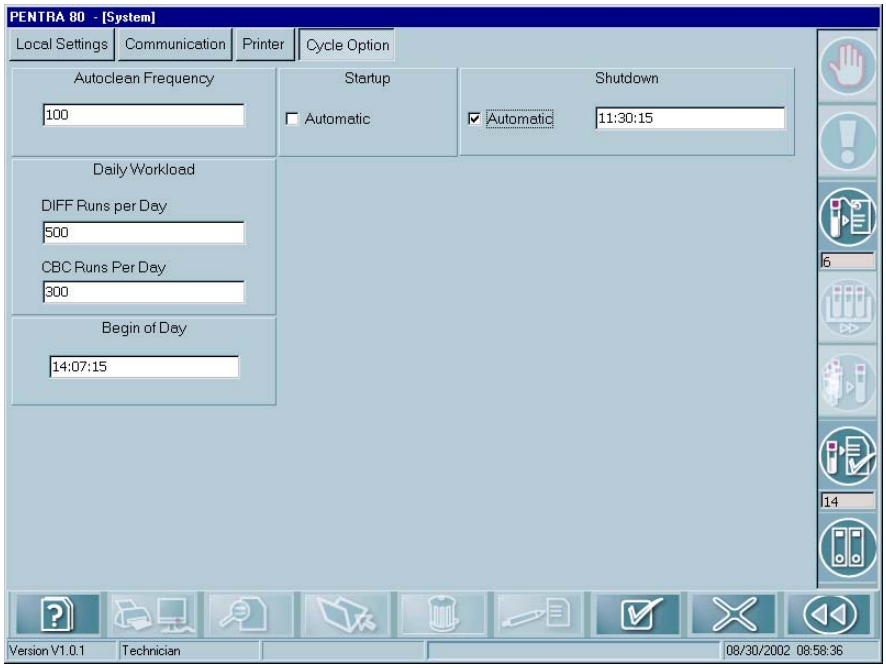


Fig. 5–23 System Cycle option tab

Heading/key	Function	Default value
Autoclean Frequency	Number of analyses performed to trigger the autoclean cycles	100
Startup	Startup cycle is automatic at begin of day (if checked)	Checked
Shutdown	Shutdown cycle is automatic at the programmed time (if checked)	Checked
Daily workload	Workflow notion (approximate number of DIF & CBC analyses per day). Used to warn the operator if reagent level is too short for the working day.	

Tab. 5–8: Cycle option

6. Save and restore

6.1. Access to «Save/Restore» screen

From the «Settings» window, press the «System» key

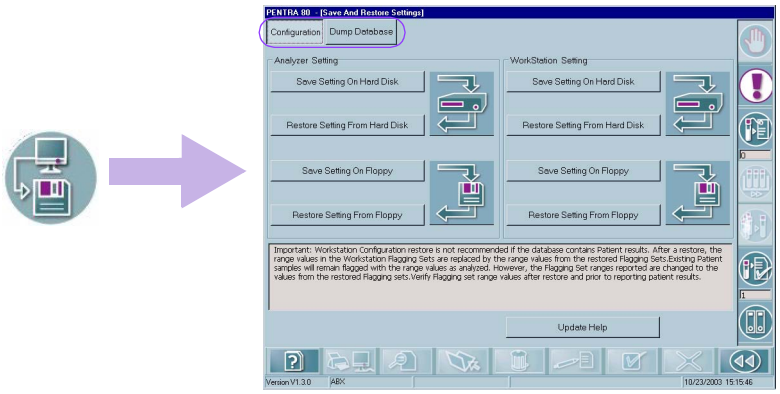


Fig. 5–24 Save and restore configuration

The «Save and restore» screen provides the operator with two tab choices as indicated:

- Configuration (see **6.2. Configuration,** page 5-26)
- Dump database (see **6.3. Dump database,** page 5-27)

6.2. Configuration

6.2.1. Analyzer setting functions

Heading/key	Function
Save settings on hard disk	Opens a dialogue window in order to save the current configuration
Restore setting from hard disk	Opens a dialogue window in order to select one of the save settings
Save setting on floppy	Opens a dialogue window in order to save the current configuration on a disk.
Restore settings from floppy	Opens a dialogue window in order to select one of the save settings on the disk

Tab. 5–9: Analyzer save/restore

6.2.2. Workstation setting functions

Heading/key	Function
Save settings on hard disk	Opens a dialogue window in order to select the save path of the current configuration
Restore setting from hard disk	Opens a dialogue window in order to select one of the save settings
Save setting on floppy	Opens a dialogue window in order to select the save path of the current configuration on a disk. If the floppy is unformatted, the software then invites the user to format it.
Restore settings from floppy	Opens a dialogue window in order to select one of the save settings on the disk

Tab. 5–10: Workstation save/restore

6.3. Dump database

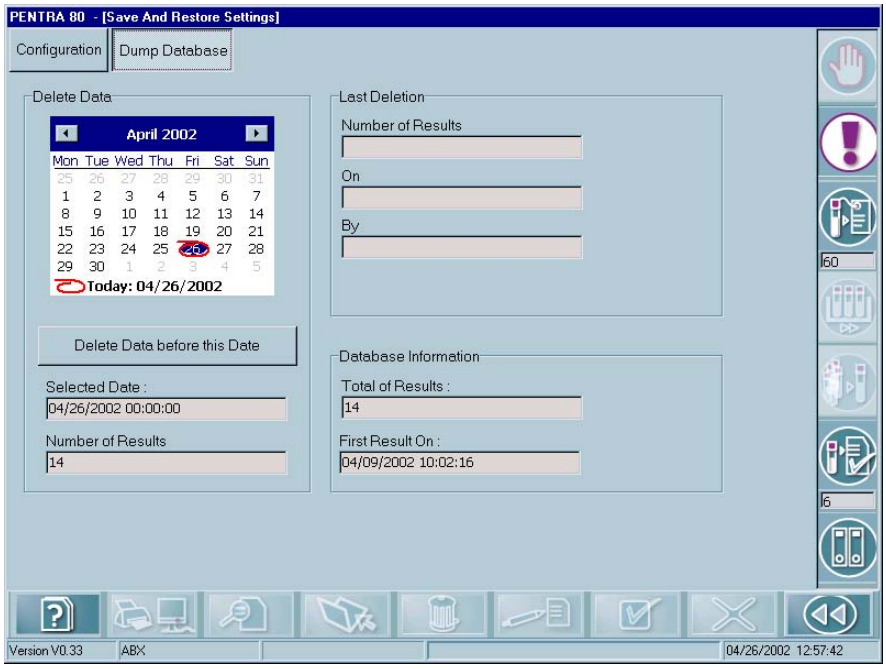


Fig. 5–25 Dump database tab

Heading/key	Function
Delete data until this date	Upon confirmation, deletes all orders, runs and results and associated patients prior to the selected date. A notification is made in the logs.

Tab. 5–11: Database function key

6.4. Update of the Help on line of P80 software

The CDROM attached to this manual, includes the user manuals in all languages (English, Italian, Spanish, Portuguese, German and French).

This one contains the User manuals in a PDF format for printing and reviewing operations.

It also includes last update of the Help on line file. This one can be easily installed on your Pentra 80, using the key «Help Update», as follows:

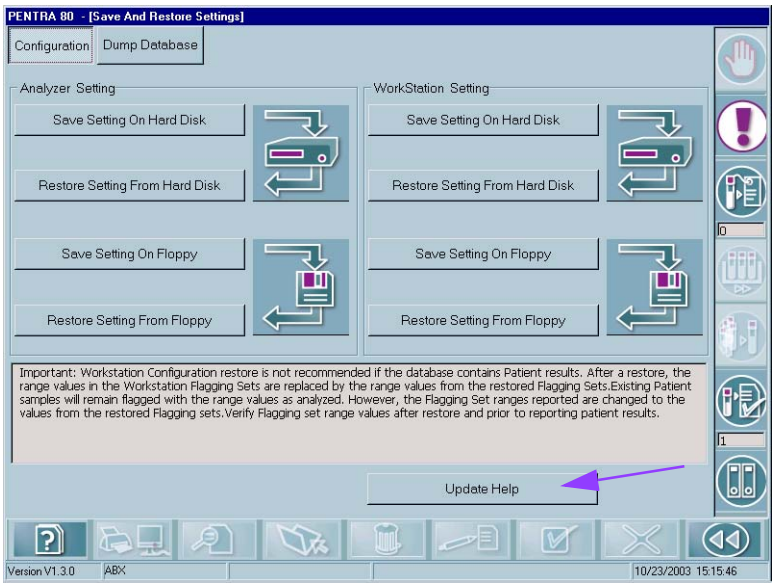

PENTRA 80 - [Save And Restore Settings]
Configuration
Dump Database
Analyzer Setting
Save Setting On Hard Disk
Restore Setting From Hard Disk
Save Setting On Floppy
Restore Setting From Floppy
WorkStation Setting
Save Setting On Hard Disk
Restore Setting From Hard Disk
Save Setting On Floppy
Restore Setting From Floppy
Important: Workstation Configuration restore is not recommended if the database contains Patient results. After a restore, the range values in the Workstation Flagging Sets are replaced by the range values from the restored Flagging Sets.Existing Patient samples will remain flagged with the range values as analyzed. However, the Flagging Set ranges reported are changed to the values from the restored Flagging sets.Verify Flagging set range values after restore and prior to reporting patient results.
Update Help
Version V1.3.0
ABX
10/23/2003 15:15:46

Fig. 5–26 Save and restore screen

- Insert the CDROM into the instrument CD drive.
- Open the «Settings/Save and Restore settings» screen
- Press the «Update help» key to access to User manual screen. The contents of this CDROM can be reviewed on all PC having an Acrobat reader software installed (version 5.0 or higher).

Fig. 5–27 Accessing the user manual and help

Choose your language: The following screen appears

Fig. 5–28 Accessing the Help on line or user manual

The «Pdf» key opens the user manual in «Acrobat reader» software in order to be read or printed.

The «HTML» key opens the Help on line recorded on the CDROM.

The «Install» key will install the new Help on line (from the CDROM) on your instrument and erase the previous one.

7. User profiles

There are two connections: those belonging to Windows NT and those belonging to the PENTRA 80 software.

In the PENTRA 80 software, there are 3 groups of user profiles.

- The ABX «*technicians*» profile which gives access to specific technical functions which is accessed only by an ABX certified technician.
- The «*TrainedUsers*» software profile which which allows access to Service menus useful for instrument maintenance operations. It also allows access to Instrument settings and Calibration functions.
- The «*Users*» profile wich allows access to daily working operations.

▼ User profiles sections:

- **7.1. Accessing the User screen,** page 5-30
- **7.2. User menu function keys,** page 5-31
- **7.3. Creating a new «User» profile,** page 5-31

7.1. Accessing the User screen

From the «Settings» window, select the «User» key

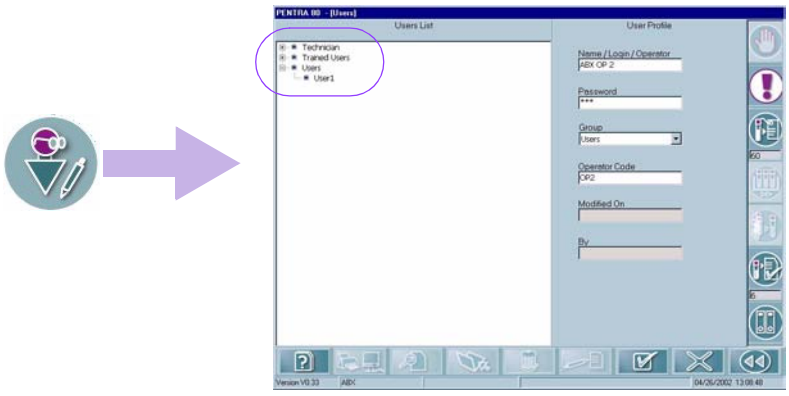


Fig. 5–29 Setting User profiles

7.2. User menu function keys

Key	Name	Function
	Insert	Allows a new user to be added
	Edit	Modifies a user profile
	Delete	Deletes a user profile. A confirmation profile is displayed.

Tab. 5–12: User menu function keys

7.3. Creating a new «User» profile

To create a New Profile, follow the steps as indicated:

- From the «Settings» window, select the «User» key
- Select the «Insert» key.
- In the «Name/login/operator» field, type in your operator name (10 characters maxi)
- Enter your password (10 characters maximum, Default password is «*ABX*»)
- Select the «Group» field and scroll through the list to select a «User» or «Trained User» profile.
- Now select the «Operator Code» field and enter your code.
- Once all information requested has been completely filled in on the «User» screen, select the «OK» key to confirm your entries. Your profile will now be added to one of the profile lists

A user can edit, insert, delete a login of the same level or a lower level but not at a higher level.
Entering the name of the user is done in the login windows Section 2, **1.3. Pentra 80 Startup**, page 2-2

- It's possible to change of user whitout reinitialised the instrument:

  - Double-click the second box (A) of the Generic Toolbar (see **Fig. 5–30 User list,** page 5-31).

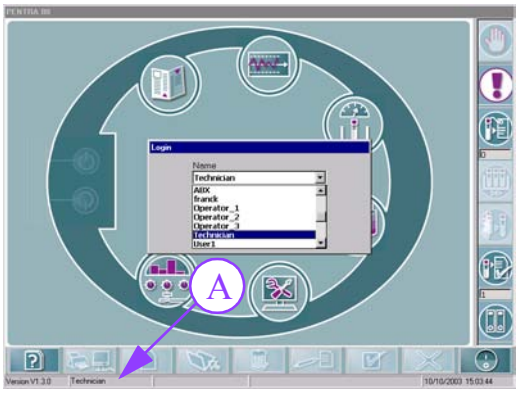


Fig. 5–30 User list

- When the «Login» window appears, all the users are displayed.

- Double-click the user.

- Enter the password, then press the «Validate button» (see **Fig. 5–31 User password,** page 5-32).

Fig. 5–31 User password

8. Sample Types

20 different blood sample types are available. 8 of theses sample types have already been incremented (Standard, Man, Woman, Child1, Child2, Child3, Child4 and Child5). The «Types» screen will allow the operator to create the following changes:

- a new type (see **8.1. Accessing the «Types» parameters menu,** page 5-33)
- Pathological limits (see **8.2. Pathological limits,** page 5-36)
- Alarm levels & curve thresholds (see **8.3. Alarms & Curve thresholds,** page 5-37)

8.1. Accessing the «Types» parameters menu

From the «Settings» window, select the «Type» key

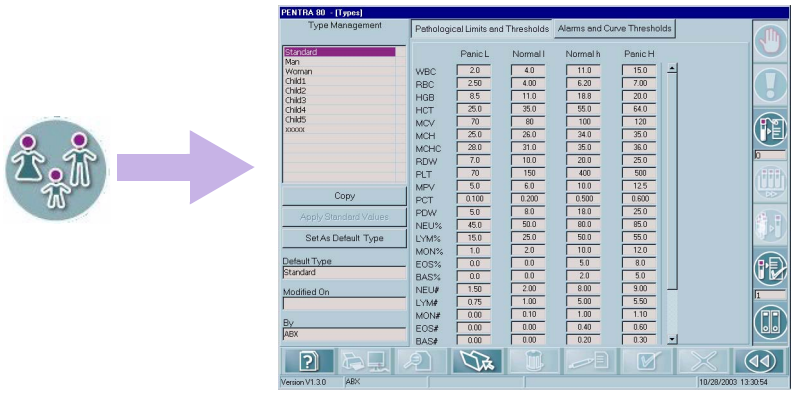


Fig. 5–32 Type parameters - Alarms & curves thresholdsTab

From this menu, the operator will have the ability to:

- Create a new blood type (see **8.1.2. Creating a new blood sample type,** page 5-34)
- Modify Pathological limits (see **8.1.3. Modifying limit/Alarm values,** page 5-34)
- Modify Alarms & Curve thresholds (see **8.1.3. Modifying limit/Alarm values,** page 5-34)

When one of the «Child» types is selected, a third tab will appear indicating «Age Range» (see **8.4. Age range,** page 5-41).

8.1.1. Functions keys

Key/Heading	Name	Function
	Insert	Allows to define a new blood type (see **8.1.2. Creating a new blood sample type,** page 5-34)
	Edit	Allows to modify the selected type (except the «Standard» type which is always in read only)(see **8.1.3. Modifying limit/Alarm values,** page 5-34)
Type management	Copy	Copies values from one type to another (see **8.1.4. Sample Type copying,** page 5-35)
	Apply standard values	In «Edit» mode, the selected type takes values of the «standard» type
	Set as default type	The type selected in the list becomes the default type

Tab. 5–13: Types function Keys

8.1.2. Creating a new blood sample type

Select the «Insert» key

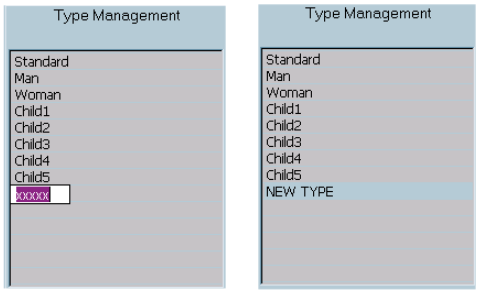


Fig. 5–33 Creating a new type

Type in the name of the type (20 characters maximum).

From here you may:

- Select the «OK» key to confirm the new type created.
- Select the «Apply standard values» to paste the values from the «standard type» to the new created type, and then select the «OK» key to confirm the pasted values.
- Copy values from one type to the new created type (see **8.1.4. Sample Type copying,** page 5-35).
- Modify limits or modify alarms levels & curves thresholds (see **8.1.3. Modifying limit/Alarm values,** page 5-34).

8.1.3. Modifying limit/Alarm values

From the «Pathological limits» tab (or «Alarms & curves Thresholds» tab), select the «Edit» key.

Click the figure you want to modify and enter a new value.

Once all entries have been made, select the «OK» key to confirm your modifications.

8.1.4. Sample Type copying

From the «Type management» field, select a sample type that you would like to copy from (in the below example: «Woman),

Then select the «Copy» key.

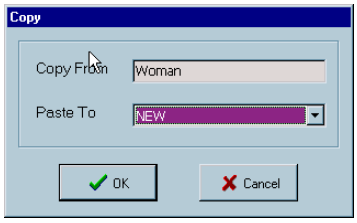


Fig. 5–34 Type copying

In the «Copy» window, scroll the list to choose the type where the values must be pasted.

Now select the «OK» key.

8.1.5. Type automatic association

▼ Sample with known types (except «Standard»)

If the type is known (when the order is created) or captured in the worklist, this one is used to provide results.

▼ Sample with no type

- The «default type» (see **Tab. 5–13: Types function Keys,** page 5-34) is automatically associated to provide results.
- When the «Standard» type is captured in the order or defined as «default type» , an automatic search on «Department», «Date of birth» or «Gender» field is performed:

  1- if a type name has been entered in the «department» field, this one is used to provide results.
  2- if the «date of birth» corresponds to one of the child «age ranges» (see **8.4. Age range,** page 5-41), this one is used to provide results.
  3- if the «Gender» is known, the «Male» or «Female» type is used to provide results

8.2. Pathological limits

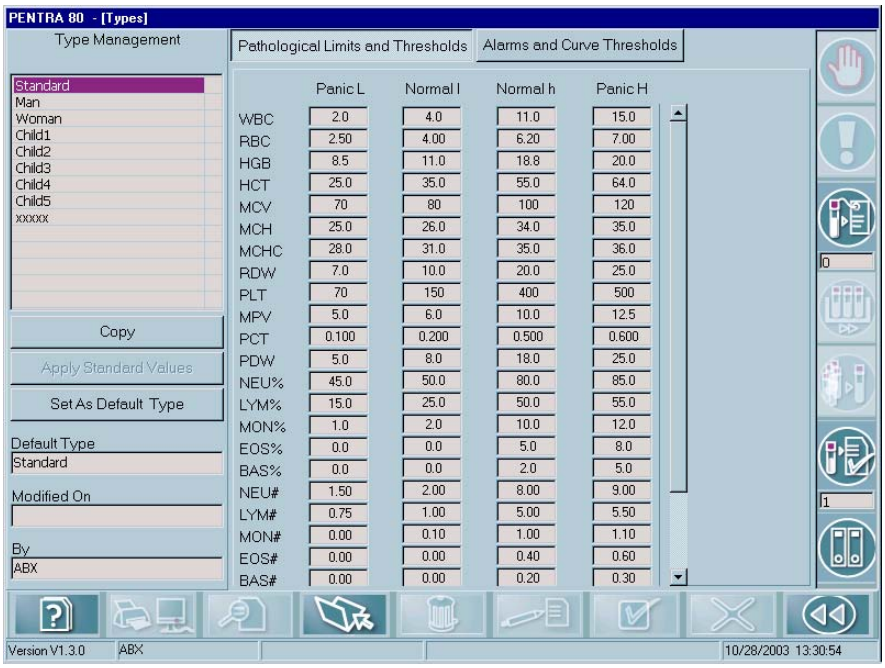


Fig. 5–35 Pathological limits tab

A set of limits is available for each sample type. The operator, according to the laboratory specifications, can modify these limits. The limits that have been entered into the 8 different types (Standard, Man, Woman, Child1, Child2, Child3, Child4, and Child5) are Factory Default values.

The «Standard Type» values are set values and cannot be modified by the user.

Man, Woman, Child1, Child2, Child3, Child4, and Child5 Factory Default values can be modified by the user.

- Results exceeding the «*Normal Ranges*» limits are marked with the following flags:
  - «h» for results above the normal upper limit,
  - «l» for results below the normal lower limit.
- Results exceeding the «*Panic Ranges*» limits are marked with the following flags:
  - «H» for results above the extreme upper limit,
  - «L» for results below the extreme lower limit.

8.3. Alarms & Curve thresholds

8.3.1. Alarm levels

Each flag is adjustable according to the numbers entered in the percentage and(or) an absolute value field of the parameter. The flags are triggered by values exceeding these set numbers.

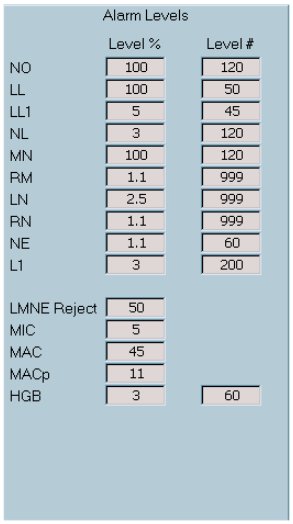


Fig. 5–36 Standard alarm levels

Section 4, **5.3. Flags**, page 4-29

Default values have been incremented for the 8 types (Standard, man, woman, child1, child2, child3, child4 and child5).

(see **8.1.3. Modifying limit/Alarm values,** page 5-34)

8.3.2. 5DIFF Matrix thresholds

Each axis of the matrix (X and Y) is divided into 128 channels numbered from 0 to 127.

13 (Y) vertical indices and 13 (X) horizontal indices will allow the user to locate these channels by multiples of 10. The first index channel of the 5-Diff matrix is the origin (at the bottom left corner). This is the «0» channel. The second channel will be 10, the third channel will be 20, the fourth channel will be 30, and so on. The threshold adjustments are expressed in channels.

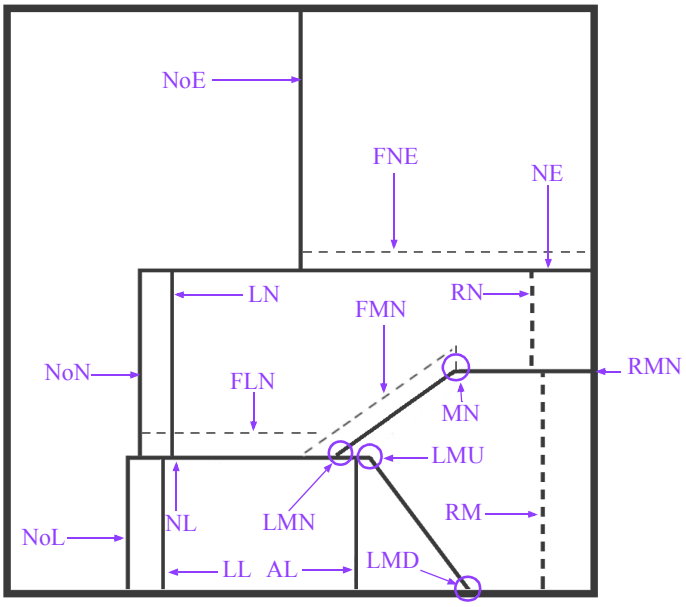


Fig. 5–37 Matrix thresholds

There are only 3 basic reasons to adjust the matrix thresholds. (see **8.1.3. Modifying limit/ Alarm values,** page 5-34):

a – To improve the separation between different cell populations which may vary according to the selection of anti-coagulant for blood sample collection or minor internal instrument adjustments.

b – To modify the alarm areas of these cell populations for improvement in detection sensitivity.

c – To modify one or more matrix areas in order to define a more precise measurement of a specific cell population for research purposes.

Thresh.	Purpose	STD	Low limit	High limit
NOL	Separation between Noise & Left Lympho	22	0	LL
NON	Separation between Noise & Left Neutro	25	NOL	NOE
LL	Separation between Left Lympho & Lympho.	30	NOL	AL
LN	Separation between Neutro & Left Neutro	35	NON	LMN
NOE	Separation between Noise & Eosino	48	NON	Cha. 127
LMN	Intersec. dot between Lympho/Mono/Neutro area.	70	LN	LMU
AL	Separation between Lympho & Left Lympho	68	LL	LMU
LMU	Upper dot of the separation slope ALY/Mono	78	AL	LMD
LMD	Lower dot of the separation slope ALY/Mono	90	LMU	RM
MN	Upper dot of the separation slope Mono/Neutro	90	LMN	RM
RM	Separation between Mono & Right Mono	118	LMD	Cha. 127
RN	Separation between Neutro & Right Neutro	118	MN	Cha. 127

Tab. 5–14: Matrix DC thresholds (resistive)

Threshold	Purpose	STD	Low limit	High limit
NL	Separation between Lympho & Neutro	29	0	RMN
RMN	Separation between Right Mono & Right Neutro	51	NL	NE
NE	Separation between Neutro & Eosino	82	RMN	Channel 127

Tab. 5–15: AC Thresholds (Absorbance)

Threshold	Purpose	STD
FLN	Channel number for the NL alarm area	2
FNE	Channel number for the NE alarm area	2
FMN	Channel number for the MN alarm area	2

Tab. 5–16: Channel Width

8.3.3. BAS curve threshold

All of the leukocytes are shown between 0 and BA3 thresholds Section 6, **3.3. WBC and differential count**, page 6-15.

L1 absolute value is calculated between the channel 0 and the BA1 threshold. The percentage of basophils is calculated according to the number of particles from the BA2 threshold to the BA3 threshold.

These thresholds are factory adjusted to the following values.

Threshold	Purpose	STD
BA1	Separation between L1# counting area and WBC	35
BA2	Separation between WBC & BAS	110
BA3	End of the BAS Counting area	240

Tab. 5–17: BAS thresholds

8.4. Age range

This tab is accessible if and only if one of the «child» types has been selected from the «Type management» list (see **Fig. 5–33,** page 5-34).

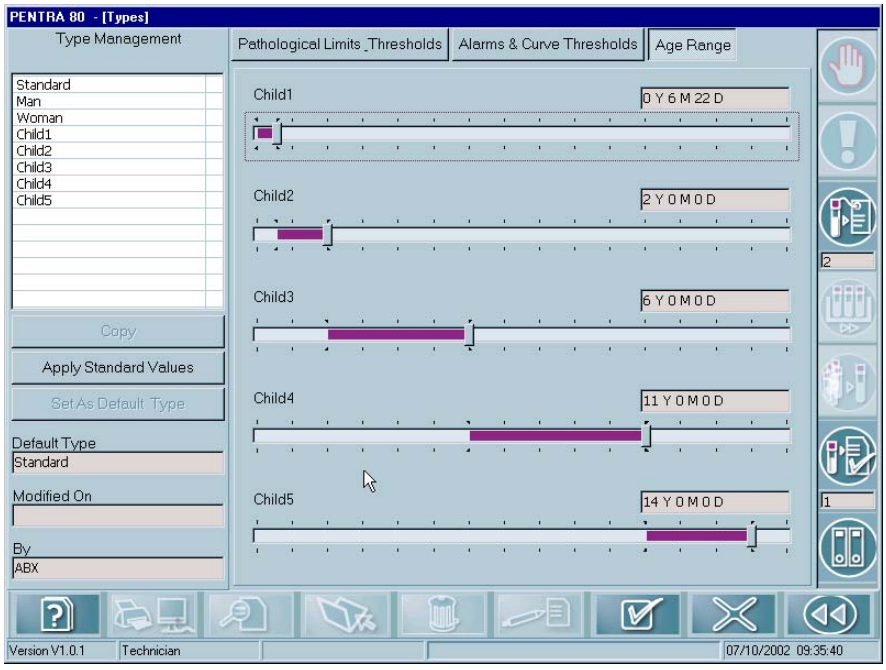


Fig. 5–38 Types - Age Range

This tab will allow the user to define limits between pediatric areas. The child type range is displayed in purple. The low range of a child (n+1) begins at the high range of child (n) + 1 day.

The date format of the range is as followed: «xx year xx month xx day»

To modify the range of one child, select the «Edit» key.

Move left/right the cursor of the child type to display the wished high range.

Select the «OK» key to confirm your range selection.

Contents

1. Pentra 80 description 6-2
1.1. Front View 6-2
1.2. Left side view 6-2
1.3. Right side view 6-3
1.4. Stat tube holder 6-3
1.5. Rear view 6-4
2. Automatic mode principles 6-5
3. Measuring principles 6-9
3.1. Multi distribution sampling sytem (MDSS) 6-9
3.1.1. CBC mode 6-9
3.1.2. Diff Mode 6-9
3.1.3. Sample distribution 6-10
3.2. CBC detection principles 6-11
3.2.1. RBC/PLT 6-11
3.2.2. HGB Measurement 6-12
3.2.3. HCT Measurement 6-13
3.2.4. RDW calculation 6-13
3.2.5. MCV, MCH, MCHC calculation 6-13
3.2.6. MPV Measurement 6-13
3.2.7. Pct Calculation 6-13
3.2.8. PDW calculation 6-14
3.3. WBC and differential count 6-15
3.3.1. General counting principles 6-15
3.3.2. BAS/WBC Count 6-15
3.3.3. LMNE Matrix count 6-16

1. Pentra 80 description

1.1. Front View

Reagent cover: Access to bottles

Rack loading tray

Capacity of 10 racks of 10 tubes

Left front cover

Access to the rack mechanical loading system

Rack ejection tray

Capacity of 10 racks

Tube holder door

opens whenperforming manual analysis

Right Front cover

Access to the rack ejection mechanical system

Fig. 6–1 PENTRA 80 front view

1.2. Left side view

Reagent Access

Open this cover to replace empty bottles

LMNE Syringe assembly

• Ensures the correct proportioning of the stop diluent in the LMNE chamber,

• Injects the specimen into the flowcell,

• Injects the interior and exterior sheath flow into the flowcell.

Floppy and CD drivers

Fig. 6–2 PENTRA 80 left side view

Optical bench

Ensures the support and adjustment of the flowcell, lamp, and optical and electronic elements.

Reagent Syringe assembly

Ensures the correct proportioning of the reagents:

• Lysing reagent for hemoglobin (ABX Lyse),

• Cleaning reagent (ABX CLEANER),

• Lysing reagent for DIFF count (ABX EOSINOFIX),

• Diluent used for the dilutions (ABX DILUENT) except the LMNE stop diluent,

• Lysing reagent for WBC/BAS (ABX BASOLYSE II).

1.3. Right side view

Sampling syringe

• Whole blood sample take and distribution of portions of the specimen into the dilution chambers,

• Aspirates the sample from the first dilution and distributes it into the RBC/PLT chamber.

Count Assembly

• Receives the different rinsings and dilutions,

• Regulates the temperature of dilutions,

• Provides the dilutions for WBC/BAS, RBC/PLT and HGB

Fig. 6–3 PENTRA 80 right side view

Mother board

• Amplifies, processes and counts the following signals:

Resistive signals and LMNE optical signals,

RBC Signal, PLT signal,

WBC/BAS signals.

• Measures hemoglobin,

1.4. Stat tube holder

There are 3 Positions for the Stat tube holder door :

- - open (as shown)
- - Rack mode (Intermediate position)
- - Sampling position (rear)

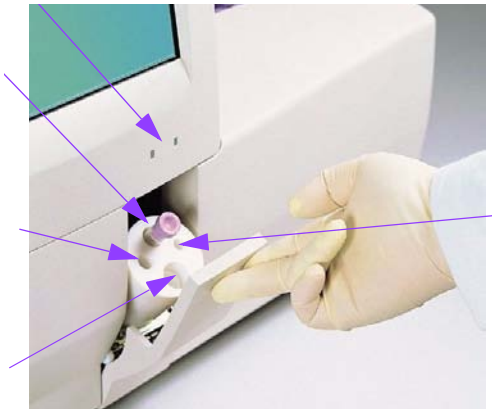
LEDS

- When the Green LED is lit, the instrument is ready to sample,
- When the Green and Red LEDs are blinking alternatly, instrument is busy sampling,
- When the Red LED is lit instrument is in operation.

Sampling position 1:
For 5ml tubes

Sampling position 2:
For 3ml tubes

Sampling position 3:
For Controls/Calibrators & Latex material.



Sampling position 4: For microtainer

Fig. 6–4 Stat tube holder

1.5. Rear view

Diluent and waste connections

Serial number label

Main power supply inlet

Host computer connection

Printer connection

Fig. 6–5 Rear View

2. Automatic mode principles

▼ Rack loading

The *ABX PENTRA 80* will allow continuous loading of sample tube racks during all phases of operation. Racks are placed and then drawn onto a mechanism, which allows the mixing and sampling of each tube within the rack. Micro-switches allow detection of the racks when placed in the loading tray.

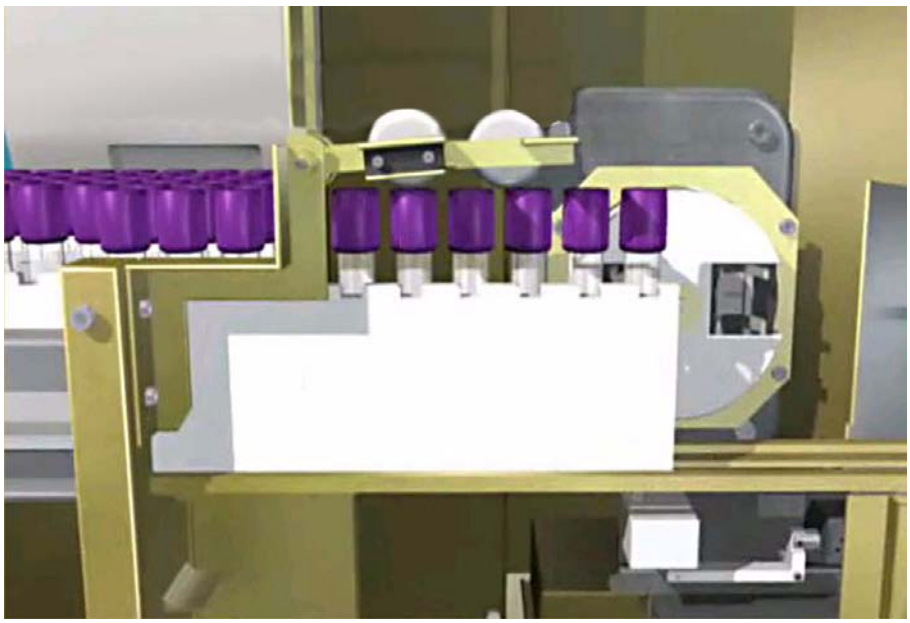


Fig. 6–6 Tube height detection and correction

The Sample tube is detected and the tube height is adjusted by the presence of 2 rolling detectors within the mechanism (see **Fig. 6–6,** page 6-5). Sensors are also present within the mechanism to index the rack position at any time during its presence through the loader.

▼ Sample mixing

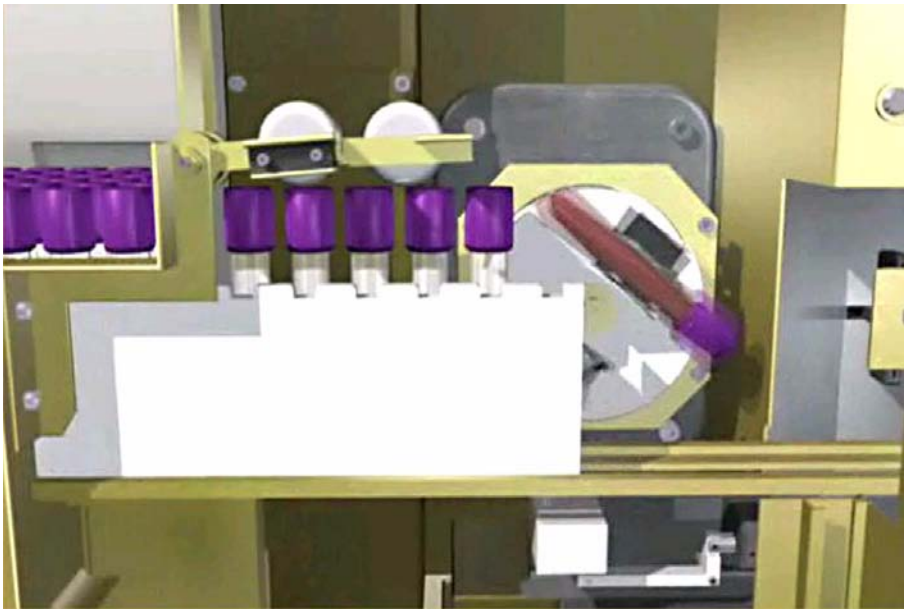


Fig. 6–7 Sample mixing

360° end-over-end rotations for approximately 1 minute, ensures optimum mixing of the samples.

The «Tube Grabber» contains 2 grabbers, which work in conjunction with the tube sampling. The first tube grabber grabs the number 1 tube and mixes it for 30 seconds. The tube is then placed back into the rack. The same process applies for the second tube in the rack. Then both tubes numbered 1 and 3 are grabbed and mixed at the same time for another 30 seconds more. The tubes are placed back into the rack and then tubes numbered 2 and 4 are taken and mixed and so on…

▼ Sample tube identification

An internal Barcode reader identifies both racks and sample tubes to ensure true identification and security of results.

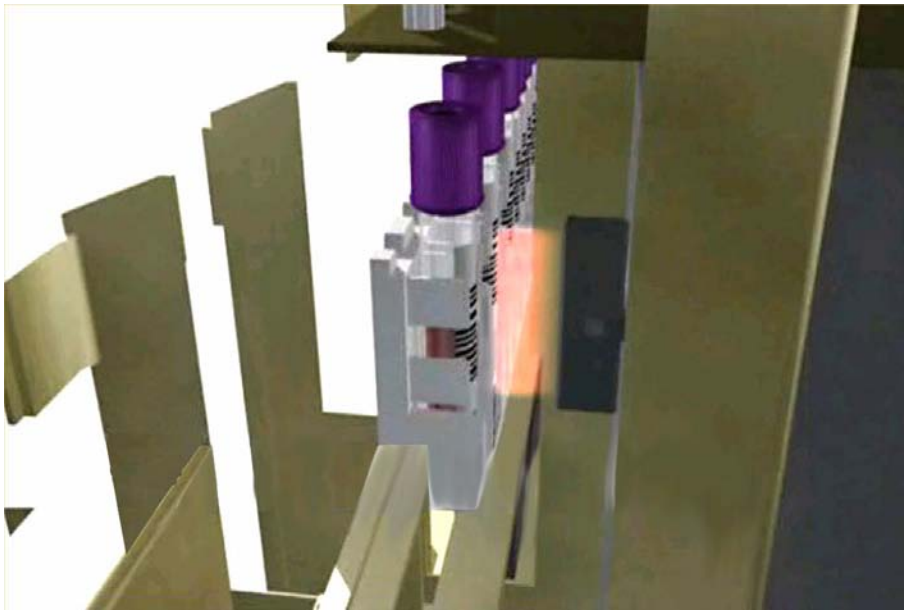


Fig. 6–8 Sample tube identification

Sample Cap Piercing

In order to keep the sample volume at a very small amount, approximately (60ml), *ABX DIAGNOSTICS* utilizes a «Double needle sample probe». This probe consists of an external piercing needle with narrow internal sampling probe that aspirates the sample while the cap is being pierced.

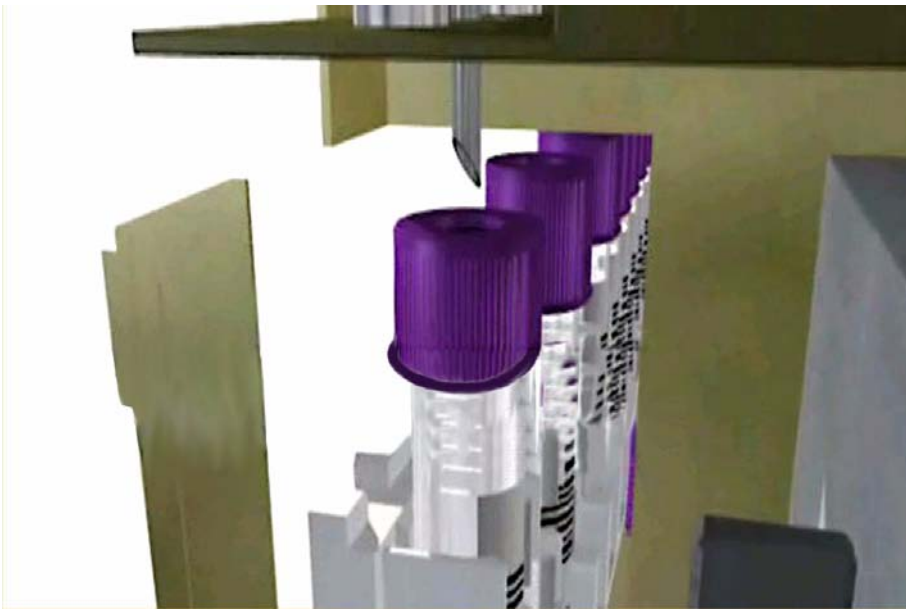


Fig. 6–9 Sample Cap piercing

3. Measuring principles

3.1. Multi distribution sampling sytem (MDSS)

3.1.1. CBC mode

While in the CBC Mode, 30µl of whole blood is aspirated then delivered with into the following chambers as indicated:

One segment of sample for the Dilution chamber which is used for the RBC/PLT dilution and the Hemoglobin measurement.

The other segment of sample is used for the WBC/BASO count.

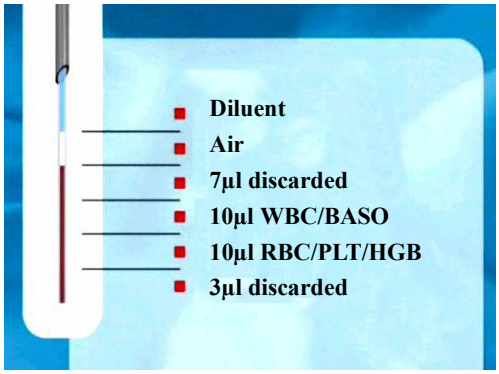


Fig. 6–10 Segment distribution in CBC mode

3.1.2. Diff Mode

While in the DIFF Mode, 53µl of whole blood is aspirated then delivered with into the following chambers as indicated:

One segment of sample for the Dilution chamber which is used for the RBC/PLT dilution and the Hemoglobin measurement.

The second segment of sample is used for the WBC/BASO count.

The last segment of sample is used for the LMNE chamber from which the sample is taken into the flowcell for the LMNE count.

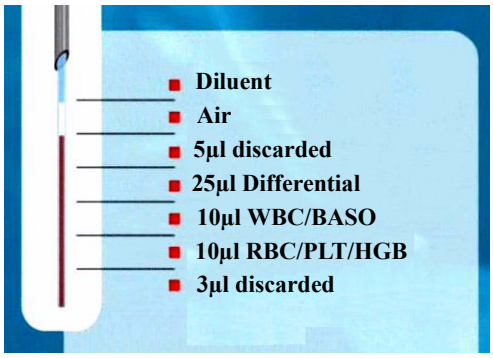


Fig. 6–11 Segment distribution in DIFF mode

3.1.3. Sample distribution

Each segment of sample is distributed into the chambers by means of a (Tangential flow) of reagent. This flow allows for perfect mixing of each dilution and avoids any viscosity problems. This tangential flow process is patented by *ABX DIAGNOSTICS*.

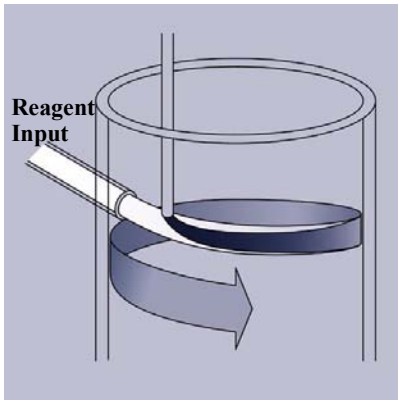


Fig. 6–12 Sample distribution in a tangential flow

3.2. CBC detection principles

3.2.1. RBC/PLT

The RBC's and PLT's are measured by an electronic impedance variation principle. This means that an electronic field is generated around the micro-aperture within the chamber in which the blood cells are pulled through.

The sample is diluted with an electrolytic Diluent (electronic current conducting fluid), mixed then pulled through a calibrated micro-aperture. Two electrodes are placed on either side of the aperture and electric current continuously passes between the two electrodes.

As the blood cells pass through the aperture, they create resistance (Impedance) in the electronic field between the two electrodes. The voltage, which measures the cells, is proportional to the size of the cell. Since the current is constant and remains unchanged, the larger the cell is, the «more» resistance it has. The smaller the cell is, the «less» resistance it has.

These electronic voltages vary in pulse size as the cells pass through the aperture. The pulses are amplified, channeled according to size and threshold, grouped and then mathematically calculated along with the calibration coefficients to give a final numerical value for both RBC's and PLT's.

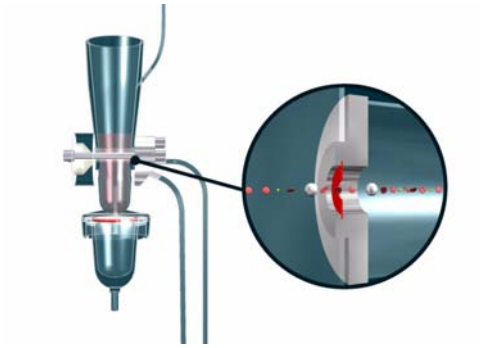


Fig. 6–13 Impedance Principles

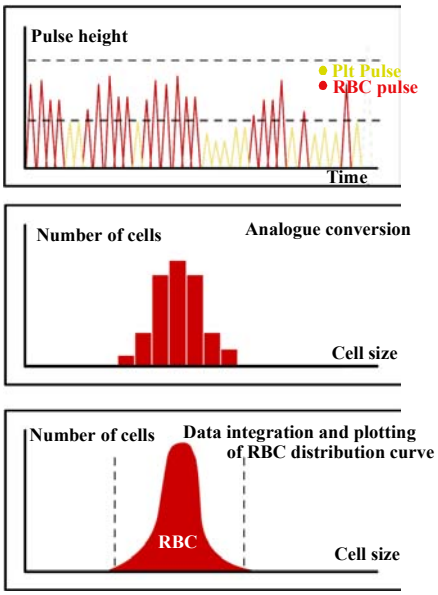


Fig. 6–14 RBC distribution curve

▼ Results

Number of cells counted per volume unit x calibration coefficient

▼ Histograms

RBC: Distribution curves on 256 counting channels from 30fl to 300fl.

PLT: Distribution curves on 256 channels from 2fl to a mobile threshold. This threshold moves according to the microcyte population present in the analysis area.

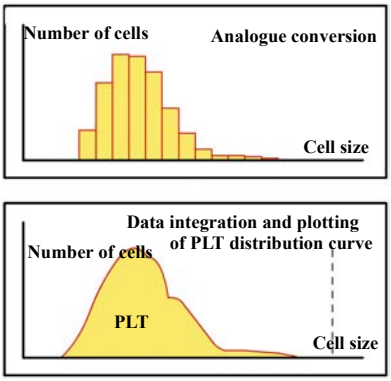


Fig. 6–15 PLT Distribution curve

▼ **dilutions**

Technical characteristics of the RED BLOOD CELL and PLATELET counts			
Initial blood volume	10 µl	Method	Impedance
Vol. ABX DILUENT	2500 µl	Aperture diameter	50 µm
Final dilution rate**	1/10000	Count vacuum	200 mb
Temperature of reaction	35°C	Count period	2 X 6 seconds

**: Two successive dilutions are carried out : Primary Dilution for RBC and PLT:			
Blood (µl)	10 µl		
Vol. ABX DILUENT	1700	dilution	1/170

Secondary Dilution RBC and PLT (from the primary dilution)			
Dilution (µl)	42,5 µl		
Vol. ABX DILUENT	2500	dilution	1/58,8
Final dilution: 1/170 x 1/58,8 = 1/10000			

Tab. 6–1: RBC/PLT dilutions

3.2.2. HGB Measurement

During the analysis cycle, lysing reagent is released into the Dilution chamber. This reagent breaks down the RBC cell membrane and releases the Hemoglobin within the cell. The hemoglobin, released by the lysing reagent, combines with the Potassium cyanide from the lysing reagent to form a chromogenous cyanmethemoglobin compound. This compound is then measured through the optical part of the first dilution chamber by way of spectrophotometry at a wavelength of 550nm.

Technical characteristics for the HGB MEASUREMENT			
Blood volume	10 µl	Method	Photometry
Vol. ABX DILUENT	1700 µl	Wavelength	550 nm
Vol. ABX Lyse	400 µl		
complement ABX DILUENT	400 µl		
Final dilution rate**	1/250		
Temperature of reaction	35°C		

Tab. 6–2: HGB measurement

▼ **Results**

Hemoglobin results are given as such: Absorbance value obtained from the sample x coefficient of calibration.

3.2.3. HCT Measurement

All the RBC pulses are grouped into various sizes. Each group pulse height is then averaged. All the pulse height averages are then averaged one final time for a mean average of all the RBC pulse heights. This function is a numeric integration of the MCV.

The HCT results are given as a percentage of this integration.

3.2.4. RDW calculation

The RDW (*Red cell Distribution Width*) is used to determine erythrocyte abnormalities linked to Anisocytosis. The RDW will enable the user to follow the evolution of the width of the RBC histogram in relation to the number of cells and their average volume.

The RDW is also a calculation from the RBC histogram.

Calculations are as followed:

– RDW = (K X SD) / MCV

With:

- K = system constant
- SD = Standard Deviation according to statistical studies on cell distribution within the RBC histogram.
- MCV = Mean Corpuscular Volume of erythrocytes

3.2.5. MCV, MCH, MCHC calculation

- MCV (Mean Cell Volume) is calculated directly from the entire RBC histogram.
- MCH (Mean Cell Hemoglobin) is calculated from the HGB value and the RBC count.
- The mean hemoglobin weight in each RBC is given by the formula:

  – MCH (pg) = HGB/RBC x 10

- MCHC (Mean Corpuscular Hemoglobin Contained) is calculated according to the HGB and HCT values. Mean HGB concentration in the total volume of RBC is given by the formula:

  – MCHC (g/dL) = HGB/HCT x 100

3.2.6. MPV Measurement

The MPV (Mean Platelet Volume) is directly derived from the analysis of the platelet distribution curve.

3.2.7. Pct Calculation

Thrombocrit is calculated according to the formula:

– Pct% = PLT (10^3/mm^3) x MPV (μm^3) / 10 000

3.2.8. PDW calculation

PDW (Platelet Distribution Width) is calculated from the PLT histogram.

The PDW is represented by the width of the curve between 15% of the number of platelets starting from 2 fl (S1), and 15% of the number of platelets beginning with the variable top threshold (S2).

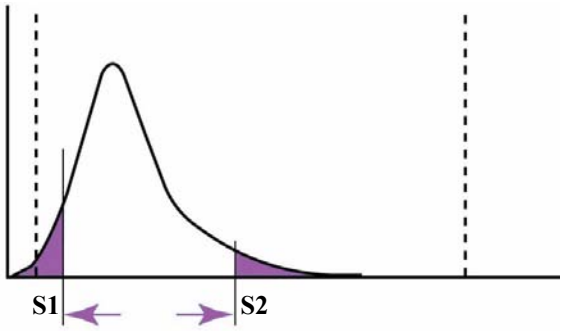


Fig. 6–16 PDW calculation

3.3. WBC and differential count

3.3.1. General counting principles

The WBC count is carried out twice by two different analysis methods which utilize the total WBC count in both areas:

- Once in the BAS count chamber during the same time as the BAS count,
- Once in the optical chamber during the same time as the LMNE count.

The WBC reference count is the count which is obtained from the WBC/BAS count chamber.

3.3.2. BAS/WBC Count

The measurement principle is exactly the same as the RBC/PLT measurement.

The Differentiation between the BASO's and the other leukocytes is obtained by the use of the *ABX BASOLYSE II* reagent with it specific lysing action.

All the WBCs are counted between the electronic thresholds from **<0>** to **<BA3>**.

The basophils are counted between thresholds **<BA2>** and **<BA3>**.

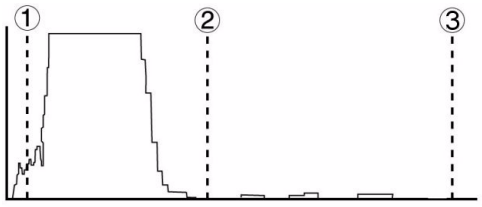


Fig. 6–17 WBC/BAS histogram

Technical characteristics of the WBC/BAS counts			
Initial blood volume	10 µl (CBC or CBC/DIFF)	Method	Impedance
Vol. ABX BASOLYSE II	2000 µl	Aperture diameter	80 µm
Final dilution rate**	1/200	Count vacuum	200 mb
Temperature of reaction	35°C	Count period	2 X 6 seconds

Tab. 6–3: WBC/BAS count

▼ **Results**

WBC: The number of cells counted within a specified amount of time per volume x WBC coefficient of calibration.

BAS: The number of cells counted within a specified amount of time per volume **x** the WBC calibration coefficient in a percentage as to the total number of leukocytes (Basophils and WBC nuclei)

3.3.3. LMNE Matrix count

The WBC and 5-part Differential count in the flowcell are based on 3 essential principles:

• The double hydrodynamic sleeving «DHSS» which allows a linear flow of the cells through the light path (*ABX DIAGNOSTICS* patent)

• The cell volume, which is measurement by electrical current (*impedance changes*).

• The measurement of Transmitted light at a 0× angle, which allows a measured response according to the internal structure of each cell and its absorbance, as unabsorbed light passes through the spaces in the nuclear material of each cell. This is known as diffused light.

25ml of whole blood is delivered into the LMNE chamber in a tangential flow of EOSINOFIX. This reagent lyses the RBC's, stabilizes WBC's in their native forms, and stains the Eosinophil nuclei with a specific coloration for there measurement in the matrix.

The solution is then stabilized with Diluent and transferred into the LMNE flowcell. Each cell is measured in absorbance (cytochemistry) and resistive (volume) impedance changes

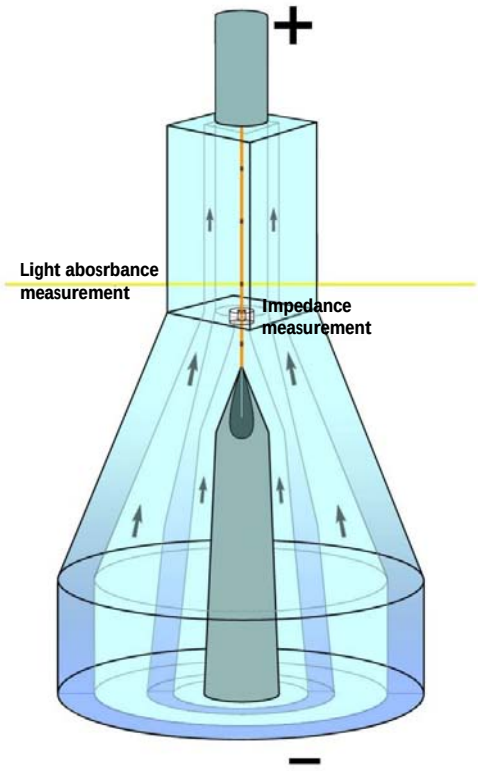


Fig. 6–18 DHSS principles

Technical characteristics of the WBC counts during the acquisition of the matrix			
Initial blood volume	25 µl	Method	Impedance with hydrofocus
Vol. ABX Eosinofix	1000 µl	Aperture diameter	60 µm
Diluent Volume	1000 µl	Flow diameter	42 µm
Final dilution rate	1/80	Injection duration	12 s
Temperature of reaction	35°C	Volume injected	72µl
Incubation duration	12s		

Tab. 6–4: WBC counts

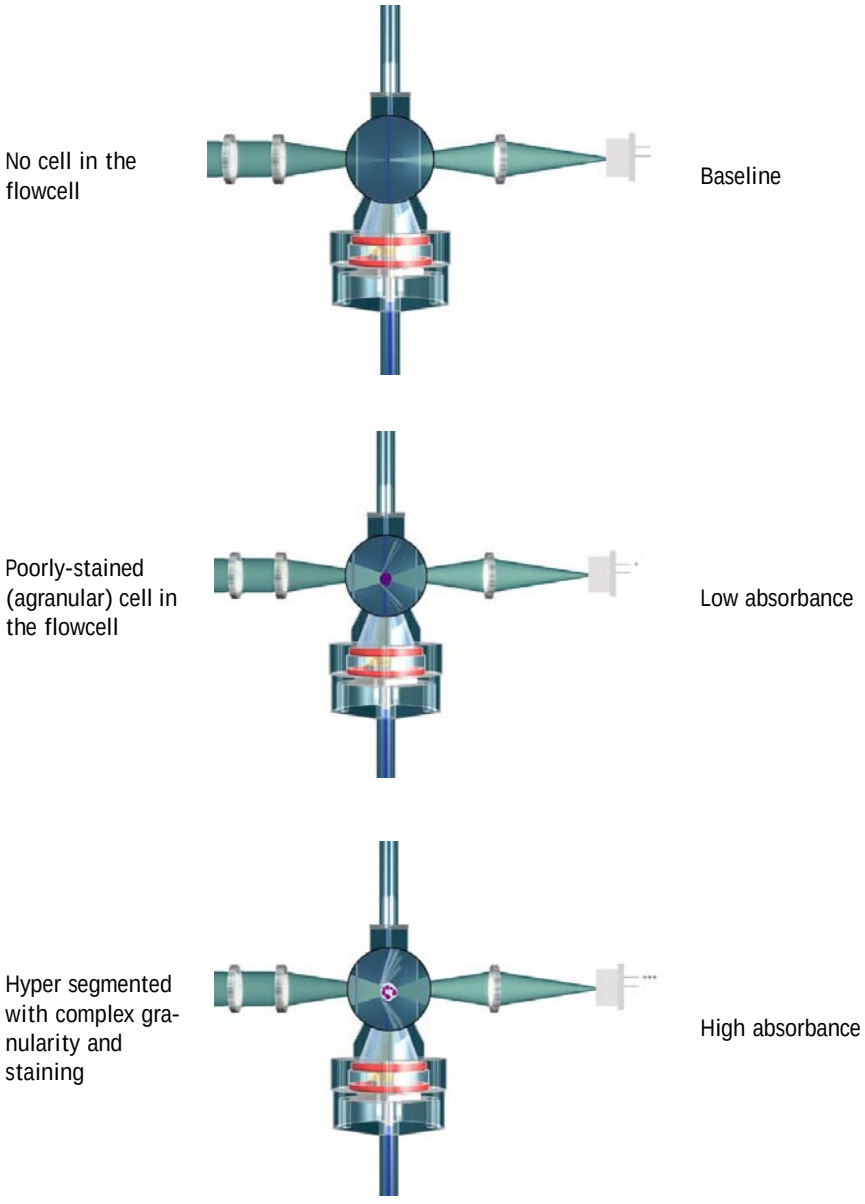


Fig. 6–19 Absorbance measurement

Results

From the Absorbance and Resistive measurement of the leukopcytes, a matrix is developed with cell volumes on the X-axis and optical transmission on the Y-axis. Study of the matrix image allows a clear differentiation of 4 of the 5 leukocyte populations. Due to the low percentage of Basophils in comparison to the rest of the leukocytes, they have a separate measurement of their own instead of being present in the matrix.

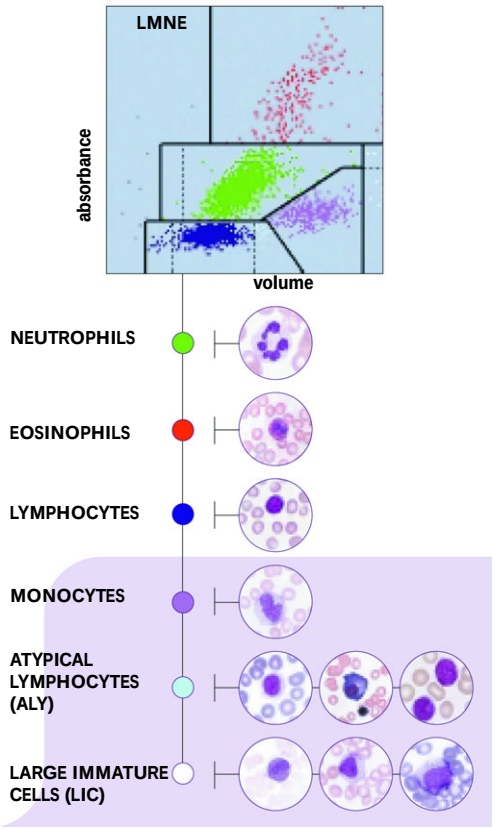


Fig. 6–20 LMNE matrix results

LYMPHOCYTES: The Lymphocytes are a very small round shaped cell with condensed cytoplasm and large nucleus. These cells are normally positioned in the lower part of the optical Y-axis as well as the lower part of the volume X-axis because of their small size. The far left side of the lymphocyte zone (LL) should normally be empty. Any detection of cells in the (LL) zone will indicate Small lymphocytes, Platelet aggregates, NRBC's (*Nucleated Red Blood Cells*), and improperly adjusted flowcell alignment. Background noise may also be detected in this zone if the interference is great.

MONOCYTES: The Monocytes are a very large irregular shaped cell with large convoluted nuclei. The nucleus contains folds and sometimes vacuoles. The cytoplasm is also large with non-granular intra-cellular material. These cells will not scatter or absorb a large amount of light when passing through the flowcell. They will therefore be positioned in the lower part of the optical Y-axis. Because the monocytes are a large cell, they will be placed to the right of the volume X-axis.

NEUTROPHILS: The Neutrophils are larger in size than the lymphocytes. The neutrophils contain granular material in their cytoplasm along with a segmented nucleus. Due to these cellular features, more light will show through these cells as they pass through the flowcell. This affect will place the neutrophils higher on the optical Y-axis and spread them along the volume X-axis according to their maturity. Hyper-segmentation and increased granules will place these cells even higher on the optical Y-axis.

EOSINOPHILS: The Eosinophils are somewhat like the neutrophils. They contain granular material and segmented nuclei within the cytoplasm. The granular material is colorized with the *ABX EOSINOFIX* before they are passed through the light path in the flowcell. Due to the colorization action of the reagent, the eosinophils will be place in the highest part of the optical Y-axis. Hyper-segmentation and increased granules will spread this population across the right top of the matrix.

Additional parameters: LIC (Large Immature Cells) and ALY (Atypical Lymphocytes) complete the matrix spectrum of cellular placement.

Immature granulocytic cells are detected by their larger volumes and by the increased granules, which allow more light to pass through the cells and increase the intensity of scattered light. Therefore, cells such as metamyelocytes will be found to the right of the neutrophils and almost at the same level. Myelocytes and promyelocytes will be found on the far right of the matrix in the saturation position. The metamyelocytes, myelocytes, and promyelocytes will all be classed as (LIC) and there given results will be included in the neutrophil value. The Blast cells will be generally located to the right of the monocyte population and, as such, will increase the (LIC) count. Small blast cells will be found between the normal lymphocyte and mococyte populations (ALY).

Platelet aggregates and debris from RBC cell fragments are found in the background noise area, at the lower left corner of the matrix. Most of the cell population thresholds are fixed and give the normal limits for the normal leukocyte morphologies. Changes in the morphology of a specific population will be indicated on the matrix by a shift in the corresponding population.

A Blast alarm is generated from increased counts within the (LIC) area; this is correlated with the Blast detection on the Basophil histogram.

Large lymphocytes are usually detected in the (ALY) (*Atypical Lymphocytes*) zone, where reactive lymphoid forms, stimulated lymphocytes, and plasmocytes are also found as well..

Contents

1. Maintenance & Troubleshooting procedures..... 7-3
1.1. Hydraulic cycles maintenance chart table 7-3
1.2. Maintenance procedures 7-3
1.3. Instrument general cleaning..... 7-4
1.3.1. Instrument external cleaning 7-4
1.3.2. Instrument internal cleaning 7-4
2. .Replacement procedures 7-5
2.1. Reagent replacement 7-5
2.1.1. Reagent locations and connections 7-5
2.1.2. Integrated reagents & Diluent container replacement7-6
2.1.3. Waste container replacement 7-11
2.2. Optical bench lamp replacement 7-11
2.2.1. Lamp replacement..... 7-11
2.2.2. Lamp test..... 7-13
2.3. Sampling probe replacement 7-13
2.4. Rinse chamber filter cleaning 7-15
2.5. Instrument Rinse..... 7-16
2.5.1. Instrument rinse..... 7-16
2.5.2. Syringes and carriage park..... 7-17
3. Instrument panels & cover Removals 7-18
3.1. Left front door removal 7-18
3.2. Right front door removal..... 7-19
3.3. Right-hand side panel removal 7-19
3.4. Left-hand side panel removal..... 7-20
4. Service menu description..... 7-21
5. Super User menu description..... 7-22
5.1. Mechanical menu..... 7-23
5.1.1. Instrument Initialization..... 7-23
5.1.2. Check motors..... 7-23
5.1.3. Check valves 7-24
5.1.4. Check Sensors 7-25
5.1.5. Sampler test..... 7-26
5.1.6. Sample tube Holder adjustment 7-27
5.1.7. Rack adjustment..... 7-28
5.2. Hydraulical menu..... 7-30
5.2.1. Drain chambers..... 7-30
5.2.2. Prime cycles..... 7-30
5.2.3. Unprime cycle 7-32
5.2.4. Clean Cycles 7-33
5.3. Others 7-35
6. Troubleshooting..... 7-36
6.1. Instrument operation mode..... 7-37

6.2. Results 7-38
6.3. Flags 7-40
7. Hydraulic Diagram 7-42
8. Error messages 7-43
8.1. Analyzer error types and help messages 7-44
8.2. Transfer error types and help messages 7-45
8.3. STAT mode error type and help message 7-46
8.4. Environment Error Types and Help Messages 7-46
8.5. User Error Types and Help Messages 7-49
8.6. Expiration Date Error Types and Help Messages 7-49
8.7. Analyzer Internal Error Types and Help Messages 7-49

The following section provides *PENTRA 80* maintenance and troubleshooting information, including:

1. Maintenance & Troubleshooting procedures, page 7-3

2. .Replacement procedures, page 7-5

3. Instrument panels & cover Removals, page 7-18

4. Service menu description, page 7-21

5. Super User menu description, page 7-22

6. Troubleshooting, page 7-36

8. Error messages, page 7-43

1. Maintenance & Troubleshooting procedures

1.1. Hydraulic cycles maintenance chart table

One of the main contributing factors to accurate and reliable results is an instrument that is maintained on a constant basis and correctly performed by the operator. Several maintenance functions are available on the system for the user to clean and check the instrument.

The frequency of maintenance cycles depends upon the number of analysis cycles per day. Perform the instrument maintenance according to the chart table.

Maintenance	Sample output (Analyses per Day)	
Cycles	≤ 100	> 100
Startup	1 per day	1 per day
Shut down	1 per day	1 per day
Concentrated cleaning	1 per month	2 per month

1.2. Maintenance procedures

Operations	Frequency
Instrument general cleaning	On request (see **1.3. Instrument general cleaning,** page 7-4)
Reagent replacement	Each time a low level reagent ioccurs (see **2.1. Reagent replacement,** page 7-5)
Optical bench lamp replacement	On request (see **2.2. Optical bench lamp replacement,** page 7-11)
Sampling probe replacement	On request (see **2.3. Sampling probe replacement,** page 7-13)
Rinse chamber filter cleaning	Once a month (see **2.4. Rinse chamber filter cleaning,** page 7-15)
Instrument Rinse	(see **2.5. Instrument Rinse,** page 7-16)

1.3. Instrument general cleaning

1.3.1. Instrument external cleaning

The external surfaces of the instrument must be decontaminated considering the biological environment.

1 - Never spill liquid on the instrument.
2 - Never use Disinfectant product* that contains alcohol

▼ **Touch screen**

Use a soft clot, slightly wet with disinfectant product*****. Wipe gently the screen and dry to remove any trace of moisture.

▼ **All contaminated surfaces (covers, counting assembly area...)**

Slightly wet a sponge with disinfectant product***** and wipe the dirty surfaces.

▼ **Stainless steel parts**

Slightly wet a sponge with disinfectant product***** and wipe the dirty surfaces. Dry with a soft cloth.

*** Products having the following microbiological properties:**

- **Bactericidal**
- **Fungicidal**
- **Active on Aspergillus fumigatus**
- **Active on Mycobacterium tuberculosis (B.K)**
- **Antiviral (VIH, HBV and rotavirus)**

Product Example validated by ABX Diagnostics:

– ANIOS detergent disinfectant ; *WIP'ANIOS ; ref: 1316.424*

Please also refer to the W.H.O (World Health Organization) guidelines: «Laboratory Biosafety Manual, 2nd edition», for further information.

1.3.2. Instrument internal cleaning

▼ **Concentrated cleaning**

Counting chambers and hydraulics parts are decontaminated by using the «Concentrated cleaning» function as described in (see **5.2.4. Clean Cycles,** page 7-33).

▼ **Sampling probe**

Sampling probe must be decontaminated as follows:

1- Prepare a solution of Sodium Hypochlorite to 100ml/l*.

2- Fill a 5ml tube with this solution.

3- Run 5 analysis on bleach, using the «Stat» mode as described in (See Section 2, **3.3. Stat mode**, page 2-11).

Please also refer to the W.H.O (World Health Organization) guidelines: «Laboratory Biosafety Manual, 2nd edition», for further information

2. .Replacement procedures

This section describes how to replace:

- a low level reagent (see **2.1. Reagent replacement,** page 7-5)
- an optical bench lamp (see **2.2. Optical bench lamp replacement,** page 7-11)
- the sampling probe (see **2.3. Sampling probe replacement,** page 7-13)

2.1. Reagent replacement

2.1.1. Reagent locations and connections

When installing the Diluent on the system, it is most important to maintain the depth of the container no lower than 80 cm (31.5 in.) below the instrument. If the depth limit is exceeded, erroneous results will occur.

Diluent and Waste tubing lengths are critical upon installation. Follow the recommended lengths for best results:
DILUENT input tubing: Cristal 3x6/ 2 meters (80 in.) maximum.
WASTE output tubing: Cristal 4x6/ 2 meters (80 in.) maximum.

Bottles and container locations (see **Fig. 7–1,** page 7-6):

1- ABX Lyse
2- ABX Basolyse II
3- ABX Eosinofix
4- ABX Cleaner
5- ABX Diluent
6- Waste container

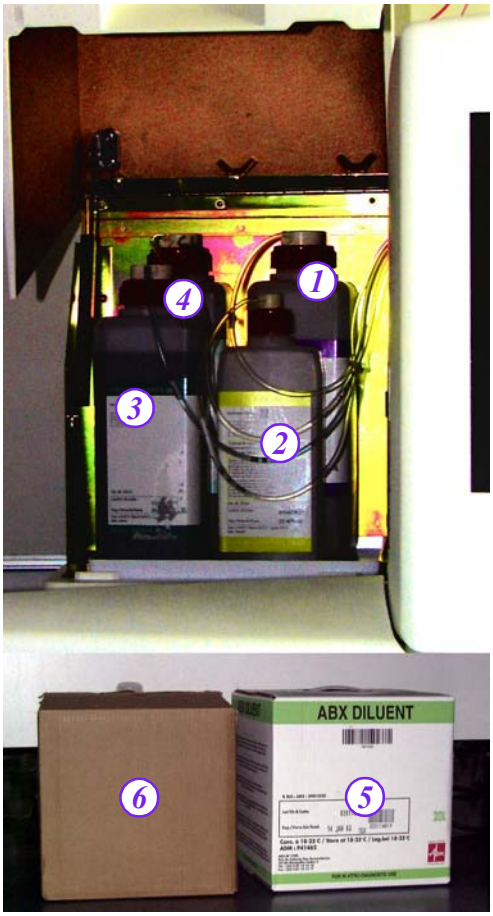


Fig. 7–1 Reagent location

2.1.2. Integrated reagents & Diluent container replacement

During instrument startup, the user compares the remaining quantity of each reagent to the daily workload setup. If one or more reagents reach a «Low Level» during the working day, an alarm occurs and the following alarm window will appear indicating the following message (see **Fig. 7–2,** page 7-7):

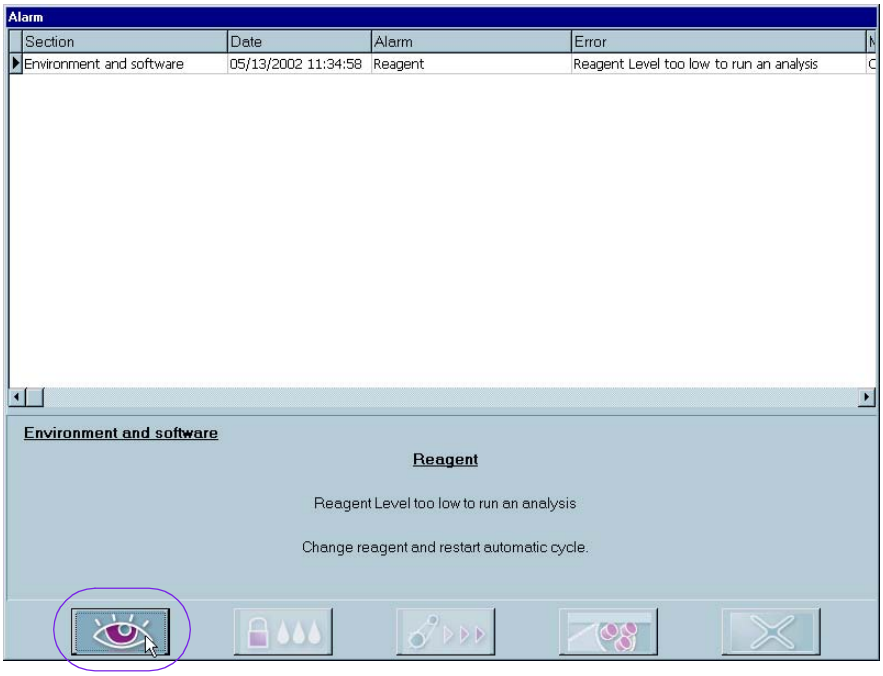


Fig. 7–2 Reagent low level alarm

When a Reagent «Low Level» alarm appears on the screen, select the «Check» key (see **Fig. 7–2,** page 7-7) to display the «Reagent Status» window (see **Fig. 7–3,** page 7-7).

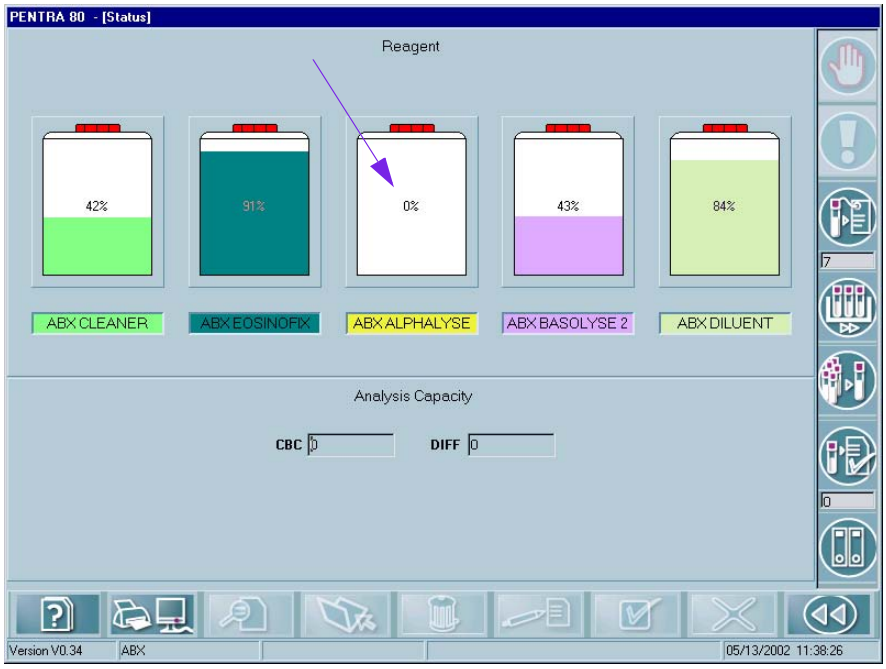


Fig. 7–3 Reagent status window

From the reagent status window, select the reagent you want to replace. Once you select the reagent, the following screen will be displayed (see **Fig. 7–3,** page 7-7).

Now select the «Edit» key to modify any reagent specifications (see **Fig. 7–4,** page 7-8).

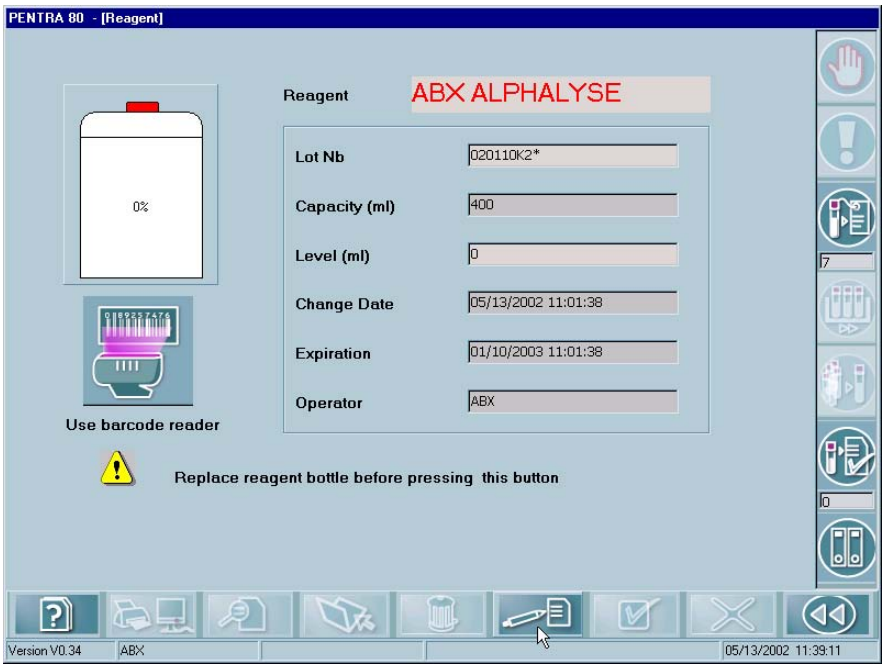


Fig. 7–4 Reagent edit

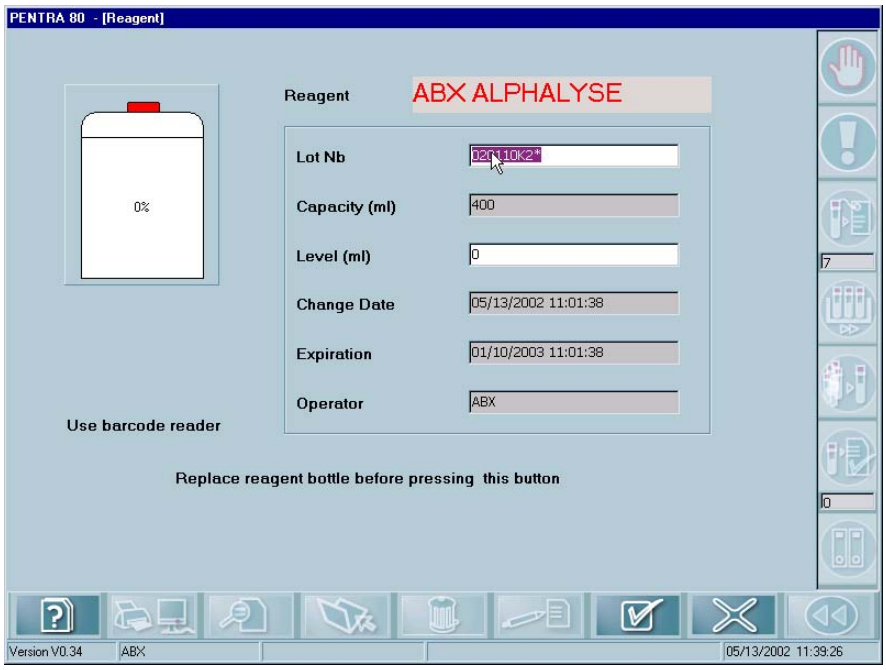


Fig. 7–5 Reagent replacement

Select the «Lot Nb» field and then use the Barcode reader to update some of the reagent specifications: Lot number, Expiration date (see **Fig. 7–5,** page 7-9).

The reagent level is set to an automatic default level. Verify this level and/or change it to the correct level in milliliters if necessary. Select the «Level» field and edit if necessary. (see **Fig. 7–6,** page 7-10).

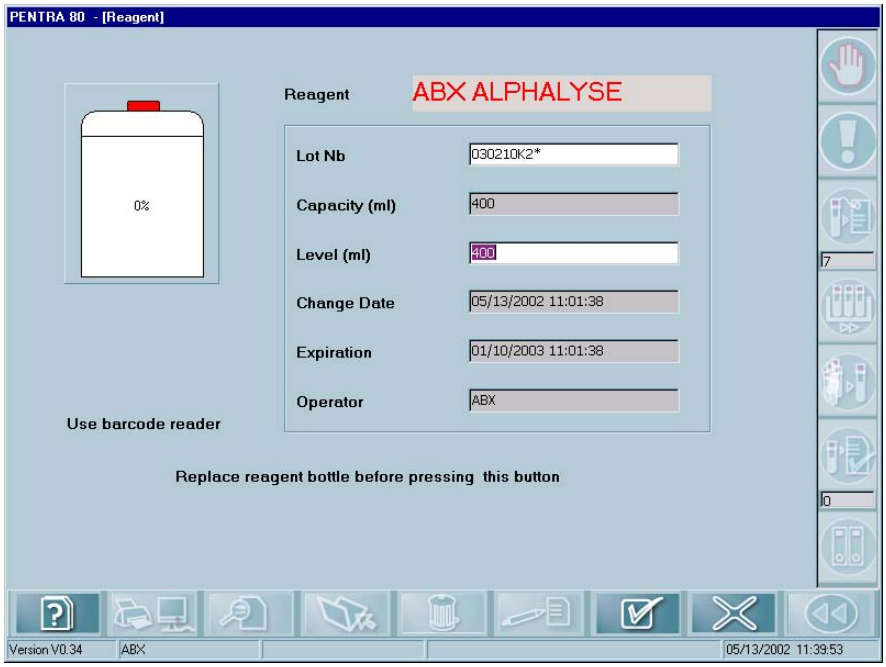


Fig. 7–6 Reagent Level

Select the «OK» key to accept the changes (see **Fig. 7–7,** page 7-10).

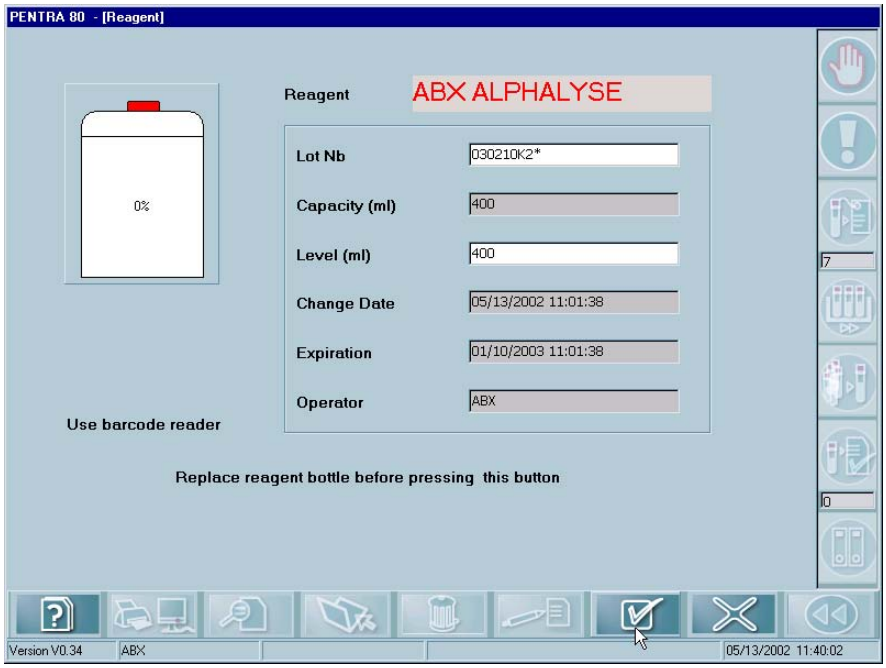


Fig. 7–7 Reagent replacement validation

Once the «OK» key has been selected, the instrument automatically primes the reagent (see **Fig. 7–8,** page 7-11).

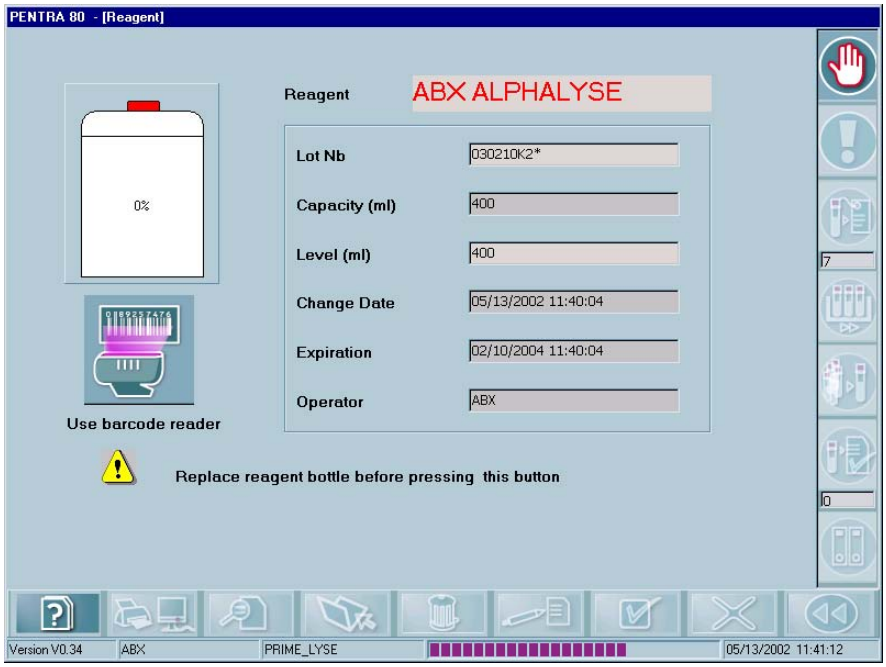


Fig. 7–8 Reagent priming

2.1.3. Waste container replacement

Unscrew the waste container cap.

Replace waste container according to your laboratory's protocol.

Close the empty container with the cap and dispose of waste liquids according to your local\national organizations.

2.2. Optical bench lamp replacement

2.2.1. Lamp replacement

Wait for the lamp to cool down before handling it.

Power off the instrument.

Open the instrument left-hand and right-hand side panels, lift the top cover of the instrument as well (see **3. Instrument panels & cover Removals,** page 7-18).

Locate the Optical bench at the top left of the instrument ((see **Fig. 7–9,** page 7-12).

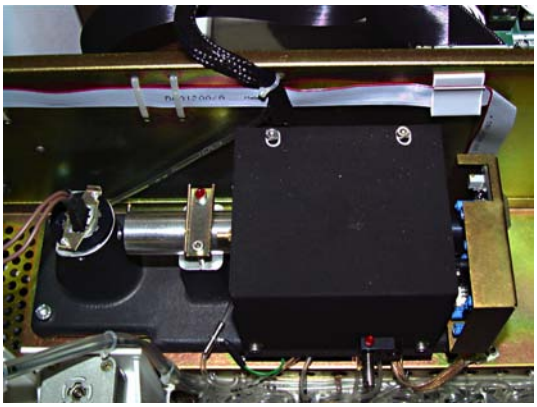


Fig. 7–9 Optical bench location

Disconnect the lamp connector (see **Fig. 7–10,** page 7-12).

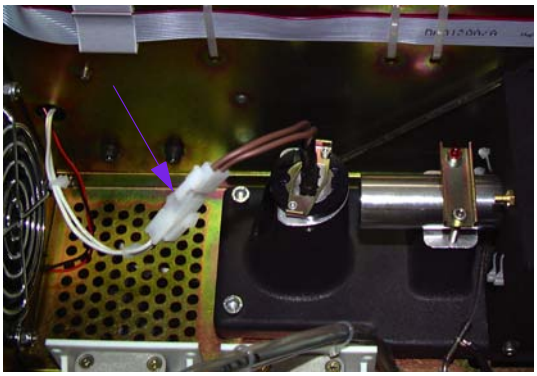


Fig. 7–10 Optical bench lamp disconnection

Loosen the lamp holding bracket screws a few turns (see **Fig. 7–11,** page 7-12).

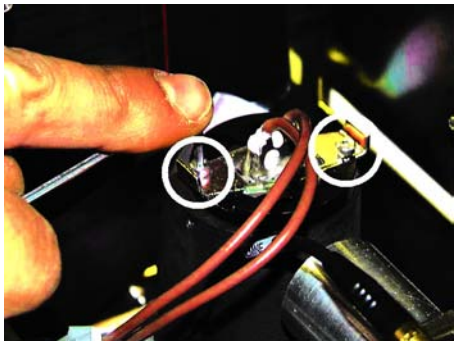


Fig. 7–11 Lamp fixation screws

Turn the lamp bracket from the loosened screws and remove the lamp (see **Fig. 7–12,** page 7-13).

Fig. 7–12 Lamp dismantling

Once the old lamp has been removed, replace it with a new lamp.

Use a lint free wipe to clean any residue or fingerprints from the new lamp before placing it into the optical bench. This will ensure that the new lamp will perform at its optimum peak.

Tighten the lamp fixation screws.

Connect the lamp to its power supply.

2.2.2. Lamp test

Once the lamp replacement is complete, verify that the instrument operates correctly. Power on the instrument and verify that the Optical Bench lamp is lit.

If the lamp is illuminated, wait until the instrument startup is complete then power off the instrument and re-install the covers and panels.

1- If the lamp is not illuminated,
2- Verify that the lamp connection is connected properly.
3- Remove the lamp and verify that the lamp filament is not damaged.
4- Try another lamp if available.
5- If all these simple remedies do not work, contact your local *ABX DIAGNOSTICS* representative.

2.3. Sampling probe replacement

Power off the instrument.

Remove the right-hand side panel from the instrument (see **3. Instrument panels & cover Removals,** page 7-18).

Hold the sample probe carriage and pull it backwards to access the sample probe.

Loosen the rinsing block retaining screws (see **Fig. 7–13,** page 7-14).

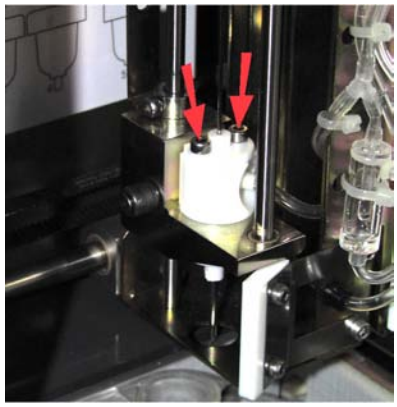


Fig. 7–13 Rinsing block screws

Lift the locker (top-retaining bracket) to free the sample probe (see **Fig. 7–14,** page 7-14).

Fig. 7–14 Probe locker

Gently disconnect the tubing connected to the top of the sample probe and remove the probe (see **Fig. 7–15,** page 7-14).

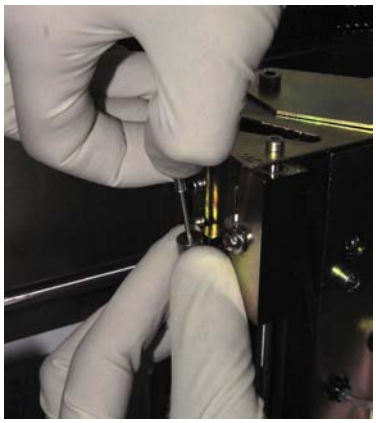


Fig. 7–15 Probe replacement

Place the sample tubing back onto the top of the sample probe.

Re-insert the top retaining part of the sample probe back into its retaining slot.

Lower the locking arm to secure the probe.

Tighten the Rinse block retaining screws for a good seal on the sample probe.

Power on the instrument and verify that there are no fluid leaks during startup. Re-install the right-hand side panel.

2.4. Rinse chamber filter cleaning

1- This filter has to be cleaned once a month as follows:

2- Dismantle the Right hand side panel as described in **3. Instrument panels & cover Removals,** page 7-18, in order to access to dilution chambers.

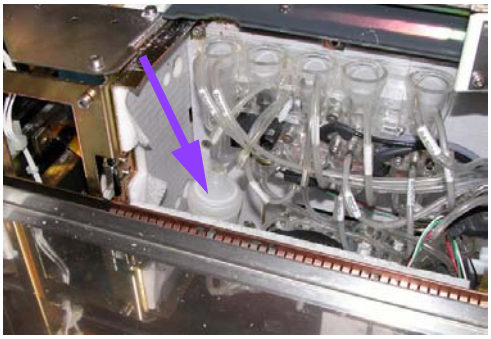


Fig. 7–16 Rinse chamber filter location

3- Locate the filter below the rinse chamber.

4- Remove the filter, disconnecting tubings, and open it unscrewing both parts.

Fig. 7–17 Dismantling the filter

5- Rinse both parts of the filter under tap water.

6- Leave the filter dry, and re-install reverse order.

2.5. Instrument Rinse

Run this procedure before the transport of the instrument, after a demonstration or before a long period without functioning.

2.5.1. Instrument rinse

1- Run an Instrument general cleaning (See **Instrument general cleaning**, page 4).
2- Remove straws from Reagent bottles and plunge them into an empty bottle.
3- Remove straw from Diluent cubitainer and plunge it into the empty bottle.
4- Enter: **Service \ Super User Menu \ Hydraulic \ Unprime Cycle** then click the «All» button (See **Unprime cycle screen**, page 16).

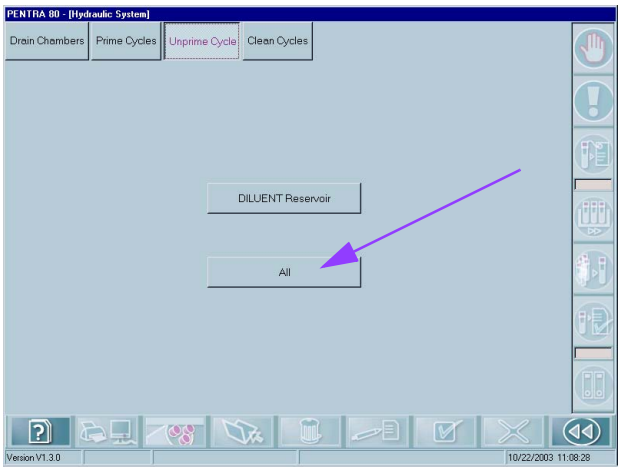


Fig. 7–18 Unprime cycle screen

5- Press the «Validate» button then repeat this cycle a second time.
6- Dry the straws using absorbant paper.
7- Plunge the straws in a bottle full of distilled water.
8- Enter: **Service \ Super User Menu \ Hydraulic \ Prime Cycles** then click the «ALL REAGENTS» button **(See Prime cycles screen**, page 16).

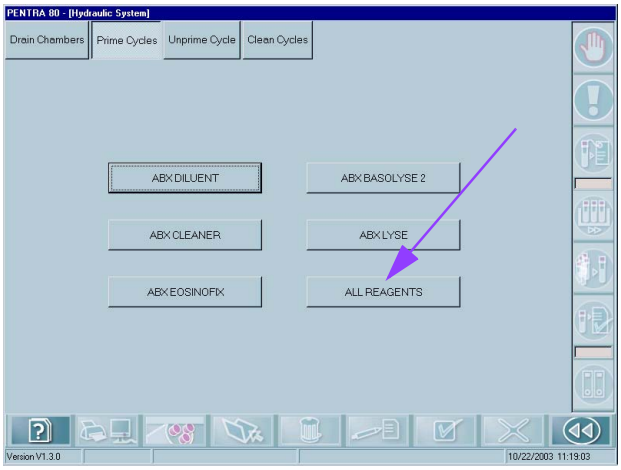


Fig. 7–19 Prime cycles screen

9- Press the «Validate» button then repeat this cycle a second time.
10- Run several manual cycles.
11- Remove the straws from the distilled water bottle then plunge them into an empty bottle.
12- Run several «ALL» Unprime cycles (See **Unprime cycle screen**, page 16) to drain the instrument.

2.5.2. Syringes and carriage park

Move the syringes and the carriage in a safe position:

1- Enter: **Service \ Super User Menu \ Others** and press the «Run park syringe position» button (See **Park screen**, page 17).

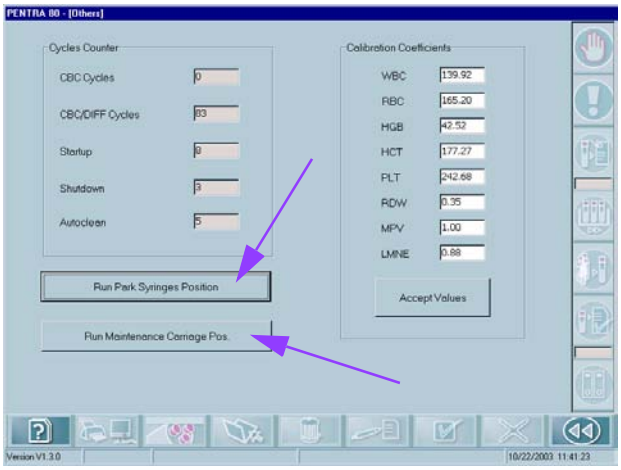


Fig. 7–20 Park screen

2- Before the transport of the instrument press the «Run maintenance carriage position» button.
3- Block the carriage using the «Plastic rails» (See **Plastic rails**, page 17).

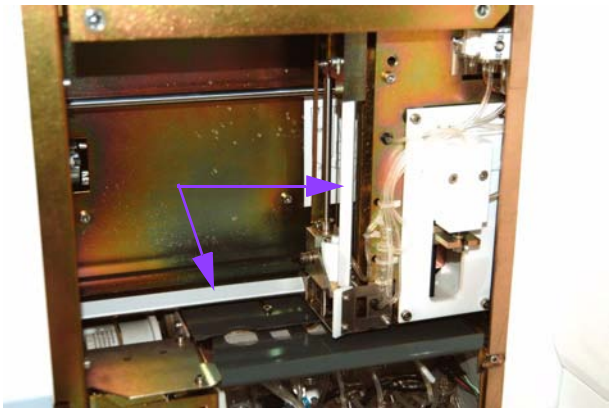


Fig. 7–21 Plastic rails

4- Close the door and turn off the instrument.

3. Instrument panels & cover Removals

Chapters in this section:

- **3.1. Left front door removal,** page 7-18
- **3.2. Right front door removal,** page 7-19
- **3.3. Right-hand side panel removal,** page 7-19
- **3.4. Left-hand side panel removal,** page 7-20

Power off the instrument.

Disconnect the power supply cable.

3.1. Left front door removal

Pull the Left Front cover down, as indicated in (1), and then pull out to remove it, as indicated in (2) (see **Fig. 7–22,** page 7-18).

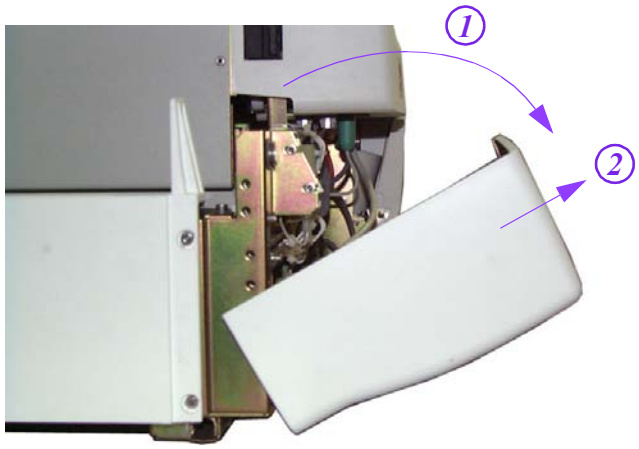


Fig. 7–22 Left Front cover

3.2. Right front door removal

Pull the Left Front cover down, as indicated in (1), and then pull out to remove it, as indicated in (2) (see **Fig. 7–23,** page 7-19).

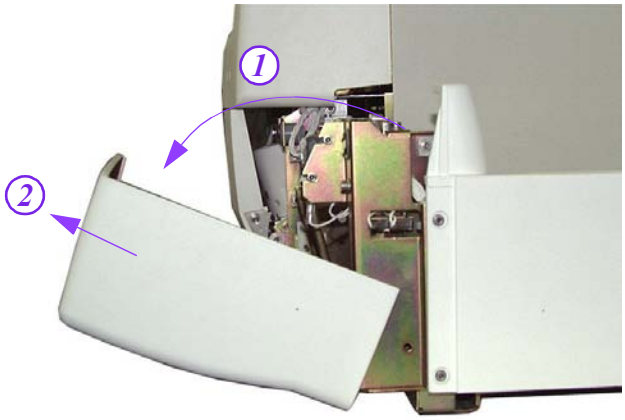


Fig. 7–23 Right front cover

3.3. Right-hand side panel removal

Locate the 2 locking screws at the top of the right side panel. Place a flat-tipped screwdriver into the screw slots and turn counter-clockwise to unlock the screws (see **Fig. 7–24,** page 7-19).

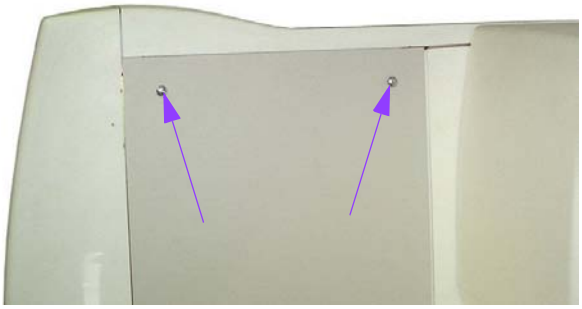


Fig. 7–24 Righthand side panel

Lift the panel up and out of its placement slot.

3.4. Left-hand side panel removal

Lift the reagent compartment cover to expose the 2 retaining screws on the rear of the left side panel.

Remove **Left Panel** by unscrewing 2x CHC M4X6 at the front and loosening 2x CHC M4X6 at the rear (see **Fig. 7–25,** page 7-20).

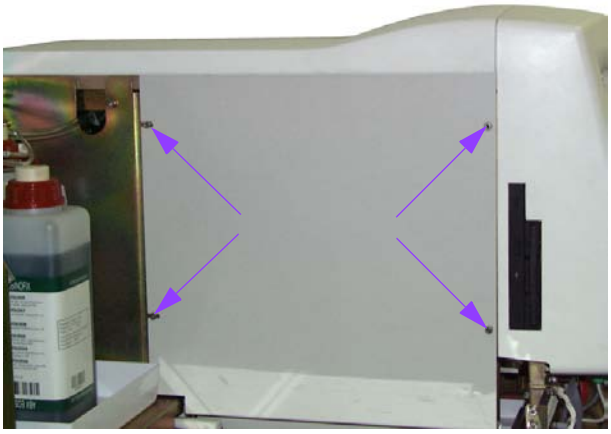


Fig. 7–25 Lefthand side panel

Now slide the left side panel forward and lift it out of the instrument.

4. Service menu description

When the user enters the «Service Menu» screen, the following menus will be available to the user.

Fig. 7–26 Service Menu screen

3 Maintenance Hydraulical cycles are available on this menu:

- **Miniclean**: short rinsing sequence of the counting chambers
- **Concentrated Cleaning**: Thorough cleaning of the chambers with a bleach solution (see **Clean Cycles,** page 7-33)
- **Autoclean:** Automatic Cleaning cycle. This can be automatically run every «n» analysis cycles (see **5.5. Cycle option,** page 5-25).

as well as a «Super User» sub menu (see **5. Super User menu description,** page 7-22)

5. Super User menu description

When the user enters the «Super User Menu» screen, the following menus will be available to the user.

3 menus are available to the user for maintenance intervention on the instrument:

- **5.1. Mechanical menu,** page 7-23
- **5.2. Hydraulical menu,** page 7-30
- **5.3. Others,** page 7-35

Fig. 7–27 Super User menu

5.1. Mechanical menu

5.1.1. Instrument Initialization

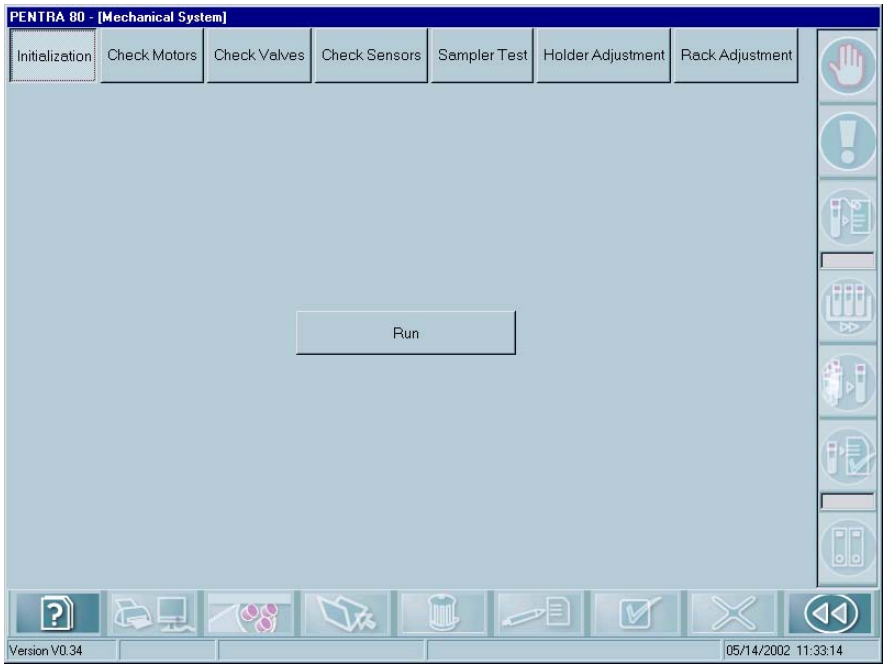


Fig. 7–28 Super User\Mechanical\Initialization

Now select the «Initialization» key, and then select the «Run» key to start the initialization cycle. This cycle will place all mechanical assemblies in a «ready for analysis position». This will be a starting state for the Auto-sampler, Sampling probe, sample Carriage, Syringes, etc…. This is also termed as a mechanical homing for all assemblies to their ready position.

5.1.2. Check motors

This menu will allow the user to check the operation of all the motor driven assemblies independently:

Power off the instrument.

Open the instrument right and left front doors and remove the right-hand and left-hand side panels (see **3. Instrument panels & cover Removals,** page 7-18).

Once the side panels have been removed, power on the instrument.

From the Main screen, select the «Super User Menu» and then **/Mechanical /Check Motors.**

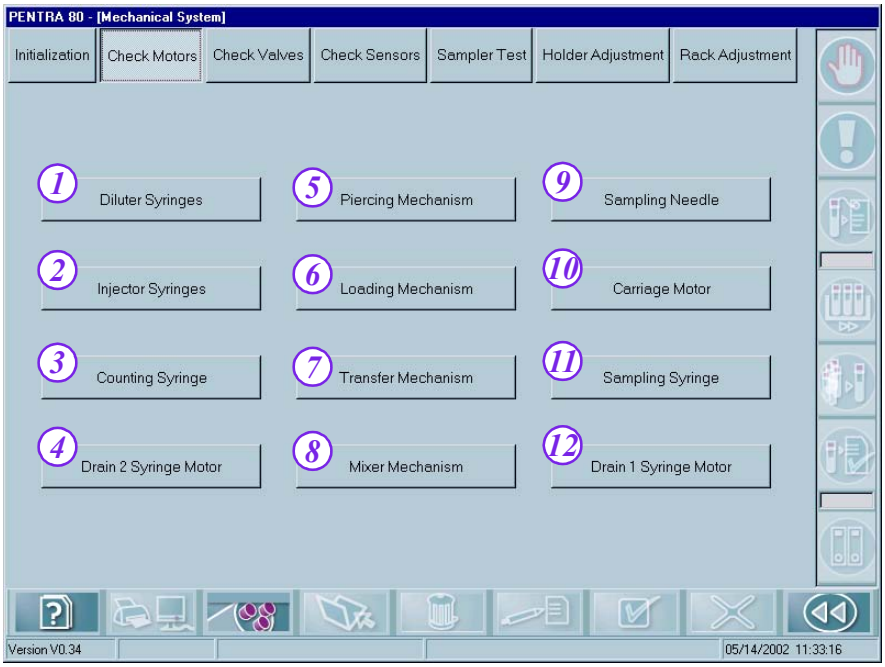


Fig. 7–29 Super User\Mechanical\Check Motors

1- **Diluter Syringes**: Left-hand side of the instrument, check for smooth and complete movement of the syringe.
2- **Injector Syringes**: Lefthand side of the instrument, check for smooth and complete movement of the syringe.
3- **Counting Syringe**: Lefthand side of the instrument, check for smooth and complete movement of the syringe.
4- **Drain 2 Syringe Motor**: Lefthand side of the instrument, check for smooth and complete movement of the syringe.
5- **Piercing Mechanism**: Close the Tube Holder Door and verify smooth and complete piercing movement.
6- **Loading Mechanism**: Check for smooth and complete movement of Rack Loader.
7- **Transfer Mechanism**: Check for smooth and complete movement of the rack transfer mechanism.
8- **Mixer Mechanism**: Check for smooth and complete rotational movement of the sample tube mixer.
9- **Sampling Needle**: Check for smooth and complete movement of the sample probe
10- **Carriage Motor**: Right-hand side of the instrument, Check for smooth and complete movement of the sampling carriage.
11- **Sampling Syringe**: Right-hand side of the instrument on the carriage, check for smooth and complete movement of the Sampling syringe.
12- **Drain 1 Syringe Motor**: Right-hand side of the instrument, check for smooth and complete movement of the Waste/Drain syringe.

5.1.3. Check valves

This menu will allow the user to check the operation of all electrical valves on the instrument:

Power off the instrument.

Open the instrument right and left front doors and remove the right-hand and left-hand side panels (see **3. Instrument panels & cover Removals,** page 7-18).

Once the side panels have been removed, power on the instrument. From the Main screen, select the «Super User Menu» and then **/Mechanical /Check Valves.**

Closely observe the valve operations; movements have to be straight and regular.

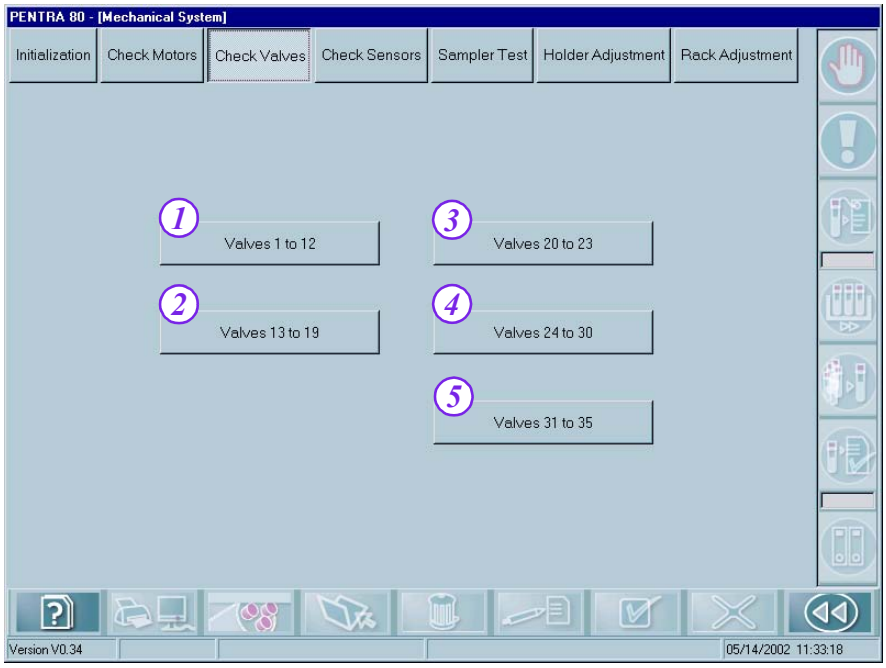


Fig. 7–30 Super User\Mechanical\Check Valves

1- **Valves 1 to 12**: Verify the correct operation of these valves
2- **Valves 13 to 19**: Verify the correct operation of these valves
3- **Valves 20 to 23**: Verify the correct operation of these valves
4- **Valves 24 to 30**: Verify the correct operation of these valves
5- **Valves 31 to 35**: Verify the correct operation of these valves

5.1.4. Check Sensors

Verify the activity of all of the mechanical sensors (mainly switches) on the instrument. If all switches are working properly, they will be indicated in «Green».

From the Main screen, select the «Super User Menu» and then **/Mechanical /Check Sensors.**

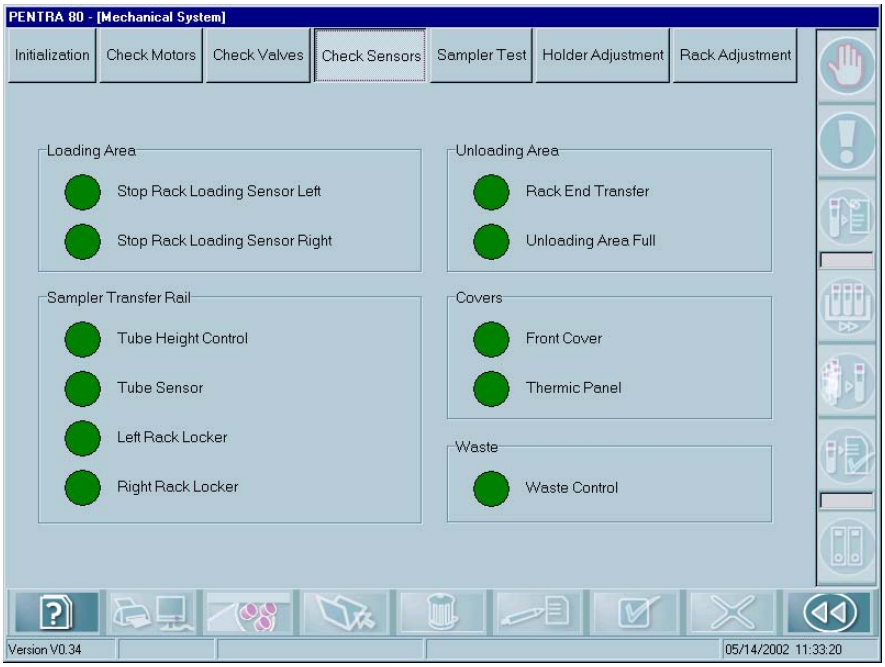


Fig. 7–31 Super User\Mechanical\Check Sensors

Verify that all sensors are indicated in «Green». If any sensor(s) are indicated in «Red», contact your local *ABX DIAGNOSTICS* Technical Support Representative for further instructions.

5.1.5. Sampler test

Obtain a Sample tube rack and place some tubes in position and leave 2 or 3 empty spaces.

rom the Main screen, select the «Super User Menu» and then **/Mechanical /Sampler Test.**

Now select the «Start Rack» key and verify that the rack identification and all the tubes in the rack have been detected:

- Rack number
- Type of rack (CBC or DIFF)
- Barcode numbers

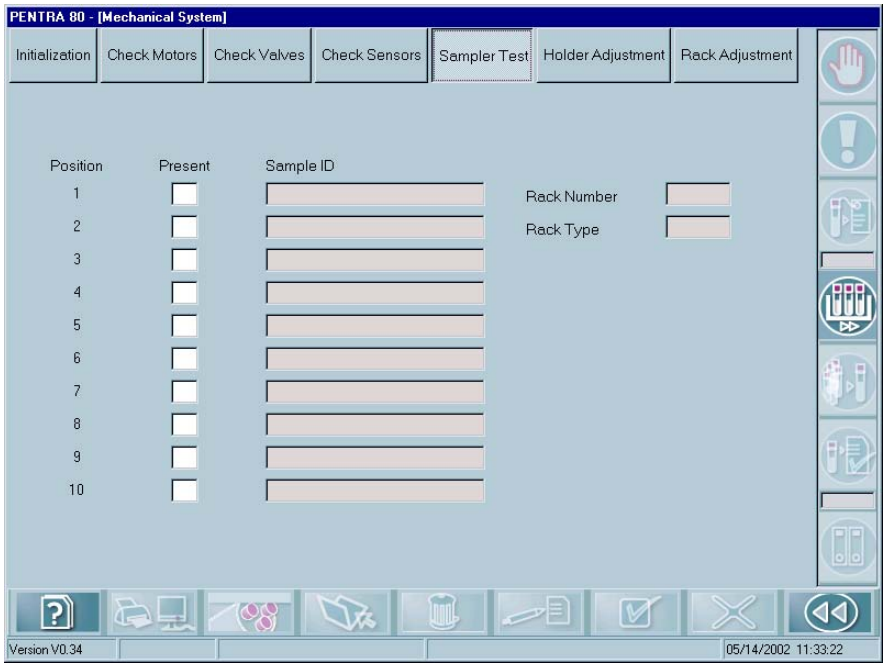


Fig. 7–32 Super User\Mechanical\Sampler Test

5.1.6. Sample tube Holder adjustment

The Sample tube holder and sampling needle positions has been factory adjusted. Do not attempt to modify them unless instructed to do so by an *ABX DIAGNOSTICS* Representative!

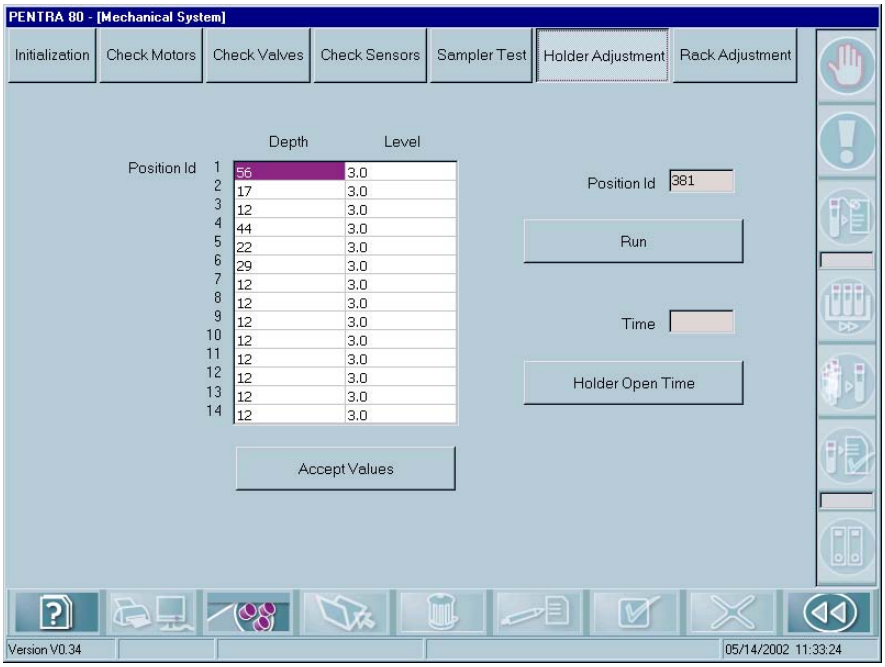


Fig. 7–33 Super User\Mechanical\Holder Adjustment

- Depth: For each hole position Id, the depth is measured in millimeters.
- Level: This measurement is subtracted from the total depth of each hole position Id, so that the sample probe will not touch the bottom of any sample tube placed in these positions.
- Position id: This measurement is taken from the Sample probe «Home» position to the top flat surface of the tube holder.
- **Accept Values** key: This key is used to accept any changes made to the Depth and Level fields.
- **Run** key: This key allows the acceptance of the number of steps from the Sample probe «Home» position to the top flat surface of the tube holder. The obtained value is returned into **Position id** field.
- **Holder Open Time** key: This key allows the instrument to calculate the amount of time it takes for the tube holder to completely open. This value will be entered into the «Time» field.

5.1.7. Rack adjustment

The **Rack Adjustment** menu allows to define for each type of rack the depth and level of sampling inside the tube.

- Depth: This measurement is the actual depth of the rack in millimeters corresponding to the rack «Type».
- Level: This measurement is subtracted from the depth of sampling in millimeters in, relationship to the rack «Type».

- **Accept Values** key: This key is used to accept any changes made to the Depth and Level fields.

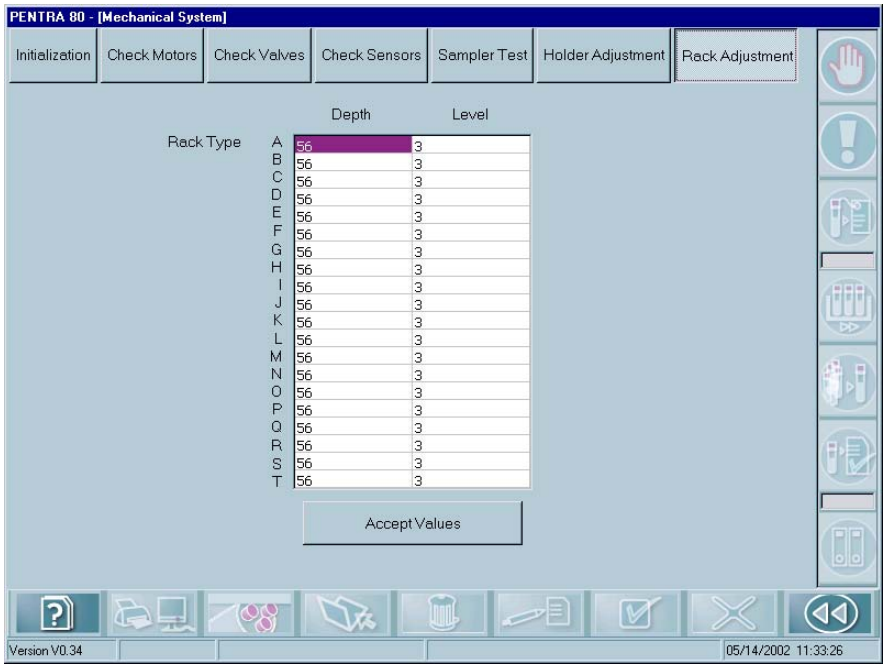


Fig. 7–34 Super User\Mechanical\Rack Adjustment

5.2. Hydraulical menu

5.2.1. Drain chambers

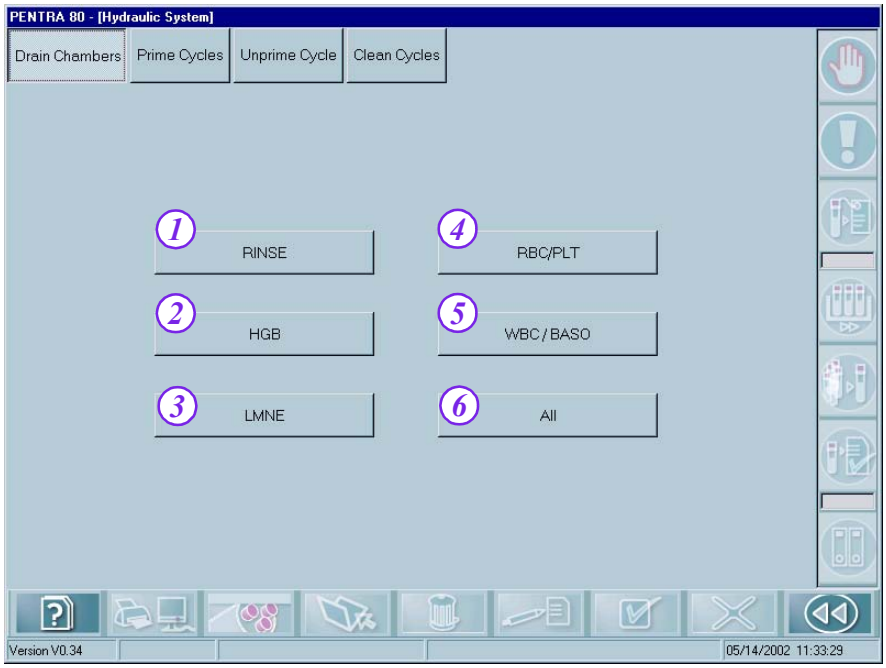


Fig. 7–35 Super User\Hydraulical\Drain Chambers

1- **Rinse**: Drains the rinse chamber
2- **HGB**: Drains the HGB chamber
3- **LMNE**: Drains the LMNE chamber
4- **RBC/PLT**: Drains the RBC/PLT chamber
5- **WBC/BASO**: Drains the WBC/BASO chamber
6- **All**: Drains all the chambers.

5.2.2. Prime cycles

This menu will allow the user to prime reagents into the instrument.

Run this procedure after service has been performed on the instrument.

This function allows only the priming of reagents into the instrument. It does not set the reagent quantities to 100%

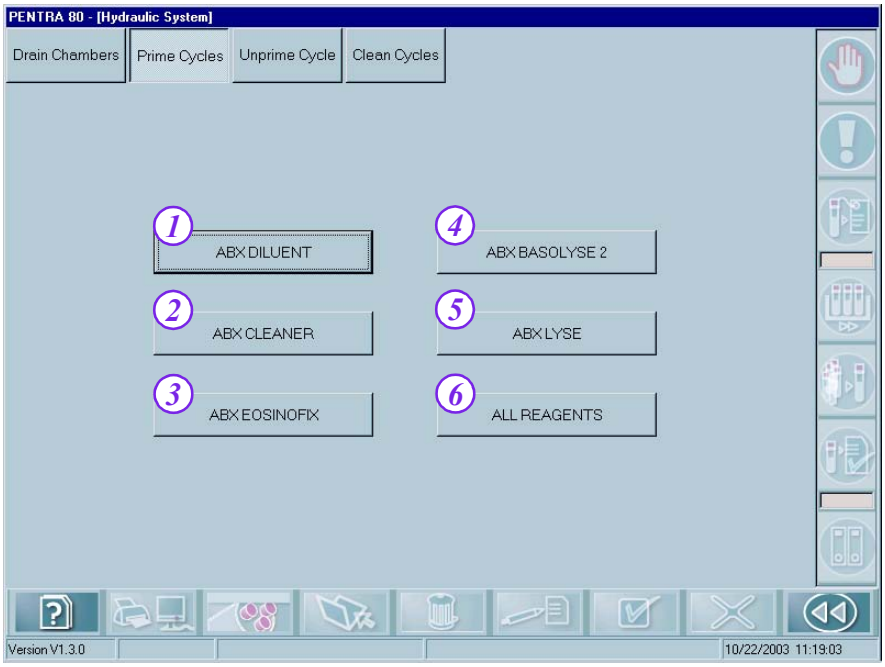


Fig. 7–36 Super User\Hydraulical\Prime Cycles

1- **ABX Diluent**: Primes ABX Diluent reagent
2- **ABX Cleaner**: Primes ABX Cleaner reagent
3- **ABX Eosinofix**: Primes ABX Eosinofix reagent
4- **ABX Basolyse 2**: Primes ABX Basolyse 2 reagent
5- **ABX Lyse**: Primes ABX Lyse reagent
6- **All reagents**: Primes all reagents at the same time

5.2.3. Unprime cycle

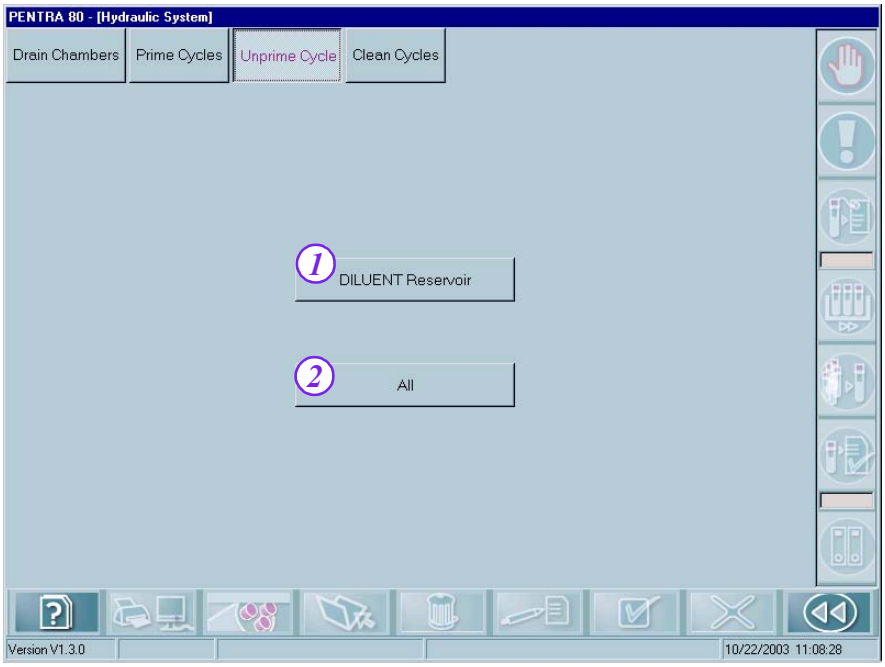


Fig. 7–37 Super User\Hydraulical\Unprime Cycle

1- **Diluent reservoir**: Drains the diluent reservoir
2- **All**: Unprimes all the reagents from the instrument

5.2.4. Clean Cycles

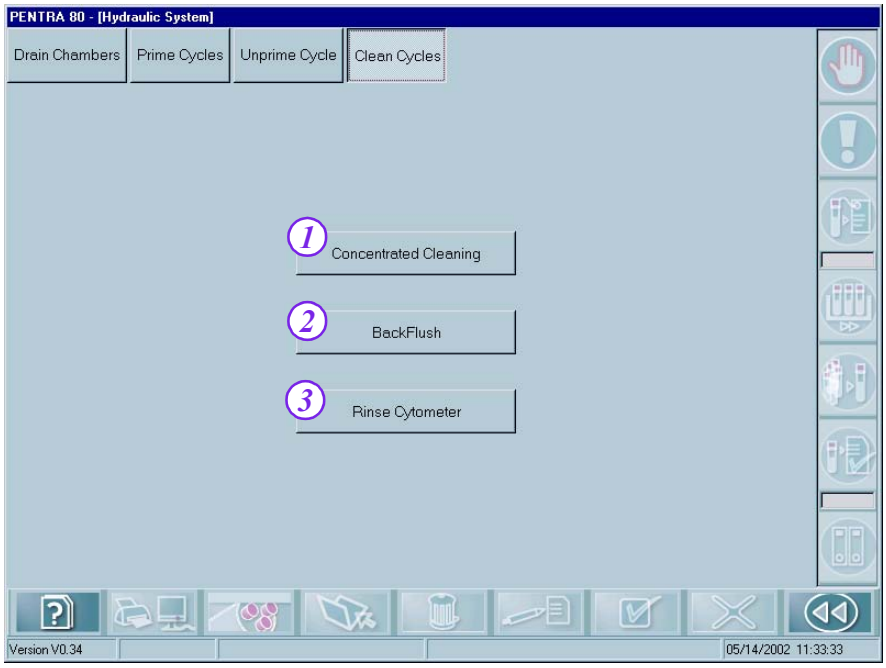


Fig. 7–38 Super User\Hydraulical\Clean Cycle

1- **Concentrated Cleaning**: Allows to clean chambers with a bleach solution.
2- **BackFlush**: This cycle allows the user to clear the counting chambers with counter-pressure in case of aperture blockage.
3- **Rinse Cytometer**: This cycle allows the user to backflush the LMNE flowcell with ABX Diluent to rid the counting area of air bubbles and/or blockage.

To perform a concentrated cleaning:

remove the right-hand side panel (see **3. Instrument panels & cover Removals,** page 7-18) to access to the chambers.

Select **Concentrated Cleaning** key then press **Validate** key in the following window to confirm the cycle (see **Fig. 7–39,** page 7-33).

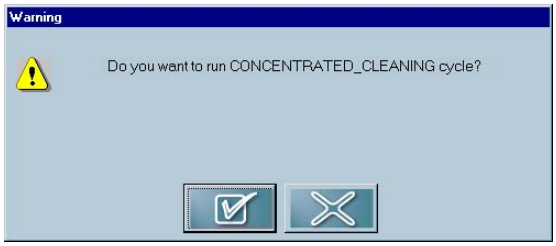


Fig. 7–39 Concentrated cleaning confirmation

The cycle starts, when the following window is displayed (see **Fig. 7–40,** page 7-34) and before pressing **Validate** key, pour into each chamber 3ml of Minoclair or bleach diluted to 4° chloride (see **Fig. 7–41,** page 7-34).

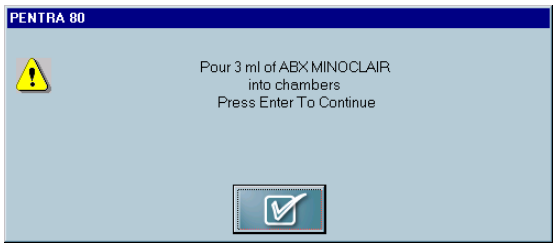


Fig. 7–40 Concentrated cleaning pour Minoclair

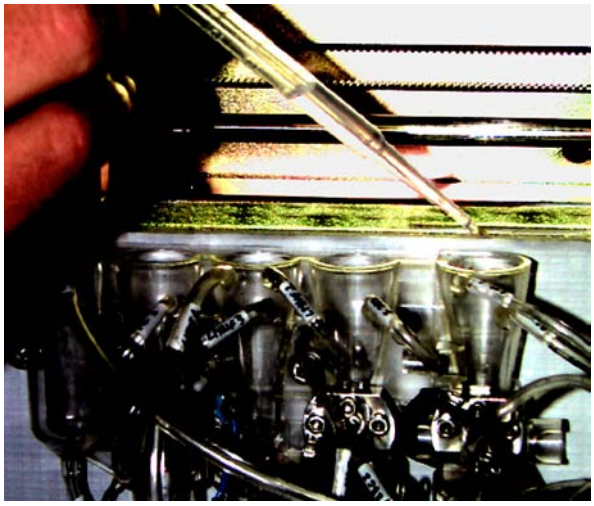


Fig. 7–41 Pour Minoclair

Select **Validate** key once Minoclair has been distributed into all the chambers. Wait for the instrument to complete the cleaning (Concentrated cleaning cycle duration is around 4min.).

5.3. Others

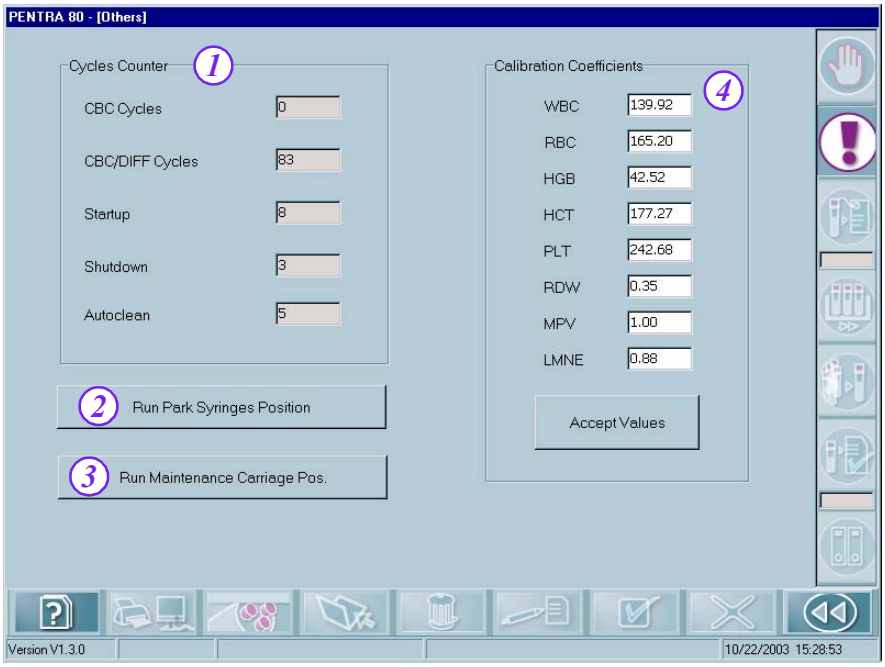


Fig. 7–42 Super User\Others

1- **Cycles Counter**: shows the number of specified cycles performed by the instrument.
2- **Run Park Syringe Position**: This key allows the user to place the syringe pistons in a safe position for long-term non-usage or storage and when the instrument will be in transport from one location to another.
3- **Run Maintenance Carriage Pos.**: This key allows the user to automatically move the Sample Carriage over the chamber area for sample probe replacement and/or other maintenance procedures that may require the movement of the sample carriage.
4- Each **Calibration Coefficient** can be forced to a value:

– Enter the value you want to modify in the «Calibration coefficients» grid.

– Confirm the modifications by pressing the «Accept values». A notification is automatically done in the «calibration» logs

Any modification of the coefficients will affect the results.

6. Troubleshooting

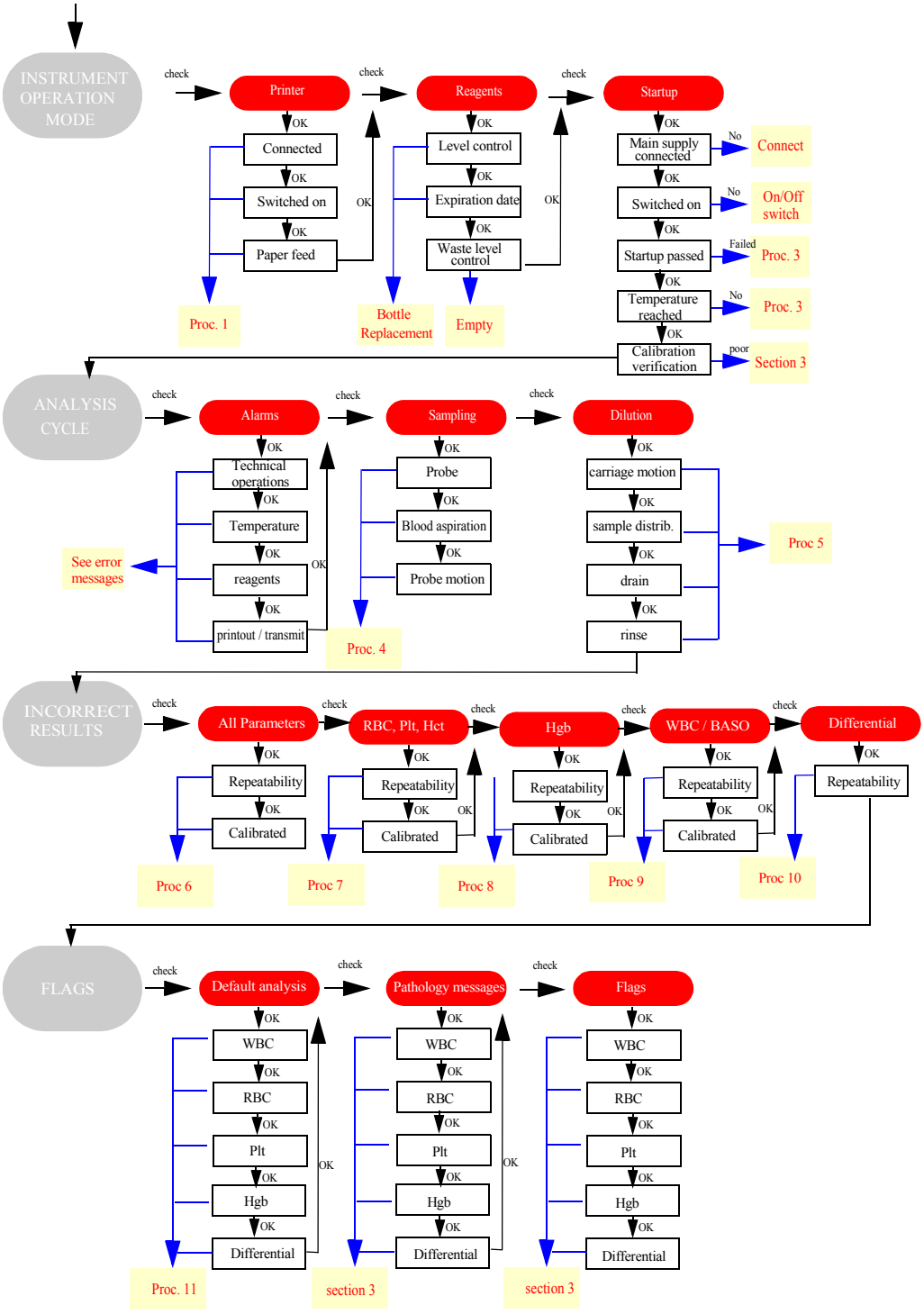


Fig. 7–43 Troubleshooting guide

6.1. Instrument operation mode

▼ Procedure 1: Printer

See printer's user manual to connect, to switch on/off or to feed paper.

▼ Procedure 2: Reagents

Bottle replacement (see **2.1.2. Integrated reagents & Diluent container replacement,** page 7-6).

Waste container (see **2.1.3. Waste container replacement,** page 7-11).

▼ Procedure 3: Instrument startup

Startup failed:

a – Check all reagent's expiration dates: Replace bottle if necessary.

b – Re-run a Startup cycle.

c – Perform a concentrated cleaning (see **5.2.4. Clean Cycles,** page 7-33).

Temperature not reached:

a – Wait for five minutes to reach the operating temperature

b – If temperature is not reached call your ABX representative service department

Calibration verification out of acceptable limits:

a – Clean the system (see **5.2.4. Clean Cycles,** page 7-33) and re-run the control.

b – Run a new vial.

c – Calibrate the instrument Section 3, **4. Calibration**, page 3-25

▼ Procedure 4: Sampling probe

Sampling probe:

a – Check probe motion (see **5.1.2. Check motors,** page 7-23).

b – Open the righthand side panel to access to the chambers Section 7, **3.3. Right-hand side panel removal**, page 7-19.

c – Run an analysis cycle on blood.

d – Control the specimen aspiration (Blood delivering in the chambers).

e – Check the probe is not bent.

▼ Procedure 5: Dilution

Carriage motion:

a – Check that hydraulic operations appear to work properly (Reagent level in each chamber and carriage motion).

Sample distribution:

a – Run an analysis cycle and check that specimen distribution is performed correctly into chambers.

b – A probe rinse is previously carried out in the rinse chamber (**1**) (Blood appears in this chamber).

c – The first specimen is delivered to the first dilution chamber (**2**) (Brown colour), the second to the WBC\Baso chamber (**5**) (Clearer) and the third one to the LMNE chamber (**3**) (The darkest).

d – Check that bubbling is provided to these chambers once the specimen have been diluted.

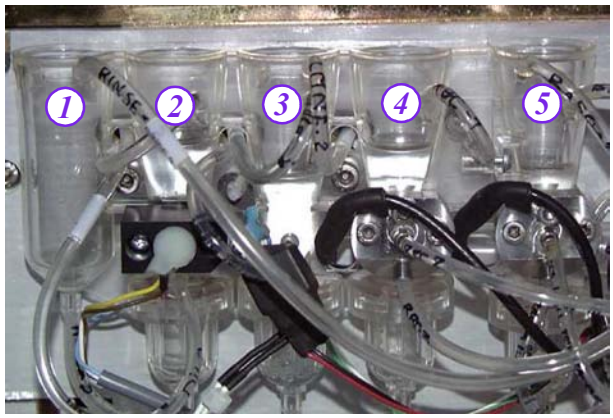


Fig. 7–44 Chambers

Drain and rinse:

a – Check chambers are drained and rinsed.

b – If operations are faulty, identify the source of the malfunction when possible and call your ABX Diagnostics representative department.

6.2. Results

▼ Procedure 6: All parameters

Repeatability: According to the CV specifications Section 8, **3.2. Precision (Repeatability)**, page 8-8

Is the instrument non repeatable on all parameters ? If not perform directly the procedure corresponding to the non repeatable parameter. If all parameters are not repeatable continue this procedure.

c – Visually check that the sampling operation appears to be correct.

d – Control the sampling syringe operations (see **5.1.2. Check motors,** page 7-23).

e – Control the counting syringe operations (see **5.1.2. Check motors,** page 7-23).

f – Perform a concentrated cleaning (see **5.2.4. Clean Cycles,** page 7-33).

g – If all these operations appear to be correct, call your ABX Diagnostics representative department.

Calibration

a – If the system appears to be operating properly, if fresh uncontaminated reagents are being used and the precision is within the specifications, Pentra 80 may need a calibration Section 3, **4. Calibration**, page 3-25.

▼ Procedure 7: RBC, PLT, HCT

Repeatability (If RBC, PLT & HCT are non repeatable):

a – Check the second dilution is carried out correctly (Sample from chamber 2 to chamber 4).

b – Check bubbling in the RBC\PLT chamber (**4**) once the dilution is carried out (Dilution remains transparent).

c – Perform a concentrated cleaning (see **5.2.4. Clean Cycles,** page 7-33).

d – If all these operations appear to be correct, call your ABX Diagnostics representative department.

Calibration:

a – Perform a calibration of the instrument (see **Calibration,** page 7-39).

▼ Procedure 8: HGB

Repeatability (If HGB is non repeatable):

a – Run an analysis cycle.

b – Check dilution colour in the chamber (**2**): «Milky» when sample is first delivered to the chamber then brown transparent when lyse is injected.

c – Perform a concentrated cleaning (see **5.2.4. Clean Cycles,** page 7-33).

d – If this does not correct the HGB count, call your ABX Diagnostics representative department.

Calibration:

e – Perform a calibration of the instrument (see **Calibration,** page 7-39).

▼ Procedure 9: WBC, Baso

Repeatability (If WBC\Baso are non repeatable)

a – Perform a concentrated cleaning (see **5.2.4. Clean Cycles,** page 7-33).

b – If this does not correct the WBC\Baso count, call your ABX Diagnostics representative department.

Calibration:

a – Perform a calibration of the instrument (see **Calibration,** page 7-39).

▼ **Procedure 10: Differential (LMNE)**

Repeatability (If Differential results are non repeatable)

a – Perform a concentrated cleaning (see **5.2.4. Clean Cycles,** page 7-33).

b – If this does not correct the Differential count, call your ABX Diagnostics representative department.

6.3. Flags

▼ **Procedure 11: Default analysis**

WBC:

a – Perform a concentrated cleaning (see **5.2.4. Clean Cycles,** page 7-33).

b – Re-run the specimen.

c – Check the operation of liquid valve <23> and <14> (Opening and closing during cycle). If defective replace the valve.

d – If this does not correct the WBC results, call your ABX Diagnostics representative department.

RBC, PLT:

a – Perform a concentrated cleaning (see **5.2.4. Clean Cycles,** page 7-33).

b – Re-run the specimen.

c – Check the operation of liquid valve <14> (Opening and closing during cycle). If defective replace the valve.

d – If this does not correct the RBC\PLT results, call your ABX Diagnostics representative department.

HGB:

a – Check the HGB LED is illuminated when system is on:

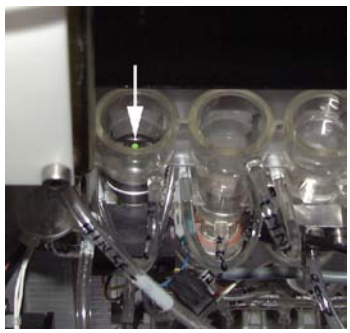


Fig. 7–45 HGB LED

b – Perform a concentrated cleaning (see **5.2.4. Clean Cycles,** page 7-33).

c – Re-run the specimen.

d – Check the operation of liquid valve <14> (Opening and closing during cycle). If defec-

tive replace the valve.

e – If this does not correct the HGB results, call your ABX Diagnostics representative department.

Differential (LMNE):

a – Check optical bench lamp is lit when instrument is on. If not replace the lamp (see **2.2. Optical bench lamp replacement,** page 7-11).

b – Run a Cytometer rinse (see **5.2.4. Clean Cycles,** page 7-33).

c – Re-run the specimen.

d – If this does not correct the WBC results, call your ABX Diagnostics representative department.

7. Hydraulic Diagram

See Hydraulic diagram on next page

TRANSLATION Inch to mm (Int. diam.)			
0.010"	0.25 mm	0.045"	1.14 mm
0.020"	0.50 mm	0.051"	1.30 mm
0.025"	0.64 mm	0.060"	1.52 mm
0.030"	0.76 mm	0.081"	2.06 mm
0.035"	0.89 mm	0.090"	2.29 mm
0.040"	1.02 mm	0.0100"	2.54 mm

PVC: CRISTAL PolyVinileChlorure
: TYGON®
S: SILICON

ABX CLEANER
ABX BASOLYSE II
ABX EOSINOFIX
ABX LYSE

ISOLATOR
E1
E2
T1
T2
T3
T4
T5
T6
T7
T8
T9
T10
T11
T12
T13
T14

SAMPLE SYRINGE

VENT
NOTCHED TUBING

+ DRAIN
+ BUBBLING

DRAIN SYRINGE # 1

+ LMNE TRANSFERT BUBBLING DRAIN
+ PROBE WIPE
+ DILUENT FILL (RESERVOIR FILLING)
+ COUNT (WBC+RBC)
+ WBC BUBBLING DRAIN
+ LMNE RINSE

DRAIN SYRINGE # 2
COUNT SYRINGE
LMNE SYRINGE
REAGENT SYRINGE
ABX LYSE
ABX CLEANER
ABX EOSINOFIX
DILUENT
ABX BASOLYSE II
RINSE
DIL 1 HGB
LMNE
RBC
WBC BASO
FILTER
ISOLATOR # 2
ISOLATOR # 1
ISOLATOR #3
DILUENT RESERVOIR
NOTCHED TUBING
DILUENT
WASTE
ABX DILUENT
PVC 4x6 (L = 2000 MAXI.)
PVC 3x6 (L = 2000 MAXI.)

3/2-3T
2/2 NC

LV1: Differential diluent - Selects flow cell sheath 2 or DIFF bath
LV3: Differential diluent - Selects flow cell sheath 1 or sheath 2
LV4: Flow cell sample supply - Opens pathway from the DIFF bath to the flow cell
LV5: Flow cell sample injector - Opens waste path for sample LMNE syringe
LV6: Rinse output control - Selects rinse to probe rinse block or WBC/BASO bath
LV11: Diluent output control - Routes diluent to probe rinse block or heating coil
LV13: Flow cell rinse - Routes diluent from flow cell and LMNE syringe to the count syringe
LV15: WBC and RBC/PLT count valve - Opens vacuum count line for WBC and RBC bath
LV17: Waste syringe #2 vent - Opens waste vent (through the rinse chamber)
LV19: Diluent reservoir fill - Opens reservoir vent and fill it with drain syringe #2
LV24: Waste syringe #1 vent - Opens waste vent (through the rinse chamber)
LV25: Sweep flow diluent - Routes diluent to heating coil or sweep flow
LV26: Diluent bath select - Routes diluent (via heating coil) to Hgb or RBC bath
LV28: Flow cell drain: Opens path from flow cell output to DIFF bath for drain

Description	Chk	By	Date	ECR	Rev
M1_cell on syringe #1 and M2_cell on syringe #2. ECR1730: Add sleevings on LV10 & LV11. ECR1716: 2.06 300 was 1.52 (LV23-2/Probe rinse block-2)	GC	ADC	11/05/04	1232-2	C
The tubing 1.02-250 was 240 (T2-3/LMNE syringe_5), and tubing 1.14-85 was 1.02 (T4-1/LMNE syringe_3)	GC	ADC	11/02/04	988	B
Creation according prototype and NML0XXAS-g diagram.	GC	ADC	08/07/02	861	A

Designation: **PENTRA 80**
HYDROPNEUMATIC DIAGRAM

Standard tolerance: - | Roughness: -
Material: -
Treatment: -
Coating: -

N° : **NML012A** | Sheet: **S** | Drw size: **A2** | Scale: - | Dim. in millimeters

DIAGNOSTICS

This drawing is the property of ABX, and may not be reproduced or distributed without authorization

8. Error messages

When an error or an alarm is detected by the instrument, it is reported into the Alarm screen. The **Alarm** key is activated and blinks (see **Fig. 7–46 Alarm key,** page 7-43), press **Alarm** key to access to the Alarm screen (see **Fig. 7–47 Alarm screen,** page 7-43). Check the type of error and follow the instruction from the Alarm screen.

Fig. 7–46 Alarm key

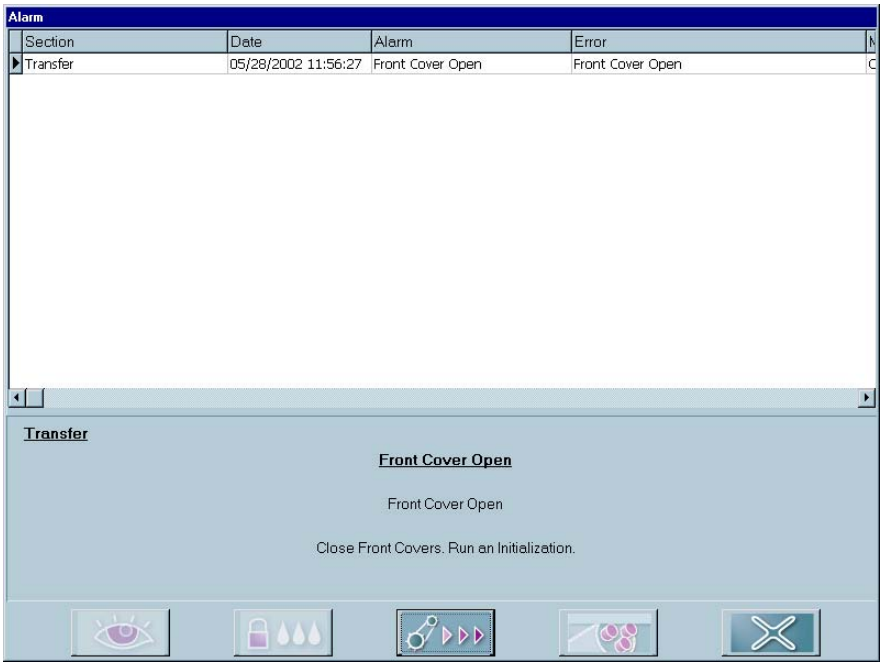


Fig. 7–47 Alarm screen

Error messages in this section:

- **8.1. Analyzer error types and help messages,** page 7-44
- **8.2. Transfer error types and help messages,** page 7-45
- **8.3. STAT mode error type and help message,** page 7-46
- **8.4. Environment Error Types and Help Messages,** page 7-46
- **8.5. User Error Types and Help Messages,** page 7-49
- **8.6. Expiration Date Error Types and Help Messages,** page 7-49
- **8.7. Analyzer Internal Error Types and Help Messages,** page 7-49

8.1. Analyzer error types and help messages

Alarm	Error type	Help Message
Carriage motor failure	Carriage Motor home switch always detected	Run an Auto Clean Check Motor in Service Menu
Carriage mechanism not reaching home	Carriage Motor Mechanism initialization failed	Run an Auto Clean Check Motor in Service Menu
Counting syringe motor failure	Counting Syringe Motor home switch always detected	Run an Auto Clean Check Motor in Service Menu
Counting syringe mechanism not reaching home	Counting Syringe Motor Mechanism initialization failed	Run an Auto Clean Check Motor in Service Menu
Diluter syringe motor failure	Diluter Syringe Motor home switch always detected	Run an Auto Clean Check Motor in Service Menu
Diluter syringe mechanism not reaching home	Diluter Syringe Motor Mechanism initialization failed	Run an Auto Clean Check Motor in Service Menu
DRAIN 1 syringe motor failure	DRAIN 1 Syringe Motor home switch always detected	Run an Auto Clean Check Motor in Service Menu
DRAIN 1 syringe mechanism not reaching home	DRAIN 1 Syringe Motor Mechanism initialization failed	Run an Auto Clean Check Motor in Service Menu
DRAIN 2 syringe motor failure	DRAIN 2 Syringe Motor home switch always detected	Run an Auto Clean Check Motor in Service Menu
DRAIN 2 syringe mechanism not reaching home	DRAIN 2 Syringe Motor Mechanism initialization failed	Run an Auto Clean Check Motor in Service Menu
Drain sensor [sensor number (1, 2 or 3)] time out	Drain Sensor	Run an Auto Clean
Injection syringe motor failure	Injection Syringe Motor home switch always detected	Run an Auto Clean Check Motor in Service Menu
Injection syringe mechanism not reaching home	Injection Syringe Motor Mechanism initialization failed	Run an Auto Clean Check Motor in Service Menu
LMNE transfer sensor time out	LMNE transfer sensor	Run an Auto Clean
Needle motor failure	Needle Motor home switch always detected	Run an Auto Clean Check Motor in Service Menu
Needle mechanism not reaching home	Needle Motor Mechanism initialization failed	Run an Auto Clean Check Motor in Service Menu
Piercing UP or DOWN bad position	Piercing Syringe Motor	Run an Auto Clean Check Motor in Service Menu
Reagent temperature out of range. Value Min. & Max.	Reagent Temperature	Run an initialization
Reagent Temperature sensor not connected	Reagent Temperature sensor	Run an initialization
Reagent Temperature sensor failure	Reagent Temperature sensor	Run an initialization
Sampling syringe motor failure	Sampling Syringe Motor home switch always detected	Run an Auto Clean Check Motor in Service Menu

Alarm	Error type	Help Message
Sampling syringe mechanism not reaching home	Sampling Syringe Motor Mechanism initialization failed	Run an Auto Clean Check Motor in Service Menu
Thermostated Compartment Temperature sensor not connected	Thermostated Compartment Temperature	Run an initialization
Thermostated Compartment Temperature sensor failure	Thermostated Compartment Temperature	Run an initialization
Thermostated Compartment temperature out of range. Value Min. & Max.	Thermostated Compartment Temperature	Run an initialization
Thermostated Compartment Panel open	Thermostatic Compartment Door	Run an Auto Clean

8.2. Transfer error types and help messages

Alarm	Error Type	Help Message
Loading motor mechanism not reaching home	Sampler Loading Motor Mechanism initialization failed	Run an initialization Check motor in Service Menu
Loading motor failure	Sampler Loading Motor home switch always detected	Run an initialization Check motor in Service Menu
Stop rack loading switch not detected	Sampler Loading Motor	Run an initialization Check motor in Service Menu
Stop rack loading switch detected	Sampler Loading Motor	Run an initialization Check motor in Service Menu
Sampler Transfer mechanism not reaching home	Sampler Transfer Motor Mechanism initialization failed	Run an initialization Check motor in Service Menu
Sampler Transfer motor failure	Sampler Transfer Motor home sensor always detected	Run an initialization Check motor in Service Menu
Stop rack Transfer switch not detected	Sampler Transfer Motor End transfer rack switch not detected	Run an initialization Check switch in Service Menu
Stop rack Transfer switch detected	Sampler Transfer Motor End transfer rack switch always detected	Run an initialization Check switch in Service Menu
Mixer mechanism not reaching home	Mixer Motor Mechanism initialization failed	Run an initialization Check motor in Service Menu
Mixer motor failure	Mixer Motor home sensor always detected	Run an initialization Check motor in Service Menu
Mixer Bad grabber position	Mixer Motor Grabers sensor position not detected	Run an initialization Check motor in Service Menu
Mixer Bad grabber position	Mixer Motor Grabers sensor position detected	Run an initialization Check motor in Service Menu
Rack in wrong side position	Rack in the wrong side in loading area	Set rack in the right side position and restart automatic cycle
No rack	No Rack in loading area	No message

Alarm	Error Type	Help Message
Unloading area full	Unloading area full	Unload racks and restart automatic cycle
Tube too high in rack	Tube too high. tube may not be correctly inserted in rack	Run an initialization. Open left front cover and remove rack from loading area. Close left front cover and restart automatic cycle
Bad rack transfer movement (left)	Movement control	Run an initialization
Bad rack transfer movement (right)	Movement control	Run an initialization
Front cover open	Front cover open	Close front covers Run an initialization

8.3. STAT mode error type and help message

Alarm	Error Type	Help Message
Tube holder mechanism failure	Door not open	No message

8.4. Environment Error Types and Help Messages

Alarm	Error Type	Help Message
%d Incoherent(s) Result(s) for %s	Incoherent Results	Run an initialization
Communication With Analyzer Cut Off	System	Run an initialization
Communication With Analyzer Failed	System	Run an initialization
End Sampler Transfer Sensor Error	Sensor state	Run an initialization
Error on raw results sending	Result failed	Run an initialization
Holder Sensor 1 in Wrong Position	Sensor state	Run an initialization
Holder Sensor 2 in Wrong Position	Sensor state	Run an initialization
Holder Sensor 3 in Wrong Position	Sensor state	Run an initialization
Holder Sensor 4 in Wrong Position	Sensor state	Run an initialization
Loader Left Sensor Error	Sensor state	Run an initialization
Loader Right Sensor Error	Sensor state	Run an initialization

Alarm	Error Type	Help Message
Lower Piercing Sensor in Wrong Position	Sensor state	Run an initialization
Mismatch Between the First and Second Barcode Tube Read on Rack %d Pos. %d	Barcode	Run an initialization
No diluent in analyzer reservoir	Incorrect level of diluent into reservoir	Check diluent level and run a prime diluent cycle
Printer alarm	Printer problem	Check printer
Printer module closed	Software	No message
QC Failed	QC Failed	Ckeck Quality Control data in QC screen
Rack Moving Left Sensor Error	Sensor state	Run an initialization
Rack Moving Right Sensor Error	Sensor state	Run an initialization
Rack not identified	No read of Rack Barcode Label	Check barcode label
Reagent level too low for daily workload	Out of Reagent	Check reagent
Reagent level too low to run a analasys	Out of Reagent	Check reagent and restart automatic cycle
Reagent level too low to run a rack	Out of Reagent	Check reagent and restart automatic cycle
Result not stored	Software	Run an autoclean
RS232 alarm	RS232 external problem	Check host connection
Sample ID %d already in progress	Software	No message
LIS communication module closed	Software	No message
Tube Detection Sensor in Wrong Position	Sensor state	Run an initialization
Tube Level Detection Sensor in Wrong Position	Sensor state	Run an initialization
Two racks with same ID %d in transfer rail	Barcode	No message
Unable to launch print module	Software	No message
Unable to launch SIL communication module	Software	No message
Unloader Sensor in Wrong Position	Sensor state	Run an initialization
Upper Piercing Sensor in Wrong Position	Sensor state	Run an initialization
Waste container full	Waste Container Full	Empty waste container and restart automatic cycle
XB failed	XB failed	Check XB in XB screen

8.5. User Error Types and Help Messages

Alarm	Error Type	Help Message
Instrument stopped by user		Run an AutoClean
Instrument stopped by user at the end of analysis		Run an Initialization
Instrument stopped by user at the end of rack		

8.6. Expiration Date Error Types and Help Messages

Alarm	Error Type	Help Message
Reagent(s) %s expired		Change reagent and restart automatic cycle
QC Lot Nb\Barcode %s expirated		Check QC epiration date and use another QC Lot

8.7. Analyzer Internal Error Types and Help Messages

Alarm	Error Type	Help Message
Com error on slave %d	Communication error with slave	Run an Initialization
Error management failed	Unknown cycle	Run an Initialization
Error on cycle %d		Run an Initialization
Error on start internal chrono.		Run an Initialization
HGB Blank Error Management	HGB blank cycle incorrect	Run an Autoclean
Home Motor %d error		Run an Initialization
Incorrect pos.motor carriage (%d) Min : %d Max : %d	Carriage motor bad position	Run an Initialization
Incorrect pos.motor counting (%d) Min : %d Max : %d (Incorrect pos.motor PRESSURE (%d) Min : %d Max : %d)	Pressure motor bad position	Run an Initialization
Incorrect pos.motor diluter (%d) Min : %d Max : %d	Diluter motor bad position	Run an Initialization
Incorrect pos.motor drain 1 (%d) Min : %d Max : %d) (Incorrect pos.motor FLUSH (%d) Min : %d Max : %d)	Flush motor bad position	Run an Initialization
Incorrect pos.motor drain 2 (%d) Min : %d Max : %d	DRAINING_2 motor bad position	Run an Initialization
Incorrect pos.motor injector (%d) Min : %d Max : %d	Injector motor bad position	Run an Initialization

Alarm	Error Type	Help Message
Incorrect pos.motor loading (%d) Min : %d Max : %d	Loader motor bad position	Run an Initialization
Incorrect pos.motor mixer (%d) Min : %d Max : %d	Mixer motor bad position	Run an Initialization
Incorrect pos.motor needle (%d) Min : %d Max : %d	Needle motor bad position	Run an Initialization
Incorrect pos.motor sampling (%d) Min : %d Max : %d	Sampling motor bad position	Run an Initialization
Incorrect pos.motor tranfer (%d) Min : %d Max : %d	Translation motor bad position	Run an Initialization
Internal Barcode Error	Barcode internal connection problem	Run an Initialization
Internal synchronization failed	System stop due to synchroniza-tion problem	Run an Autoclean
Motor %d is busy		Run an Initialization
Run a new cycle while analyzer is busy	Analyzer already in cycle	Run an Autoclean
Valve already activated		Run an Initialization

Contents

1. Technical specifications 8-2
1.1. Parameters 8-2
1.2. Throughput Analyses 8-3
1.3. Tube identification 8-4
1.4. Reagents 8-4
1.5. Internal Computer 8-4
1.6. Measurements and computation 8-4
2. Physical specifications 8-5
2.1. Power requirements 8-5
2.2. Operating temperature and humidity 8-5
2.3. Dimension and weight 8-5
2.4. Minimum specimen volume 8-5
2.5. dilution ratios 8-5
2.6. HGB measurement 8-5
2.7. Counting aperture diameters 8-5
2.8. Reagent consumption (ml) 8-6
2.9. Recommended Anticoagulant 8-6
3. Summary of performance data* 8-7
3.1. Precision (Reproducibility) 8-7
3.2. Precision (Repeatability) 8-8
3.3. Linearity 8-9
3.4. Carryover 8-10
3.5. Normal Ranges 8-11
3.6. Accuracy 8-11
3.7. Leukocyte differential count 8-12
3.8. Sample stability study 8-12
3.9. Waste handling precautions 8-13
4. Limitations 8-14
4.1. Maintenance 8-14
4.2. Blood specimens 8-14
4.3. Known interfering substances 8-14
5. Reagent Specifications 8-19

PENTRA 80 specifications includes the following:

1. Technical specifications, page 8-2

2. Physical specifications, page 8-5

3. Summary of performance data*, page 8-7

4. Limitations, page 8-14

5. Reagent Specifications, page 8-18

1. Technical specifications

PENTRA 80 system is a fully automated hematology anlyzer used for the in vitro diagnostic testing of whole blood specimen.

1.1. Parameters

WBC	White Blood Cell
RBC	Red Blood Cell
HGB	Hemoglobin Concentration
HCT	Hematocrit
MCV	Mean Corpuscular Volume
MCH	Mean Corpuscular Hemoglobin
MCHC	Mean Corpuscular Hemoglobin Concentration
RDW	Red Distribution Width
PLT	Platelets
PDW	Platelets Distribution Width
MPV	Mean Platelet Volume
PCT	Plateletcrit

Tab. 8–1: CBC Parameters

PCT, PDW, ALY and LIC have not been established as indications for this product, in the United States. The use of PCT, PDW, ALY and LIC should be restricted to research and Investigational measurements only.

WBC	White Blood Cell
LYM	Lymphocytes % and #
MON	Monocytes % and #
NEU	Neutrophils % and #
EOS	Eosinophils % and #
BAS	Basophils % and #
LIC	Large Immature Cell % and #
ALY	Atypical Lymphocytes % and #
RBC	Red Blood Cell
HGB	Hemoglobin Concentration
HCT	Hematocrit
MCV	Mean Corpuscular Volume
MCH	Mean Corpuscular Hemoglobin
MCHC	Mean Corpuscular Hemoglobin Concentration
RDW	Red Distribution Width
PLT	Platelets
PDW	Platelets Distribution Width
MPV	Mean Platelet Volume
PCT	Plateletcrit

Tab. 8–2: DIF parameters

PCT, PDW, ALY and LIC have not been established as indications for this product, in the United States. The use of PCT, PDW, ALY and LIC should be restricted to research and Investigational measurements only.

1.2. Throughput Analyses

- 80 samples per hour.

1.3. Tube identification

- By means of Keyboard, internal and external Barcode.

1.4. Reagents

- ABX DILUENT (20 Litres).
- ABX CLEANER (1 Litre, Integrated).
- ABX EOSINOFIX (1 Litre, Integrated).
- ABX BASOLYSE II (1 Litre, Integrated).
- ABX Lyse (0.4 Litre, Integrated).

1.5. Internal Computer

- Capacity: 10 000 results + graphics
- Color LCD touch screen: 12 inches.
- Industrial PC board Windows NT 4.0.
- Processor frequency ..... Celeron 433 MHz.
- Memory capacity ..... 128 Mo.
- Hard drive ..... 4.5 Go mini.
- Floppy disck.
- CD ROM drive.
- RS 232C.
- Keyboard.
- Mouse.

1.6. Measurements and computation

- Impedance for WBC, PLT, RBC, BAS.
- Photometry for HGB.
- Impedance and light scattering for LYM, MON; NEU, EOS, ALY and LIC.
- Computation from stored data that was directly measured for HCT, MCV, MCH, MCHC, RDW, MPV, PCT and PDW.

2. Physical specifications

2.1. Power requirements

- Power supply..... from 100 Vac to 240 Vac (+/-10%).
  ..... 50 Hz to 60 Hz.
- Power consumption ..... Maximum 230 VA.
- Printer ..... Depends of printer
  ..... (See printer's manual).

2.2. Operating temperature and humidity

- 16 - 34°C (61-93°F) room temperature.
- Maximum relative humidity 80% for temperature up to 31°C (88°F) decreasing linearly to 50% relative humidity at 40°C (104°F).

2.3. Dimension and weight

- Dimensions .....82 x 57 x 54 cm.
  .....34.1 x 23.3 x 22 in.
- Weight .....55 Kg.
  ..... 122 lbs.

2.4. Minimum specimen volume

- CBC Mode (**CBC**)..... 30µl.
- CBC + 5DIFF Mode (**DIF**)..... 53µl.

2.5. dilution ratios

- WBC/BAS..... 1/200.
- LMNE .....1/80.
- RBC/PLT .....1/10000.
- HGB..... 1/250.

2.6. HGB measurement

- HGB chamber, LED 555 nm.
- Modified Drabkin method (cyanmethemoglobin).
- Light source..... Electroluminescent diode.
- Wavelenght..... 550nm +/- 10nm.

2.7. Counting aperture diameters

- WBC/BAS.....80µm.
- LMNE .....60µm.
- RBC/PLT .....50µm.

2.8. Reagent consumption (ml)

Cycles	Estimated duration (s)	Diluent (ml)	Eosinofix (ml)	Basolyse II (ml)	Cleaner (ml)	Lyse (ml)
CBC/DIFF	0'45''	27.4	1.0	2.0	1.0	0.45
CBC	0'45''	24.4	-	2.0	1.0	0.45
Prime DILUENT	3'00''	44	-	-	-	-
Prime EOSINOFIX	1'34''	1.6	23.7	-	-	-
Prime BASOLYSE 2	1'25''	1.7	-	23.7	1.0	-
Prime CLEANER	1'24''	1.7	-	-	24.7	-
Prime LYSE	1'31''	2.7	-	-	-	8.4
Prime ALL	7'13''	50.7	24.0	24.0	25.0	8.4
STARTUP (1 blank cycle)	2'28''	55.2	2.0	3.0	2.0	0.95
SHUT DOWN	2'56''	32.2	1.0	1.0	14.2	0.49
Rinse CYTOMETER	1'14''	5.0	-	-	-	-
AUTOCLEAN	1'33''	27.6	1.0	1.0	1.0	0.50
MINICLEAN	0'21''	10.3	1.0	2.0	1.0	0.33
CONCENTRATED cleaning	4'00''	29.6	1.0	1.0	1.0	0.50
BACKFLUSH	0'24''	-	-	-	-	-

Tab. 8–3: Reagent consumption

STARTUP cycle estimated duration and consumptions are given for one blank cycle control. It could be a maximum of three cycles.

2.9. Recommended Anticoagulant

The recommended anticoagulant is K_3EDTA, with the proper proportion of blood to anticoagulant as specified by the tube manufacturer. K_2EDTA is an acceptable alternative.

3. Summary of performance data*

*(source 510K submission #K024002)

3.1. Precision (Reproducibility)

The ***Pentra 80*** was initially calibrated with ABX MINOCAL (lot Number: MCAL321).

Three levels of PENTRA 5D Hematology Control (ABX Difftrol) material (Lot No: PX52) were run in duplicate twice daily for 20 days. The results were used to quantify within run precision, SD of the run means, SD of the daily means, and Total Imprecision in accordance with the NCCLS EP 5-A Guidelines.

Parameter	Pentra 5D Hematology control	Within Run SD	SD of run Means	SD of Daily Means	Total Imprecision (SD)
WBC	PX052 High	0.67	0.53	0.53	0.81
	PX052 Normal	0.11	0.1	0.12	0.16
	PX052 Low	0.06	0.04	0.04	0.07
RBC	PX052 High	0.06	0.04	0.05	0.07
	PX052 Normal	0.06	0.04	0.04	0.06
	PX052 Low	0.03	0.02	0.03	0.04
HGB	PX052 High	0.12	0.07	0.09	0.13
	PX052 Normal	0.08	0.08	0.07	0.11
	PX052 Low	0.05	0.05	0.04	0.06
HCT	PX052 High	0.76	0.61	0.65	0.95
	PX052 Normal	0.62	0.62	0.62	0.88
	PX052 Low	0.28	0.34	0.37	0.48
PLT	PX052 High	16.29	8.32	10.6	16.72
	PX052 Normal	9.01	5.2	8.64	11.35
	PX052 Low	3.61	3.87	4.69	6
Neutro%	PX052 High	1.73	1.2	1.34	2
	PX052 Normal	0.76	0.53	0.41	0.77
	PX052 Low	0.97	0.8	0.72	1.14
Lympho%	PX052 High	1.79	1.27	1.54	2.19
	PX052 Normal	0.86	0.67	0.55	0.94
	PX052 Low	1.24	0.72	0.78	1.28
Mono%	PX052 High	0.32	0.25	0.14	0.32
	PX052 Normal	0.18	0.09	0.12	0.18
	PX052 Low	0.21	0.13	0.08	0.19
Eosino%	PX052 High	0.24	0.14	0.17	0.26
	PX052 Normal	0.32	0.29	0.21	0.37
	PX052 Low	1.05	0.83	0.48	1.06
Baso%	PX052 High	0.1	0.08	0.09	0.13
	PX052 Normal	0.05	0.05	0.03	0.06
	PX052 Low	0.1	0.07	0.07	0.11

Tab. 8–4: Reproducibility (Standard deviation)

Parameters	PENTRA 5D Hematology Control	Within Run CV%	CV% of run Means	CV% of Daily Means	Total Imprecision (CV%)
WBC	PX052 High	4.04	3.16	3.18	4.83
	PX052 Normal	1.54	1.44	1.61	2.19
	PX052 Low	2.52	1.64	1.78	2.78
RBC	PX052 High	1.27	0.79	1.02	1.47
	PX052 Normal	1.2	0.93	0.87	1.38
	PX052 Low	1.38	0.88	1.16	1.64
HGB	PX052 High	0.76	0.42	0.56	0.83
	PX052 Normal	0.59	0.57	0.55	0.8
	PX052 Low	0.81	0.73	0.61	0.99
HCT	PX052 High	1.67	1.35	1.44	2.09
	PX052 Normal	1.58	1.57	1.58	2.23
	PX052 Low	1.54	1.83	2.02	2.63
PLT	PX052 High	3.29	1.68	2.14	3.38
	PX052 Normal	3.34	1.93	3.2	4.2
	PX052 Low	4.94	5.3	6.42	8.22
Neutro%	PX052 High	3	2.07	2.32	3.47
	PX052 Normal	1.06	0.74	0.57	1.08
	PX052 Low	1.58	1.31	1.17	1.86
Lympho%	PX052 High	4.96	3.51	4.27	6.05
	PX052 Normal	3.67	2.87	2.35	4.05
	PX052 Low	4.52	2.61	2.83	4.65
Mono%	PX052 High	7.95	6.28	3.52	7.98
	PX052 Normal	7.34	3.95	4.92	7.67
	PX052 Low	13.82	8.88	5.25	12.75
Eosino%	PX052 High	11.38	6.51	8.13	12.33
	PX052 Normal	10.65	9.65	7.1	12.4
	PX052 Low	10.73	8.51	4.86	10.84
Baso%	PX052 High	3.27	2.54	3.03	4.21
	PX052 Normal	1.32	1.21	0.89	1.55
	PX052 Low	3.29	2.18	2.34	3.64

Tab. 8–5: Reproducibility (CV%)

Evaluation of Precision Performance of Clinical Chemistry Devices; Approved Guideline, NCCLS document EP5-A (ISBN 1-56238-145-8) 1999.

3.2. Precision (Repeatability)

Three normal blood are tested 10 times running, one in CBC mode, one in diff mode and one in open tube

The average, the varation ratio, together with the standart deviation of the measure, for each sample, will be calculated.

Parameters	Manual CV (%) (Open tube)	Rack CBC CV (%)	Rack Diff CV (%)
WBC	1,24	1,16	1,22
RBC	0,51	0,86	1,00
HGB	0,34	0,38	0,54
HCT	0,53	0,78	1,03
PLT	1,51	2,25	1,66
LYM	2,20	---	2,27
MONO	4,69	---	6,18
NEU	1,37	---	0,77
EOS	6,28	---	9,41
BASO	11,11	---	16,62

Tab. 8–6: Repeatability table N=10

▼ Precision claims

Parameters	%CV	Range
WBC	< 2.0%	4 – 10 x 10^3/µL
RBC	< 2.0%	3.6 – 6.2 x 10^6/µL
HGB	< 1.0%	12 – 18 g/dl
HCT	< 2.0%	36 – 54 %
PLT	< 5.0%	150 – 500 x 10^3/µL

Tab. 8–7: Precision claims

3.3. Linearity

- **Linearity range:** The Manufacturer's tested linearity zone of the instrument using linearity kits and/or human blood.
- **Linearity limits**: Maximum and minimum values within instrument returns no dilution alarm.
- **Visible range:** Range values given by the instrument. These values (above linearity limits) are given as an indication. They are given associated with a «D» flag. This Visible range is outside Manufacturer's range.

▼ Linearity kits

Linearity was tested using available «Low Range» and «Full Range» Linearity Test kits. The Test kits were analyzed and data was computed according to the Manufacturer's instructions.

▼ Human Blood

Linearity was also obtained on human blood, using a minimum of 5 dilution points. The results of this study are as followed:

Parameters	Linearity Range	Linearity Limits	Visible range	Difference (Which ever is greater)	
WBC ($10^3/mm^3$)	0.45 - 124	0 - 120	120 - 150	± 0.3	± 7%
RBC ($10^6/mm^3$)	0.22 - 8.9	0 - 8.0	8.0 - 18.0	± 0.07	± 2 %
HGB (g/dl)	1.3 - 26	0 - 24	24 - 30	± 0.3	± 2%
HCT (%)	1.9 - 72	0 - 67	67 - 80	± 2.0	± 3%
PLT ($10^3/mm^3$) for HGB>2 g/dL, RBC>0,5x$10^6/mm^3$	7 - 2087	0 - 1900	1900 - 2800	± 10	± 10%
PLT ($10^3/mm^3$) for HGB<2 g/dL, RBC<0,5x$10^6/mm^3$	5 - 2792	0 - 2800	2800 - 3200	± 10	± 10%

Tab. 8–8: Linearity

3.4. Carryover

Carry-over effects were evaluated by assaying a sample with high cell concentrations three consecutive times (i1-3), followed immediately by testing a diluted sample consecutively 3 times (j1-3).

Carry-over % is then:

$$\text{Carryover} = \frac{j1 - j3}{i3 - j3} \times 100$$

The overall results gave the following :

	WBC	RBC	HGB	PLT
Mean low levels	0,78	1,047	4,09	28,67
Mean high levels	43,64	8,56	25,94	739,00
Carry over %	-0,070%	-0,268%	0,046%	0,286%

Tab. 8–9: Cary over table

This is the method as described in *Guidelines for the Evaluation of blood cell analyzers including those used for differential leukocyte and reticulocyte counting and cell marker applications*. ISLH, 14 January, 1994.

▼ Carry-over Claims

	WBC	RBC	HGB	PLT
Claims	< 2,0%	< 2,0%	< 2,0%	< 2,0%

Tab. 8–10: Carry over claims

3.5. Normal Ranges

Parameters	Male	Female
WBC (10^3/mm^3)	4 - 10	4 - 10
RBC (10^6/mm^3)	4.50 - 6.50	3.80 - 5.80
HGB (g/dl)	13.0 - 17.0	11.5 - 16.0
HCT (%)	40.0 - 54.0	37.0 - 47.0
MCV (µm^3)	80 - 100	80 - 100
MCH (pg)	27.0 - 32.0	27.0 - 32.0
MCHC (g/dl)	32.0 - 36.0	32.0 - 36.0
RDW (%)	11.0 - 16.0	11.0 - 16.0
PLT (10^3/mm^3)	150 - 500	150 - 500
MPV (µm^3)	6 - 11	6 - 11
PCT (%)	0.15 - 0.50	0.15 - 0.50
PDW (%)	11 - 18	11 - 18
NEU (%)	50 - 80	50 - 80
LYM (%)	25 - 50	25 - 50
MON (%)	2 - 10	2 - 10
EOS (%)	0 - 5	0 - 5
BAS (%)	0 - 2	0 - 2

Tab. 8–11: Normal ranges table[1]

PCT, PDW, ALY and LIC have not been established as indications for this product, in the United States. The use of PCT, PDW, ALY and LIC should be restricted to research and Investigational measurements only.

Important: Expected values will vary with sample population and/or geographical location. It is highly recommended that each Laboratory establish its own Normal ranges based upon the local population!

3.6. Accuracy

The Accuracy performance was proven by comparing the ***Pentra 80*** with a recognised comparison instrument using 200 patient whole blood specimens, operating within the instrument normal functioning range:

1. Bibliography:
AIDE MEMOIRE D'HEMATOLOGIE
Prof : C.SULTAN / M. GOUAULT- HELMANN / M. IMBERT
Service Central d'Hématologie de l'Hopital Henri Mondor
Faculté de médecine de Créteil (Paris XII)

Parameter	R^2 (Comparison of means)	Accuracy Claims
WBC	0,99	>0,95
PLT	0,99	>0,95
RBC	0,95	>0,95
HGB	0,99	>0,95
HCT	0,96	>0,95
Lympho	0,94	-
Neutro	0,97	-
Mono	0,81	-
Eosino	0,96	-
Baso	0,4	-

Tab. 8–12: Accuracy table

3.7. Leukocyte differential count

Data from 200 samples for Leukocyte Differentiation was collected in accordance with the recommended NCCLS guidance documents:

	Lympho %	Neutro %	Mono %	Eosino %
AGREEMENT (%)	92,5	85,5	74	97
FALSE POSITIVE RATIO (%)	2,3	2,2	20,6	1,6
FALSE NEGATIVE RATIO (%)	44	41,9	47,5	33,3

Tab. 8–13: Leukocyte differentiation table

Laboratory Standards (NCCLS) documents: Reference Leukocyte *Differential (Proportional) and Evaluation of Instrumental Methods, Approved Standard*, NCCLS document H20-A (ISBN 1-56238-131-8), 1992.

3.8. Sample stability study

In accordance with the ICSH guidance, 10 samples were collected from the routine laboratory workload (5 normal samples and 5 abnormal samples). The samples were divided into 2 aliquots, one of which was stored at room temperature, and one at 4 degrees centigrade. Sample stability was assessed over a 72 hour period.

The following results were obtained :

	Room Temperature				4 °Celsius			
	0 hrs	24 hrs	48 hrs	72 hrs	0 hrs	24 hrs	48 hrs	72 hrs
% Deviation WBC #	0	1,44	1,85	7,19	0	0,41	0,1	9,87
% Deviation RBC #	0	1,42	1,4	3,06	0	0,55	0,7	6,41
% Deviation HGB	0	1,42	0,71	3,3	0	0,87	0,69	2,83
% Deviation HCT	0	0,93	0,53	0,03	0	0,42	0,37	1,11
% Deviation PLT #	0	5,73	5,81	4,95	0	8,87	11,58	12,23
% Deviation Lympho %	0	9,49	22,36	29,95	0	8,61	0,15	19,53
% Deviation Neutro %	0	4,38	6,79	6,10	0	1,18	9,85	23,78
% Deviation Mono %	0	1,71	18,75	39,52	0	10,28	25,40	19,86
% Deviation Eosino %	0	5,38	12,11	24,22	0	22,83	11,66	8,52
% Deviation Baso %	0	6,52	0,00	18,48	0	9,78	7,61	210,87

Tab. 8–14: Sample stability study

Guidelines for the evaluation of blood cell analysers including those used for differential leukocyte and reticulocyte counting and cell marker applications International Council for Standardization in Hematology; *Clin. Lab. Haemat.1994, 16, 157-174*

▼ Sample Stability Conclusion

The results conclude with a relative sample stability claim of 48 hour period at 4°C.

3.9. Waste handling precautions

When disposing of waste, protective clothing must be worn (lab coat, gloves, eye protection, etc...). Follow your local and /or national guidelines for biohazard waste disposal.

If required, waste can be neutralized before being discarded. Follow your laboratory's protocol when neutralizing and disposing of waste.

Dispose of the waste container according to the local or national regulatory requirements

4. Limitations

⚠ Whilst every effort is taken by ABX Diagnostics to investigate and indicate all known interferenceís, it is by no means possible to guarantee that all interferenceís have been identified. At all times, results should be validated and communicated only once all information relating to the patient has been assessed and taken into account.

4.1. Maintenance

In Chapter 7. **Maintenance**, specific maintenance procedures are listed. The maintenance procedures identified are mandatory for proper use and operation of the **ABX PENTRA 80**.

⚠ Failure to execute any of these recommended procedures may result in poor reliability of the system.

4.2. Blood specimens

Verification of any abnormal test result (including flagged results or results outside of the normal range) should be performed using reference methods or other standard laboratory procedures for conclusive verification of the results. The sections below list known limitations of automated blood cell counters which use the principles of impedance and light absorbance as principles of measurement.

4.3. Known interfering substances

WBC:

- **White Blood Cells (Leukocytes)**:WBC results that exceed the linearity limits of the system will require dilution of the blood sample (Leukemia sample followed by a leukopenia). Re-assaying the diluted sample will help to obtain the correct assay value.
- **Unlysed Red Cells** - In some rare instances, the erythrocytes in the blood sample may not be completely lysed. These non-lysed red blood cells may be detected on the WBC histogram with an L1 alarm or as an elevated baseline on the side (leading edge) of the lymphocytes population. Non-lysed erythrocytes will cause a falsely elevated WBC count.
- **Multiple myeloma** - The precipitation of proteins in multiple myeloma patients may give high WBC counts.
- **Leukemia** - A very low WBC count may result from this disease because of possible increased fragility of the leukocytes leading to destruction of some of these cells during counting. These white cell fragments will also interfere with the white cell differential parameters.
- **Chemotherapy** - Cytotoxic and immunosuppressive drugs may increase the fragility of the leukocytes which may cause low WBC counts.
- **Cryoglobulins** - Increased levels of cryoglobulin that may be associated with myeloma, carcinoma, leukemia, macroglobulinemia, lymphoproliferative disorders, metastic tumors, autoimmune disorders, infections, aneurism, pregnancy, thromboembolic phenomena, diabetes, etc, which can increase the WBC, RBC or PLT counts and the HGB concentration. The

specimen must be warmed up to 37°C (99°F) in a bain marie for 30 minutes and analyzed again immediately after (analyzer or manual method).

- **Macrothrombocytes** - in excessive numbers may affect and increase Leukocyte numeration.

RBC:

- **Red Blood Cells (Erythrocytes)**: The red blood cell dilution contains all the formed elements in the blood: erythrocytes, leukocytes and platelets. During erythrocytes counting (red blood cells), platelets are not counted as their size falls below the minimum threshold.
- **Agglutinated erythrocytes** - May cause a low incorrect RBC count. Blood samples containing the agglutinated red blood cells may be suspected by elevated MCH and MCHC values and shown by examination of the stained blood film.
- **Cold agglutinins** - IgM immunoglobulins which are high in cold agglutinin disease may cause lower RBC and PLT counts and increase MCV.

HGB (Hemoglobin):

- **Turbidity of the blood sample** - Any number of physiological and/or therapeutic factors may produce high incorrect HGB results. To obtain accurate hemoglobin results when increased turbidity of the blood sample occurs, determine the cause of the turbidity and follow the appropriate method below:
- **High WBC**: An extremely high WBC will cause excessive light scatter. In these cases use reference (manual) methods.The diluted sample should be centrifuged, and the supernatant fluid measured with a spectrophotometer.
- **High lipid concentration**: A high concentration of lipids in the blood sample will give the plasma a «milky» appearance. This condition can occur with hyperlipidemia, hyperproteinemia (as in gammapathies) and hyperbilirubinemia. Accurate hemoglobin determinations can be achieved by using reference (manual) methods and a plasma blank.
- **Increased turbidity** may also be seen in cases where the red blood cells are resistant to lysing. This condition will cause an incorrect high HGB result, but may be detected by observing the abnormal MCH, MCHC values, and the increased baseline on the leading edge of the WBC histogram. Erroneous hemoglobin results will cause the results of the MCH and MCHC to be incorrect as well.
- **Fetal bloods** - The mixing of fetal and maternal bloods may produce a high inaccurate HGB value.

HCT (Hematocrit):

- **Red blood cells agglutination** - May produce an inaccurate HCT and MCV values. Red blood cell agglutination may be detected by observing abnormal MCH and MCHC values, as well as by examination of the stained blood film In such cases, manual methods may be required to obtain an accurate HCT value

MCV (Mean Corpuscular Volume):

- **Red blood cell agglutination** - May produce an inaccurate MCV value. Red blood cell agglutination may be detected by observing abnormal MCH and MCHC values, as well as by examination of the stained blood film. In such cases, manual methods may be required to obtain an accurate MCV value.
- **Excessive numbers of large platelets** and/or the presence of an excessively high WBC count may interfere with the accurate determination of the MCV value. In such cases, careful examination of the stained blood film may reveal the error.

MCH (Mean Corpuscular Hemoglobin):

- The MCH is determined according to HGB value and the RBC count. The limitations listed for the HGB and RBC will have an effect on the MCH and may cause inaccurate values.

MCHC (Mean Corpuscular Hemoglobin Concentration):

- The MCHC is determined according to the HGB and HCT values. The limitations listed for the HGB and HCT will have an effect on the MCHC and may cause inaccurate values.

RDW (Red blood cell Distribution Width):

- The red blood cell distribution width is determined according to the RBC count.
- **Nutritional deficiency or blood transfusion** - May cause high RDW results due to iron and/or cobalamin and /or folate deficiency.

PLT (Platelets):

- **Very small erythrocytes** (microcytes), erythrocyte fragments (schizocytes) and WBC fragments may interfere with the proper counting of platelets and cause elevated PLT counts.
- **Agglutinated erythrocytes** - May trap platelets, causing an erroneously low platelet count. The presence of agglutinated erythrocytes may be detected by observation of abnormal MCH and MCHC values and by careful examination of the stained blood film.
- **Giant platelets in excessive numbers** - may cause a low inaccurate platelet count as these large platelets may exceed the upper threshold for the platelet parameter and are not counted.
- **Chemotherapy** - Cytotoxic and immunosuppressive drugs may increase the fragility of these cells which may cause low PLT counts. Reference (manual) methods may be necessary to obtain an accurate platelet count.
- **Hemolysis** - Hemolysed specimens contain red cell stroma which may increase platelet counts.
- **A.C.D. blood** - Blood anticoagulated with acid-citrate-dextrose may contain clumped platelet which could decrease the platelet count.
- **Elevated triglycerides and/or cholesterol**: may interfere with correct platelet counting.
- **Platelet agglutination** - Clumped platelets may cause a decreased platelet count and/or a high WBC count. The specimen should be recollected in sodium citrate anticoagulant to

ensure the anticoagulated character depending on agglutination and reanalyzed only for the platelet count. The final PLT result must be corrected for the sodium citrate dilution effect. However, these platelet clumps do trigger flags L1, LL and LL1.

MPV (Mean Platelet Volume):

- **Giant platelets** that exceed the upper threshold of the Platelet parameter may not be counted as platelets. Consequently, these larger platelets will not be included in the instrument's calculation of Mean Platelet Volume.
- **Very small erythrocytes** (microcytes), erythrocytic fragments (Schizocytes) and white blood cell fragments may interfere with the proper counting and sizing of Platelets.
- **Agglutinated erythrocytes** - May trap Platelets, causing an incorrect MPV result. The presence of agglutinated erythrocytes may be detected by observation of abnormal MCH and MCHC values and by careful examination of the stained blood film.
- **Chemotherapy** - May also affect the sizing of PLTs.

Blood samples collected in EDTA will not maintain a stable Mean Platelet Volume. Platelets collected in EDTA swell depending on the time post-collection and storage temperature.

LYM# (Lymphocyte count absolute value), LYM% (Lymphocyte percentage):

- The Lymphocyte count is derived from the WBC count. The presence of erythroblasts, certain parasites and erythrocytes that are resistant to lysis may interfere with an accurate LYM count. Limitations listed for the WBC count pertain to the LYM # and % counts as well.

MON# (mononuclear cell count absolute), MON% (Mononuclear percentage):

- The mononuclear cell count absolute is derived from the WBC count. The presence of large lymphocytes, atypical lymphocytes, blasts and an excessive number of basophils may interfere with an accurate monocyte count.
- Limitations listed for the WBC count pertain to the MON # and % counts as well.

NEU# (neutrophil count absolute), NEU% (Neutrophil percentage):

- The neutrophils cell count is derived from the WBC cell count. The excessive presence of eosinophils, metamyelocytes, myelocytes, promyelocytes, blasts and plasma cells may interfere with an accurate neutrophils count.

EOS# (Eosinophil cell count absolute), EOS% (Eosinophil percentage):

- The eosinophil cell count is derived from the WBC cell count. The presence of abnormal granules (degranulated areas, toxic granules...) may interfere with the eosinophil counting.

BAS# (Basophil cell count absolute), BAS% (Basophil percentage):

- The Basophil cell count is derived from the WBC cell count.

5. Reagent Specifications

The **ABX Diagnostics** reagents specified for this instrument may have followed one or both of the approval methods below:
1 - have been registered by the **A.F.S.S.A.P.S.** «**A**gence **F**rançaise de **S**écurité **S**anitaire des **P**roduits de **S**anté» according to the procedure relative to laboratory reagents used for biological analyses.
2 - or approved in accordance with the European Directive 98/79/CE (Annex III) for in-vitro medical devices.
Please refer to the packaging of each reagent concerned to establish the approval method.

▼ Waste handling precautions

When disposing of waste, protective clothing must be worn (lab coat, gloves, eye protection, etc...). Follow your local and /or national guidelines for biohazard waste disposal.

If required, waste can be neutralized before being discarded. Follow your laboratory's protocol when neutralizing and disposing of waste.

Dispose of the waste container according to the local or national regulatory requirements

5.1. Reagent Leaflets

(See **ABX Basolyse II**, page 19)

(See **ABX Cleaner**, page 21)

(See **ABX Lysebio**, page 23)

(See **ABX Alphalyse**, page 25)

(See **ABX diluent**, page 27)

(See **ABX Eosinofix**, page 29)

(See **ABX Minoclair**, page 31)

Hematology ABX Devices (for in vitro diagnostic use)

ABX Basolyse II

Exclusive use:

Hematology ABX device	Exclusive
Micros 60	
ABC Vet	
Micros CRP	
Pentra 60	✓
Pentra 60 C+	✓
Pentra 80	✓
Pentra XL 80	✓
Pentra 120	
Pentra 120 Retic	
Pentra DX 120	
Slide Preparation System	

12/05/03
A95A00002-A

REF 0906003 (1L)

REAGENT 1L

IVD CE

ABX Diagnostics
BP 7290 - 34184 Montpellier
cedex 4 - France

1. Functions

Erythrocyte lysing reagent for white blood cell counting and basophil differentiation on ABX blood cell counters.

Measurement procedure to be followed in using the device: Principle of the method, specific analytical performance characteristics, analytical sensitivity, diagnostic sensitivity, analytical specificity, diagnostic specificity, accuracy, repeatability, reproducibility (including control of known relevant interference), limits of detection, limitations of the method and information about the use of available reference measurement procedures and materials by the user: see «Section: Specifications» in the instrument User Manual.

2. Conservation & expiration

Storage conditions: Room temperature between 18°C (65°F) to 25°C (77°F).

Expiration date: refer to «expiration date» reagent packaging label.

3. Measurements, principles & results

Directions for use: see «Section: Maintenance & Troubleshooting / Reagent Location and connection» in the instrument User Manual.

Measuring Principles : see «Section: Description & technology» in the instrument User Manual.

Results: see «Section: Workflow» in the instrument User Manual

Performance data: see «Section: Specifications» in the instrument User Manual.

Note: if performance changes, call your ABX Diagnostics representative.

4. Composition & handling precautions

Composition:
Hydrochloric Acid.....0,03 %
Detergent.....0,5 %

pH : 2,4 +/- 0,2 (T = 20°C)

Resistivity : 61 +/- 2 Ω (T = 20°C)

Description: Colorless aqueous solution.

Handling Precautions: Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothing. Wear laboratory gloves when handling the product. The product may be harmful if ingested or inhaled. Keep the bottle closed when not in use. Please refer to the MSDS associated with the reagent.

Specimen Collection and Mixing: see «Section: Workflow» in the instrument user manual.

5. Limitations & waste disposal

Limitations: see «Section: Specifications» in the instrument User Manual

Safe Waste Disposal: see «Section: Specifications» in the instrument User Manual. Please refer to the MSDS associated with the reagent.

S.A. au capital de 44.000.000Euros - RCS Montpellier 328 031 042 - SIRET 328 031 042 000 42 - APE 332 B

Explore the future

HORIBA GROUP

Hematology ABX Devices (for in vitro diagnostic use)

ABX Cleaner

Exclusive use:

Hematology ABX device	Exclusive
Micros 60	
ABC Vet	
Micros CRP	
Pentra 60	✓
Pentra 60 C+	✓
Pentra 80	✓
Pentra XL 80	✓
Pentra 120	✓
Pentra 120 Retic	✓
Pentra DX 120	✓
Slide Preparation System	

12/05/03
A95A00012-A

REF 0903010 (1L)

REAGENT 1L

IVD CE

ABX Diagnostics
BP 7290 - 34184 Montpellier
cedex 4 - France

1. Functions

Enzymatic solution with proteolytic action for the cleaning of ABX blood cell counters.

Measurement procedure to be followed in using the device: Principle of the method, specific analytical performance characteristics, analytical sensitivity, diagnostic sensitivity, analytical specificity, diagnostic specificity, accuracy, repeatability, reproducibility (including control of known relevant interference), limits of detection, limitations of the method and information about the use of available reference measurement procedures and materials by the user: see «Section: Specifications» in the instrument User Manual.

2. Conservation & Expiration

Storage conditions: Stored at 18°C (65°F) to 25°C (77°F).

Expiration date: refer to «expiration date» reagent packaging label.

3. Measurements, principles & results

Directions for use: see «Section: Maintenance & Troubleshooting / Reagent Location and connexion» in the instrument User Manual.

Measuring Principles : see «Section: Description & technology» in the instrument User Manual.

Results: see «Section: Workflow» in the instrument User Manual

Performance data: see «Section: Specifications» in the instrument User Manual.

Note: if performance changes, call your ABX Diagnostics representative.

4. Composition & Handling precautions

Composition:
Organic Buffer . . . . . < 0,2 %
Proteolytic Enzyme . . < 0,2 %

pH: 9,6 +/- 0,4 (T = 20°C)

Resistivity: 72 +/- 2 Ω (T = 20°C)

Description: Transparent liquid.

Handling Precautions: Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothing. Wear laboratory gloves when handling the product. The product may be harmful if ingested or inhaled. Keep the bottle closed when not in use. Please refer to the MSDS associated with the reagent.

Specimen Collection and Mixing: see «Section: Workflow» in the instrument User Manual.

5. Limitations & waste disposal

Limitations: see «Section: Specifications» in the instrument User Manual.

Safe Waste Disposal: see «Section: Specifications» in the instrument User Manual. Please refer to the MSDS associated with the reagent.

S.A. au capital de 44.000.000Euros - RCS Montpellier 328 031 042 - SIRET 328 031 042 000 42 - APE 332 B

Explore the future

HORIBA GROUP

Hematology ABX Devices (for in vitro diagnostic use)

ABX Lysebio

Exclusive use:

Hematology ABX device	Exclusive
Micros 60	✓
ABC Vet	
Micros CRP	
Pentra 60	✓
Pentra 60 C+	✓
Pentra 80	✓
Pentra XL 80	✓
Pentra 120	✓
Pentra 120 Retic	✓
Pentra DX 120	✓
Slide Preparation System	

23/04/03
A95A00011-A

REF 0906013 (0,4L)
0906012 (1L)

REAGENT 0,4L or 1L

IVD CE

ABX Diagnostics
BP 7290 - 34184 Montpellier
cedex 4 - France

1. Functions

This reagent is used on ABX blood cell counters to lyse red blood cells and determine hemoglobin concentration.

Measurement procedure to be followed in using the device: Principle of the method, specific analytical performance characteristics, analytical sensitivity, diagnostic sensitivity, analytical specificity, diagnostic specificity, accuracy, repeatability, reproducibility (including control of known relevant interference), limits of detection, limitations of the method and information about the use of available reference measurement procedures and materials by the user: see «Section: Specifications» in the instrument User Manual.

2. Conservation & expiration

Storage conditions: Stored at 15°C (59°F) to 30°C (86°F) away from light.

Expiration date : refer to «expiration date» reagent packaging label

3. Measurements, principles & results

Directions for use: see «Section: Maintenance & Troubleshooting / Reagent Location and connection» in the instrument User Manual.

Measuring Principles : see «Section: Description & technology» in the instrument User Manual.

Results: see «Section: Workflow» in the instrument User Manual

Performance data: see «Section: Specifications» in the instrument User Manual.

Note: if performance changes, call your ABX Diagnostics representative.

4. Composition & handling precautions

Composition :
Quarternary ammonium salt < 5%
Non ionic based surfactant < 3%

pH: 6,95 +/- 0,1 (T = 25°C)

Resistivity: 40 +/- 1 Ω

Description: Colorless, odourless.

Handling Precautions: Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothing. Wear laboratory gloves when handling the product. The product may be harmful if ingested or inhaled. Keep the bottle closed when not in use. Please refer to the MSDS associated with the reagent

Specimen Collection and Mixing: see «Section: Workflow» in the instrument User Manual

5. Limitations & waste disposal

Limitations: see «Section: Specifications» in the instrument User Manual

Safe Waste Disposal: see «Section: Specifications» in the instrument User Manual. Please refer to the MSDS associated with the reagent.

S.A. au capital de 44.000.000Euros - RCS Montpellier 328 031 042 - SIRET 328 031 042 000 42 - APE 332 B

Hematology ABX Devices (for in vitro diagnostic use)

ABX ALphalyse

12/05/03
A95A00009-A

Exclusive use:

Hematology ABX device	Exclusive
Micros CRP	✓
Pentra 60	✓
Pentra 60 C+	✓
Pentra 80	✓
Pentra XL 80	✓
Pentra 120	✓
Pentra 120 Retic	✓
Pentra DX 120	✓
Slide Preparation System	

REF 0906004 (0,4L)
0902010 (1L)

REAGENT 0,4L or 1L

IVD CE

ABX Diagnostics
BP 7290 - 34184 Montpellier
cedex 4 - France

1. Functions

Lysing agent for white blood cell counting, and hemoglobin determination on ABX blood cell counters.

Measurement procedure to be followed in using the device: Principle of the method, specific analytical performance characteristics, analytical sensitivity, diagnostic sensitivity, analytical specificity, diagnostic specificity, accuracy, repeatability, reproducibility, limits of detection, limitations of the method and information about the use of available reference measurement procedures and materials by the user: see «Section: Specifications» in the instrument User Manual.

2. Conservation & expiration

Storage conditions: stored at 18°C (65°F) to 25°C (77°F) away from light. Product will degrade if exposed to air, keep cap / probe assembly securely tightened.

Expiration date: refer to «expiration date» reagent packaging label.

3. Measurements, principles & results

Directions for use: see «Section: Maintenance & Troubleshooting / Reagent Location and connection» in the instrument User Manual. This reagent is for professional *in-vitro* diagnostic use only.

Measuring Principles : see «Section: Description & technology» in the instrument User Manual.

Results: see «Section: Workflow» in the instrument User Manual

Performance data: see «Section: Specifications» in the instrument User Manual.

Note: if performance changes, call your ABX Diagnostics representative.

4. Composition & handling precautions

Composition:
Potassium Cyanide.....0,03 %
Quaternary Amonium Salt.....< 3 %

pH: 10 +/- 0,5 (T=20°C)

Resistivity: 213 +/- 10 Ω (T=20°C)

Description: aqueous solution, limpid.

Handling Precautions: Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothing. Wear laboratory gloves when handling the product. The product may be harmful if ingested. The product can be absorbed through an open wound, or inhalation. Please refer to the MSDS associated with the reagent.

Special precautions: Avoid contact with acid and aqueous acid environment: extremely toxic cyanide acid vapour can be formed. Please refer to the MSDS associated with the reagent.

Specimen Collection and Mixing: see «Section: Workflow» in the instrument User Manual

Limitations: see «Section: Specifications» in the instrument User Manual

Safe Waste Disposal: see «Section: Specifications» in the instrument User Manual. Please refer to the MSDS associated with the reagent.

S.A. au capital de 44.000.000Euros - RCS Montpellier 328 031 042 - SIRET 328 031 042 000 42 - APE 332 B

Hematology ABX Devices (for in vitro diagnostic use)

ABX Diluent

Exclusive use:

Hematology ABX device	Exclusive
Micros 60	
ABC Vet	
Micros CRP	
Pentra 60	✓
Pentra 60 C+	✓
Pentra 80	✓
Pentra XL 80	✓
Pentra 120	✓
Pentra 120 Retic	✓
Pentra DX 120	✓
Slide Preparation System	

12/05/03
A95A00005-A

REF 0901020 (20L)

REAGENT 20L

IVD CE

ABX Diagnostics
BP 7290 - 34184 Montpellier
cedex 4 - France

1. Functions

Buffered isotonic solution for sheating and diluting leucocytes, and for the determination and differentiation of blood cells, and the measurement of hematocrit on ABX blood cell counters

Measurement procedure to be followed in using the device: Principle of the method, specific analytical performance characteristics, analytical sensitivity, diagnostic sensitivity, analytical specificity, diagnostic specificity, accuracy, repeatability, reproducibility (including control of known relevant interference), limits of detection, limitations of the method and information about the use of available reference measurement procedures and materials by the user: see «Section: Specifications» in the instrument User Manual.

2. Conservation & expiration

Storage conditions: Stored at 18 to 25°C and away from the light.

Expiration date: refer to «expiration date» reagent packaging label.

3. Measurements, principles & results

Directions for use: see «Section: Maintenance & Troubleshooting / Reagent Location and connection» in the instrument User Manual.

Measuring Principles : see «Section: Description & technology» in the instrument User Manual.

Results: see «Section: Workflow» in the instrument User Manual

Performance data: see «Section: Specifications» in the instrument User Manual.

Note: if performance changes, call your ABX Diagnostics representative.

4. Composition & handling precautions

Composition:
Sodium Chloride . . . . . .< 1 %
Natriumazid.. . . . . < 0,1 %
Surfactant . . . . . .< 0,1 %

pH: 8,1 +/- 0,2 (T = 20°C)

Resistivity: 60,5 +/- 1 Ω (T = 20°C)

Description: Limpid and odourless aqueous solution.

Handling Precautions: Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothing. Wear laboratory gloves when handling the product. Keep the bottle closed when not in use. Please refer to the MSDS associated with the reagent.

Specimen Collection and Mixing: see «Section: Workflow» in the instrument User Manual.

5. Limitations & waste disposal

Limitations: see «Section: Specifications» in the instrument User Manual

Safe Waste Disposal: see «Section: Specifications» in the instrument User Manual. Please refer to the MSDS associated with the reagent.

S.A. au capital de 44.000.000Euros - RCS Montpellier 328 031 042 - SIRET 328 031 042 000 42 - APE 332 B

Explore the future

HORIBA GROUP

Hematology ABX Devices (for in vitro diagnostic use)

ABX Eosinofix

Exclusive use:

Hematology ABX device	Exclusive
Argos/Helios (5diff)	✓
Micros 60	
ABC Vet	
Micros CRP	
Pentra 60	✓
Pentra 60 C+	✓
Pentra 80	✓
Pentra XL 80	✓
Pentra 120	✓
Pentra 120 Retic	✓
Pentra DX 120	
Slide Preparation System	

12/05/03
A95A00003-A

REF 0206010 (1L)

REAGENT 1L

IVD CE

ABX Diagnostics
BP 7290 - 34184 Montpellier
cedex 4 - France

1. Functions

Reagent for differentiation of leucocyte subpopulations on ABX blood cell counters.

Measurement procedure to be followed in using the device: Principle of the method, specific analytical performance characteristics, analytical sensitivity, diagnostic sensitivity, analytical specificity, diagnostic specificity, accuracy, repeatability, reproducibility (including control of known relevant interference), limits of detection, limitations of the method and information about the use of available reference measurement procedures and materials by the user: see «Section: Specifications» in the instrument User Manual.

2. Conservation & expiration

Storage conditions: Room temperature between 18°C (65°F) to 25°C (77°F).

Expiration date: refer to «expiration date» reagent packaging label.

3. Measurements, principles & results

Directions for use: see «Section: Maintenance & Troubleshooting / Reagent Location and connection» in the instrument User Manual.

Measuring Principles : see «Section: Description & technology» in the instrument User Manual.

Results: see «Section: Workflow» in the instrument User Manual

Performance data: see «Section: Specifications» in the instrument User Manual.

Note: if performance changes, call your ABX Diagnostics representative.

4. Composition & handling precautions

Composition:
Propane 1,2 diol . . . . . 3 %
Formic Dye . . . . . 0,004 %

pH: 6,9 +/- 0,1 (T = 20°C)

Resistivity: 57 +/- 3 Ω (T = 20°C)

Description: Deep blue aqueous solution, smells of alcohol.

Handling Precautions: Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothing. Wear laboratory gloves when handling the product. The product may be harmful if ingested or inhaled. Keep the bottle closed when not in use. Please refer to the MSDS associated with the reagent.

Specimen Collection and Mixing: see «Section: Workflow» in the instrument User Manual.

5. Limitations & waste disposal

Limitations: see «Section: Specifications» in the instrument User Manual.

Safe Waste Disposal: see «Section: Specifications» in the instrument User Manual. Please refer to the MSDS associated with the reagent.

S.A. au capital de 44.000.000Euros - RCS Montpellier 328 031 042 - SIRET 328 031 042 000 42 - APE 332 B

Explore the future

HORIBA GROUP

Hematology ABX Devices (for in vitro diagnostic use)

ABX Minoclair

Exclusive use:

Hematology ABX device	Exclusive	Concentrated cleaning use
Minos	✓	
ABC Vet		✓
Micros 60, Micros CRP		✓
Pentra 60		✓
Pentra 60 C+		✓
Pentra 80		✓
Pentra XL 80		✓
Pentra 120		
Pentra 120 Retic		
Pentra DX 120		
Slide Preparation System		

23/09/03
A95A00029-A

REF 0401005

REAGENT 0,5L

IVD CE

ABX Diagnostics
BP 7290 - 34184 Montpellier
cedex 4 - France

1. Functions

Cleaning and bleaching solution for ABX blood cell counters.

Measurement procedure to be followed in using the device: Principle of the method, specific analytical performance characteristics, analytical sensitivity, diagnostic sensitivity, analytical specificity, diagnostic specificity, accuracy, repeatability, reproducibility (including control of known relevant interference), limits of detection, limitations of the method and information about the use of available reference measurement procedures and materials by the user: see «Section: Specifications» in the instrument User Manual.

2. Conservation & Expiration

Storage conditions: Stored at 18°C (65°F) to 25°C (77°F).

Expiration date: refer to «expiration date» reagent packaging label.

3. Measurements, principles & results

Directions for use: see «Section: Reagent Location and connection» in the instrument User Manual.

Measuring Principles : see «Section: Technology» in the instrument User Manual.

Results: Refer to the instrument User Manual

Performance data: see «Section: Specifications» in the instrument User Manual.

Note: if performance changes, call your ABX Diagnostics representative.

4. Composition & Handling precautions

Composition:
Sodium hydrochlorite. . . . 4 %
Sodium hydroxide 0,26%

pH: 12,9 +/- 0,5 (T = 20°C)

Resistivity: Not available

Description: Yellowish liquid.

Handling Precautions: Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothing. Wear laboratory gloves when handling the product. The product may be harmful if ingested or inhaled. Keep the bottle closed when not in use. Please refer to the MSDS associated with the reagent.

Specimen Collection and Mixing: see «Section: Specimen collection and Mixing» in the instrument User Manual.

5. Limitations & waste disposal

Limitations: see «Section: Specifications» in the instrument User Manual.

Safe Waste Disposal: Follow your laboratory's protocol when neutralizing and disposing of waste. Please refer to the MSDS associated with the reagent.

6. Concentrated cleaning exclusive use

Minoclair may also be used as disinfectant and cleaning product on ABX Blood cell counters: see «Section: Concentrated cleaning» in the user manual, on the following instruments: ABC vet, Micros 60, Micros CRP, Pentra 60, Pentra 60C+, Pentra 80, Pentra XL80.

S.A. au capital de 44.000.000Euros - RCS Montpellier 328 031 042 - SIRET 328 031 042 000 42 - APE 332 B

Explore the future

HORIBA GROUP

Index & Glossary

Contents

1. Glossary 9-2
2. Index 9-4

1. Glossary

Definition	
accuracy	Ability of the instrument to agree with a predetermined reference value at any «point within the operating range; closeness of a result to the true (accepted) value»
agglutination	Clump
background count	Measure of the amount of electrical or particle interference
blank cycle	Runs diluent through the system to clean it out
calibration	A procedure to standardize the instrument by determining its deviation from calibration references and applying any necessary correction factors
calibration factors	These are correction factors that the system uses to fine-tune instrument accuracy
calibrator	A substance traceable to a reference method for preparation or material, used to calibrate, graduate, or adjust measurement
carryover	The amount, in percent, of blood cells remaining in diluent following the cycling of a blood sample
cell control	A preparation made of human blood with stabilized cells and surrogate material used for dailyinstrument quality control
characteristics	See performance characteristics
coefficient of variation	An expression in percent of data (SD) spread related to the mean CV%=(SD/mean)x100
control	A substance used for monitoring the performance of an analitycal process or instrument
CV	See Coefficient of variation
default	An original factory setting
expiration date	The last day that you can use that specific lot number of reagent, control, or calibrator
fL	Abbreviation for femtoliter
femtoliter	One quadrillionth (1015) of a liter
field	An area on a screen for entering data
flags	on printouts or screens, letters or symbols that appear next to parameter results to indicate specific conditions
linearity	The ability of an instrument to recover expected results (reference values or calculated values) for such parameters as WBC, RBC, Hgb and Plt, at varying levels of concentration of these parameters within specified limits
LIS	Abbreviation for Laboratory Information System
lot number	A manufacturer's code that identifies products such as reagents, controls or calibrators
mean	Arithmetic average of a group of data
order	Set of data used for the request of the analytical process

Definition	
operating range	Range of results over which the instrument displays, prints and transmits data
parameter	A component of blood that the instrument measures and reports
performance	targeted performance of the instrument based on established ranges and parameters specifications
Platelet concentrate	Labile blood product,composed of platelets, produced by blood bank centers and intended for transfusion
PRP	Cellular suspension in the plasma, high platelet concentration obtained by sedimentation from a whole blood sample to determine on the hematology analyzer the platelet count in the presence of a contaminating microcytic RBC population.
Quality control (QC)	A comprehensive set of of procedures a laboratory establishes to ensure that the instrument is working accurately and precisly
reproductibility	This procedure checks that the system gives similar results (within established limits every time it measures the same sample
SD	A measure of variation within a group samples or within a population (standard deviation)
Shutdown cycle	Cleans the instrument's fluidic lines and apertures to help prevent residue buildup
Specifications	See performance specifications (see **3. Summary of performance data*,** Chap. 8)
Startup cycle	Ensures that the instrument is ready to run; includes performing a background test
Verification	Procedure to analyze cell controls or whole blood with known values to determine if your results are within the acceptable range
Whole blood	Non-diluted blood; blood and anticoagulant only

2. Index

A

Age range Chap 5-35
Alarm level Chap 5-32
Archives Chap 2-11, Chap 4-54
    Access Chap 4-54
    Daily result Chap 4-55
    Patient Result Chap 4-57
    results by day Chap 2-11
    results by patient Chap 2-11
    Search patient Chap 4-58
Association grid Chap 4-52
Automatic numbering Chap 4-22, Chap 5-5

B

BASO/WBC Count Chap 6-14
Batch Chap 3-18

C

Carryover Chap 8-6
Clean Cycles Chap 7-26
Consumption
    power consumption Chap 8-4
Contextual toolbar Chap 1-8, Chap 1-9
Cycle
    option Chap 5-23

D

DANEPT Chap 4-47
Date and time Chap 5-15
Drain chambers Chap 7-23
Dump database Chap 5-25

E

Error messages Chap 7-34

F

Flags Chap 4-26
    Alarm levels Chap 5-32
    ALY flag Chap 4-37
    BASO+ Chap 4-38

CO flag Chap 4-42
L1 flag Chap 4-38
LIC flag Chap 4-37
LL flag Chap 4-33
LL1 flag Chap 4-33
LMNE- Chap 4-41
LMNE+ Chap 4-41
LN flag Chap 4-35
MAC Chap 4-39
MB flag Chap 4-38
MIC Chap 4-39
MN flag Chap 4-34
NE flag Chap 4-36
NL flag Chap 4-34
NO flag Chap 4-32
Normal and panic ranges Chap 4-30
Pathology messages Chap 4-43
QC failed Chap 4-45
reject Chap 4-31
Results exceeding instrument capacity Chap 4-30
RM flag Chap 4-35
RN flag Chap 4-36
SCH Chap 4-40
SCL Chap 4-40
Suspiscion Chap 4-32
XB flag Chap 4-45
Front View Chap 6-2

G

generic toolbar Chap 1-8

H

Host connector Chap 6-4

I

Identification option Chap 5-6

L

L.J. Graphs Chap 3-6
Languages Chap 5-16
Limitations Chap 8-11
Linearity Chap 8-6

Logs Chap 1-11, Chap 5-6

M

Main functions Chap 1-11
Maintenance Chap 7-3
    chart table Chap 7-3
Manual match on Exception Chap 5-6
Manual Rerun Chap 4-50
MCV, MCH, MCHC calculation Chap 6-12
MDSS Chap 6-9
Measuring principles Chap 6-9
    CBC detection principles Chap 6-10
    LMNE Matrix Chap 6-15
    WBC and differential Chap 6-14
Mixing Chap 4-24
MPV Measurement Chap 6-12

N

Normal and panic ranges Chap 4-30

O

Optical bench Chap 6-2
Optical bench lamp replacement Chap 7-9
Order
    overview Chap 1-16
Order & runs association Chap 4-46

P

Panels & cover dismantling Chap 7-13
Pathological limits Chap 5-31
Pathology messages Chap 4-43
Pct Calculation Chap 6-12
PDW calculation Chap 6-13
Prime cycles Chap 7-23
Print conditions Chap 5-13
Printer Chap 1-22, Chap 5-19
    connector Chap 6-4
    Printout Chap 5-21
    properties Chap 5-19
Printout Chap 4-26

Q

Quality Assurance Chap 1-11
- access Chap 3-3
- Coefficients of variation ranges Chap 5-10
- Number of calibration runs Chap 5-10
- settings Chap 5-9
- XB options Chap 5-9

Quality control Chap 3-4
- access Chap 3-4
- Delete results Chap 3-9
- Graphics Chap 3-8
- keys Chap 3-5
- L.J. Graphs Chap 3-6
- Print results Chap 3-9
- Run Chap 3-13
- screen grid Chap 3-7
- Send results Chap 3-10
- Targets Chap 3-10

R

Rack Chap 1-7
- Identification Number Chap 1-7

RDW calculation Chap 6-12
Reagent Chap 6-2, Chap 8-3
- consumption Chap 8-5
- cover Chap 6-2
- Diluent and waste connections Chap 6-4
- replacement Chap 7-4

Reagent Syringe Chap 6-2
Repeatability Chap 8-6
Rerun conditions Chap 5-11
Result display Chap 4-49
Result screen Chap 4-27
Results Chap 2-10
Results/orders matching Chap 4-53
Run in Progress Chap 1-11
Run QC Chap 2-4
Running specimen Chap 2-7
RUO parameters Chap 5-5

S

Sampling position Chap 6-4

Sampling probe replacement Chap 7-11
Sampling syringe Chap 6-3
Save/Restore Chap 5-24
Search patient Chap 4-19
Services Chap 1-11
Settings Chap 1-11, Chap 5-3
    Access Chap 5-3
    General tab Chap 5-5
    Identification option Chap 5-6
    Save/Restore Chap 5-24
    Soft parameters Chap 5-4
    system Chap 5-15
    thresholds Chap 5-32
    User profiles Chap 5-26
Shutdown Chap 1-11, Chap 2-12
Soft parameters Chap 5-4
Software Chap 1-8
    arborescence and Hints Chap 1-12
    overview Chap 1-8
Specifications Chap 8-2
    Parameters Chap 8-2
    Physical Chap 8-4
    Reagent Chap 8-7
    technical Chap 8-2
Startup Chap 1-11, Chap 2-2
    automatic Chap 2-3
Stat mode Chap 2-8
Status Chap 1-17
Super User menu Chap 7-16
    Check motors Chap 7-17
    Check Sensors Chap 7-19
    Check valves Chap 7-18
    Holder adjustment Chap 7-21
    Hydraulical Chap 7-23
    Mechanical Chap 7-17
    Rack adjustment Chap 7-22
    Sampler test Chap 7-20
System
    Local settings Chap 5-15
    Printer Chap 5-18, Chap 5-19
    RS232 settings Chap 5-18

T

Temperature conditions Chap 1-3
Thresholds Chap 5-32
Transmit conditions Chap 5-13
Troubleshooting Chap 7-29
Tube holder door Chap 6-2
Types Chap 5-28

U

Units Chap 5-8
User profiles Chap 5-26

W

Waste container Chap 7-9
Within Run Chap 3-20
- access Chap 3-20
- Key Chap 3-20
- Run Chap 3-21

Workflow Chap 4-4
- association Chap 4-14
- Barcode Identification Chap 4-6
- Exception management Chap 4-12
- Rack/position Chap 4-9
- Sample ID Chap 4-4, Chap 4-6
- Worklist Chap 4-5

Worklist Chap 4-15
- access key Chap 4-15
- Auto-Numbering Chap 4-22
- grid Chap 4-16
- order Chap 4-17
- Rack view Chap 4-20
- search patient Chap 4-19
- search sample Chap 4-19

X

XB Chap 3-14
- access Chap 3-15
- Batch Chap 3-18
- Graphs Chap 3-16
- Grid screen Chap 3-17
- Key Chap 3-15
- limits Chap 3-19

Z

Zoom Chap 4-28

Customer Addendum

RAM141B

Pentra 80

Update for Instrument version V1.3.2
Default settings of the instrument

Please, take note of the modifications on next pages. Please, cross out the appropriate sections in the user manual prior to inserting this addendum at the beginning of the user manual.

ECR N° : 1653
Date: 24/3/04

FORM 0220 - rev 3

Update for Instrument version V1.3.2

Historic of the addendum index:

- RAM141A: Defaults settings associated to the V.1.3.0 release
- RAM141B: Defaults settings associated to the V1.3.2 release:
  - Mac default value updated to 45 instead of 10 (See 2."Alarms levels", page 8)

Table 1: Concerned sections

Section	Paragraph	Item changed/added
Section 5 : Settings	8. Sample types	Settings for pathological limits and thresholds, Alarm levels, Matrix Thresholds
Section 3 : Quality assurance	2.5. XB limits	Default settings for XB limits
Section 5 : Settings	3. Quality assurance settings	Default settings for QA coefficients
Section 5 : Settings	5.4. Printer	Default settings for printer properties
Section 5 : Settings	4.2. Rerun conditions	Default settings for Rerun conditions

Default settings of the instrument

Type parametering:

- The following values are the software default values for pathological limits & thresholds (See 1."Pathological limits and thresholds", page 2), Alarm levels (See 2."Alarms levels", page 8), Matrix thresholds (See 3."Matrix thresholds", page 12), classified by types (standard, man, woman, Child 1,2,3,4 and 5).

Other modifications:

- Default values for XB limits (See 5."XB limits", page 20).
- Default values for Assurance Quality coefficients (See 4."Assurance quality coefficients", page 20).
- Default settings for printer properties (See 6."Printer properties", page 21).
- Default settings for Rerun conditions (See 7."Re-run conditions", page 21).

1. Pathological limits and thresholds

From the menu: Settings \ Types \ Pathological limits and Thresholds

Table 2: STANDARD

	Panic L	Normal l	Normal h	Panic H
WBC	3.00	4.00	10.00	13.00
RBC	3.50	3.80	6.50	6.50
HGB	9.50	11.5	17.0	18.0
HCT	34.0	37.0	54.0	54.0
MCV	70	80	100	110
MCH	25.0	27.0	32.0	34.0
MCHC	32.0	32.0	36.0	36.0
RDW	10.0	11.0	16.0	17.0
PLT	100	150	500	550
MPV	6	6	11	12
PCT	0.00	0.15	0.50	1.00
PDW	7	11	18	20
NEU%	0	0	99.9	99.9

Table 2: STANDARD

LYM%	0	0	99.9	99.9
MON%	0	0	99.9	99.9
EOS%	0	0	99.9	99.9
BAS%	0	0	99.9	99.9
NEU	1.70	2.00	7.50	8.0
LYM	1.00	1.00	4.00	5.00
MON	0.00	0.20	1.00	1.50
EOS	0.00	0.00	0.50	0.70
BAS	0.00	0.00	0.20	0.25
LYA%	0	0	2.5	2.5
CGI%	0	0	3.0	3.0
LYA#	0	0	0.25	0.25
GCI#	0	0	0.30	0.30

Table 3: MAN

	Panic L	**Normal l**	**Normal h**	**Panic H**
WBC	3.00	4.00	10.00	13.00
RBC	3.50	4.50	6.50	6.50
HGB	11.0	13.0	17.0	18.0
HCT	37.0	40.0	54.0	54.0
MCV	70	80	100	110
MCH	25.0	27.0	32.0	34.0
MCHC	32.0	32.0	36.0	36.0
RDW	10.0	11.0	16.0	17.0
PLT	100	150	500	550
MPV	6	6	11	12
PCT	0.00	0.15	0.50	1.00
PDW	7	11	18	20
NEU%	0	0	99.9	99.9
LYM%	0	0	99.9	99.9
MON%	0	0	99.9	99.9
EOS%	0	0	99.9	99.9
BAS%	0	0	99.9	99.9
NEU	1.70	2.00	7.50	8.0
LYM	1.00	1.00	4.00	5.00
MON	0.00	0.20	1.00	1.50
EOS	0.00	0.00	0.50	0.70
BAS	0.00	0.00	0.20	0.25
LYA%	0	0	2.5	2.5
CGI%	0	0	3.0	3.0
LYA#	0	0	0.25	0.25
GCI#	0	0	0.30	0.30

Table 4: WOMAN

	Panic L	Normal l	Normal h	Panic H
WBC	3.00	4.00	10.00	13.00
RBC	3.50	3.80	5.80	6.00
HGB	9.50	11.5	16.0	17.0
HCT	34.0	37.0	47.0	50.0
MCV	70	80	100	110
MCH	25.0	27.0	32.0	34.0
MCHC	32.0	32.0	36.0	36.0
RDW	10.0	11.0	16.0	17.0
PLT	100	150	500	550
MPV	6	6	11	12
PCT	0.00	0.15	0.50	1.00
PDW	7	11	18	20
NEU%	0	0	99.9	99.9
LYM%	0	0	99.9	99.9
MON%	0	0	99.9	99.9
EOS%	0	0	99.9	99.9
BAS%	0	0	99.9	99.9
NEU	1.70	2.00	7.50	8.0
LYM	1.00	1.00	4.00	5.00
MON	0.00	0.20	1.00	1.50
EOS	0.00	0.00	0.50	0.70
BAS	0.00	0.00	0.20	0.25
LYA%	0	0	2.5	2.5
CGI%	0	0	3.0	3.0
LYA#	0	0	0.25	0.25
GCI#	0	0	0.30	0.30

Table 5: CHILD 1

	Panic L	Normal l	Normal h	Panic H
WBC	10.0	10.0	26.0	30.0
RBC	4.00	4.00	6.00	6.00
HGB	13.5	13.5	19.5	19.5
HCT	44.0	44.0	64.0	64.0
MCV	98	100	112	114
MCH	30.0	30.0	38.0	38.0
MCHC	32.0	32.0	36.0	36.0
RDW	10.0	11.0	16.0	17.0
PLT	150	200	400	450
MPV	6	6	11	12
PCT	0.00	0.15	0.50	1.00
PDW	7	11	18	20
NEU%	0	0	99.9	99.9
LYM%	0	0	99.9	99.9

Table 5: CHILD 1

MON%	0	0	99.9	99.9
EOS%	0	0	99.9	99.9
BAS%	0	0	99.9	99.9
NEU	6.00	6.00	26.0	26.0
LYM	2.00	2.00	11.0	11.0
MON	0.40	0.40	3.10	3.10
EOS	0.00	0.00	0.85	0.85
BAS	0.00	0.00	0.65	0.65
LYA%	0	0	2.5	2.5
CGI%	0	0	3.0	3.0
LYA#	0	0	0.35	0.35
GCI#	0	0	0.35	0.35

Table 6: CHILD 2

	Panic L	**Normal l**	**Normal h**	**Panic H**
WBC	10.0	10.0	26.0	30.0
RBC	4.00	4.00	6.00	6.00
HGB	13.5	13.5	19.5	19.5
HCT	44.0	44.0	64.0	64.0
MCV	98	100	112	114
MCH	30.0	30.0	38.0	38.0
MCHC	32.0	32.0	36.0	36.0
RDW	10.0	11.0	16.0	17.0
PLT	150	200	400	450
MPV	6	6	11	12
PCT	0.00	0.15	0.50	1.00
PDW	7	11	18	20
NEU%	0	0	99.9	99.9
LYM%	0	0	99.9	99.9
MON%	0	0	99.9	99.9
EOS%	0	0	99.9	99.9
BAS%	0	0	99.9	99.9
NEU	6.00	6.00	26.0	26.0
LYM	2.00	2.00	11.0	11.0
MON	0.40	0.40	3.10	3.10
EOS	0.00	0.00	0.85	0.85
BAS	0.00	0.00	0.65	0.65
LYA%	0	0	2.5	2.5
CGI%	0	0	3.0	3.0
LYA#	0	0	0.35	0.35
GCI#	0	0	0.35	0.35

Table 7: CHILD 3

	Panic L	Normal l	Normal h	Panic H
WBC	5.00	5.00	15.0	17.0
RBC	4.10	4.10	5.50	5.50
HGB	11.5	12.0	14.0	14.5
HCT	36.0	36.0	44.0	44.0
MCV	71	73	89	91
MCH	24.0	24.0	30.0	30.0
MCHC	32.0	32.0	36.0	36.0
RDW	10.0	11.0	16.0	17.0
PLT	150	200	400	450
MPV	6	6	11	12
PCT	0.00	0.15	0.50	1.00
PDW	7	11	18	20
NEU%	0	0	99.9	99.9
LYM%	0	0	99.9	99.9
MON%	0	0	99.9	99.9
EOS%	0	0	99.9	99.9
BAS%	0	0	99.9	99.9
NEU	1.50	1.50	8.50	8.50
LYM	2.00	2.00	8.00	8.00
MON	0.00	0.00	0.8	0.8
EOS	0.00	0.00	0.65	0.65
BAS	0.00	0.00	0.20	0.30
LYA%	0	0	2.5	2.5
CGI%	0	0	3.0	3.0
LYA#	0	0	0.35	0.35
GCI#	0	0	0.35	0.35

Table 8: CHILD 4

	Panic L	Normal l	Normal h	Panic H
WBC	4.50	4.50	13.5	15.0
RBC	4.00	4.00	5.40	5.40
HGB	11.0	11.5	14.5	15.0
HCT	37.0	37.0	45.0	45.0
MCV	75	77	91	93
MCH	24.0	24.0	30.0	30.0
MCHC	32.0	32.0	36.0	36.0
RDW	10.0	11.0	16.0	17.0
PLT	150	200	400	450
MPV	6	6	11	12
PCT	0.00	0.15	0.50	1.00
PDW	7	11	18	20
NEU%	0	0	99.9	99.9

Table 8: CHILD 4

LYM%	0	0	99.9	99.9
MON%	0	0	99.9	99.9
EOS%	0	0	99.9	99.9
BAS%	0	0	99.9	99.9
NEU	1.80	1.80	8.00	8.00
LYM	1.50	1.50	6.50	6.50
MON	0.00	0.00	0.8	0.8
EOS	0.00	0.00	0.60	0.60
BAS	0.00	0.00	0.20	0.30
LYA%	0	0	2.5	2.5
CGI%	0	0	3.0	3.0
LYA#	0	0	0.25	0.25
GCI#	0	0	0.30	0.30

Table 9: CHILD 5

	Panic L	**Normal l**	**Normal h**	**Panic H**
WBC	4.50	4.50	13.5	15.0
RBC	4.00	4.00	5.40	5.40
HGB	11.0	11.5	14.5	15.0
HCT	37.0	37.0	45.0	45.0
MCV	75	77	91	93
MCH	24.0	24.0	30.0	30.0
MCHC	32.0	32.0	36.0	36.0
RDW	10.0	11.0	16.0	17.0
PLT	150	200	400	450
MPV	6	6	11	12
PCT	0.00	0.15	0.50	1.00
PDW	7	11	18	20
NEU%	0	0	99.9	99.9
LYM%	0	0	99.9	99.9
MON%	0	0	99.9	99.9
EOS%	0	0	99.9	99.9
BAS%	0	0	99.9	99.9
NEU	1.80	1.80	8.00	8.00
LYM	1.50	1.50	6.50	6.50
MON	0.00	0.00	0.8	0.8
EOS	0.00	0.00	0.60	0.60
BAS	0.00	0.00	0.20	0.30
LYA%	0	0	2.5	2.5
CGI%	0	0	3.0	3.0
LYA#	0	0	0.25	0.25
GCI#	0	0	0.30	0.30

2. Alarms levels

From the menu: Settings \ Types \ Alarms and Curves Thresholds

Table 10: STANDARD

	Level %	Level #
NO	100	80
LL	100	80
LL1	5	55
NL	3	120
MN	15	120
RM	0.7	999
LN	2.5	999
RN	1.1	999
NE	1.1	30
L1	3	200
LMNE Reject	50	
MIC	5	
MAC	45	
MACp	11	
HGB	3	60

Table 11: MAN

	Level %	Level #
NO	100	80
LL	100	80
LL1	5	55
NL	3	120
MN	15	120
RM	0.7	999
LN	2.5	999
RN	1.1	999
NE	1.1	30
L1	3	200
LMNE Reject	50	
MIC	5	
MAC	45	
MACp	11	
HGB	3	60

Table 12: WOMAN

	Level %	Level #
NO	100	80
LL	100	80
LL1	5	55
NL	3	120
MN	15	120
RM	0.7	999
LN	2.5	999
RN	1.1	999
NE	1.1	30
L1	3	200
LMNE Reject	50	
MIC	5	
MAC	45	
MACp	11	
HGB	3	60

Table 13: CHILD 1 (1 day old to 1 month old)

	Level %	Level #
NO	100	80
LL	100	80
LL1	5	55
NL	3	120
MN	15	120
RM	0.7	999
LN	2.5	999
RN	1.1	999
NE	1.1	30
L1	3	200
LMNE Reject	50	
MIC	5	
MAC	45	
MACp	11	
HGB	3	60

Table 14: CHILD 2 (1 month old to 1 year old)

	Level %	Level #
NO	100	80
LL	100	80
LL1	5	55
NL	3	120
MN	15	120
RM	0.7	999
LN	2.5	999
RN	1.1	999
NE	1.1	30
L1	3	200
LMNE Reject	50	
MIC	5	
MAC	45	
MACp	11	
HGB	3	60

Table 15: CHILD 3 (1 years old to 6 years old)

	Level %	Level #
NO	100	80
LL	100	80
LL1	5	55
NL	3	120
MN	15	120
RM	0.7	999
LN	2.5	999
RN	1.1	999
NE	1.1	30
L1	3	200
LMNE Reject	50	
MIC	5	
MAC	45	
MACp	11	
HGB	3	60

Table 16: CHILD 4 (6 years old to 10 years old)

	Level %	Level #
NO	100	80
LL	100	80
LL1	5	55
NL	3	120
MN	15	120
RM	0.7	999
LN	2.5	999
RN	1.1	999
NE	1.1	30
L1	3	200
LMNE Reject	50	
MIC	5	
MAC	45	
MACp	11	
HGB	3	60

Table 17: CHILD 5 (10 years old to 12 years old)

	Level %	Level #
NO	100	80
LL	100	80
LL1	5	55
NL	3	120
MN	15	120
RM	0.7	999
LN	2.5	999
RN	1.1	999
NE	1.1	30
L1	3	200
LMNE Reject	50	
MIC	5	
MAC	45	
MACp	11	
HGB	3	60

3. Matrix thresholds

From the menu: Settings \ Types \ Alarms and Curves Thresholds

Table 18: STANDARD

	Channel
NOL	24
NON	27
LL	31
LN	35
NOE	50
LMN	69
AL	69
LMU	73
LMD	100
MN	100
RM	118
RN	118
NL	29
RMN	51
NE	82
FLN	2
FNE	2
FMN	2
BA1	35
BA2	110
BA3	240

Table 19: MAN

	Channel
NOL	24
NO	27
LL	31
LN	35
NOE	50
LMN	69
AL	69
LMU	73
LMD	100
MN	100
RM	118
RN	118
NL	29
RMN	51
NE	82
FLN	2
FNE	2
FMN	2
BA1	35
BA2	110
BA3	240

Table 20: WOMAN

	Channel
NOL	24
NO	27
LL	31
LN	35
NOE	50
LMN	69
AL	69
LMU	73
LMD	100
MN	100
RM	118
RN	118
NL	29
RMN	51
NE	82
FLN	2
FNE	2
FMN	2
BA1	35
BA2	110
BA3	240

Table 21: CHILD 1

	Channel
NOL	24
NO	27
LL	31
LN	35
NOE	50
LMN	69
AL	69
LMU	73
LMD	100
MN	100
RM	118
RN	118
NL	29
RMN	51
NE	82
FLN	2
FNE	2
FMN	2
BA1	35
BA2	110
BA3	240

Table 22: CHILD 2

	Channel
NOL	24
NO	27
LL	31
LN	35
NOE	50
LMN	69
AL	69
LMU	73
LMD	100
MN	100
RM	118
RN	118
NL	29
RMN	51
NE	82
FLN	2
FNE	2
FMN	2
BA1	35
BA2	110
BA3	240

Table 23: CHILD 3

	Channel
NOL	24
NO	27
LL	31
LN	35
NOE	50
LMN	69
AL	69
LMU	73
LMD	100
MN	100
RM	118
RN	118
NL	29
RMN	51
NE	82
FLN	2
FNE	2
FMN	2
BA1	35
BA2	110
BA3	240

Table 24: CHILD 4

	Channel
NOL	24
NO	27
LL	31
LN	35
NOE	50
LMN	69
AL	69
LMU	73
LMD	100
MN	100
RM	118
RN	118
NL	29
RMN	51
NE	82
FLN	2
FNE	2
FMN	2
BA1	35
BA2	110
BA3	240

Table 25: CHILD 5

	Channel
NOL	24
NO	27
LL	31
LN	35
NOE	50
LMN	69
AL	69
LMU	73
LMD	100
MN	100
RM	118
RN	118
NL	29
RMN	51
NE	82
FLN	2
FNE	2
FMN	2
BA1	35
BA2	110
BA3	240

4. Assurance quality coefficients

From the menu: Settings \ Quality Assurance

Table 26: Assurance quality coefficients table

	MAX CV
WBC	5
RBC	5
HGB	3
HCT	5
MCV	3
MCH	3
MCHC	3
RDW	10
PLT	10
MPV	10
NEU %	10
LYM %	10
MON %	35
EOS %	15
BAS %	10
NEU	10
LYM	10
MON	35
EOS	15
BAS	10

5. XB limits

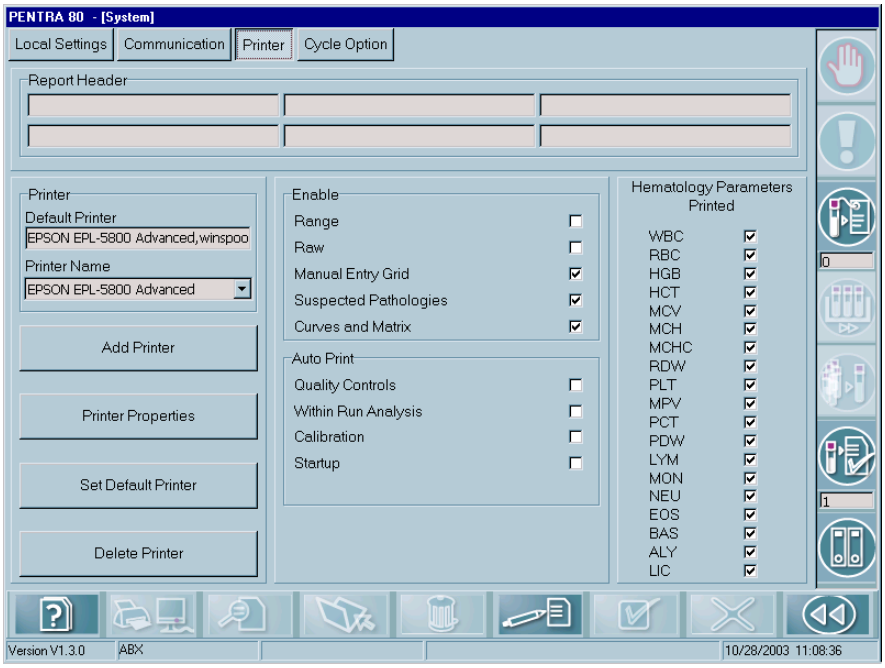
From the menu: Settings \ Quality Assurance \ XB \ Target

Table 27: XB limits table

	Value	Tolerance
WBC	7	3
RBC	5	1
HGB	14	3
HCT	45	5
PLT	320	100
MCV	90	10
MCH	29	2
MCHC	34	2
RDW	14	2

6. Printer properties

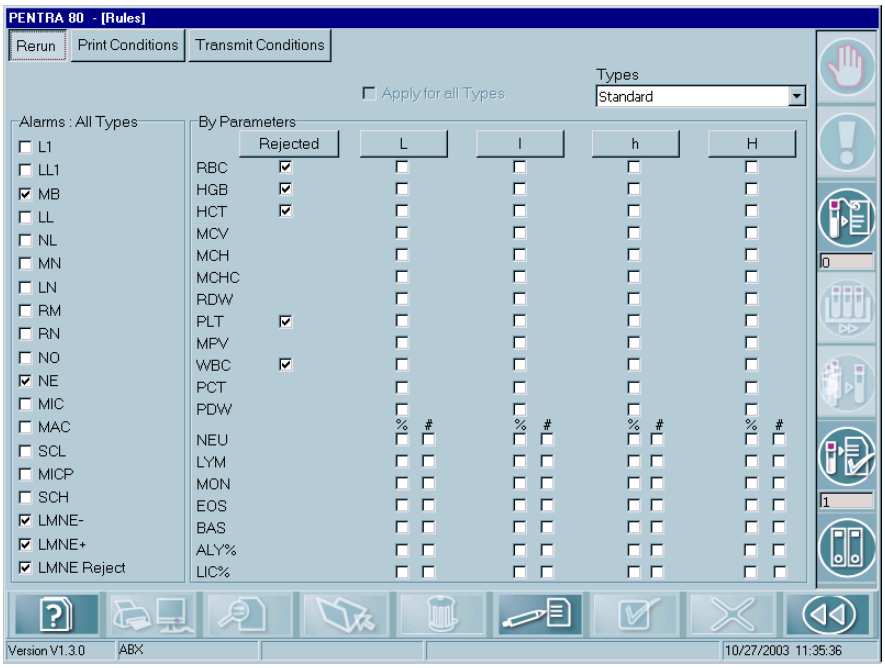
From the menu: Settings \ System \ Printer
Default settings for the checked boxes are as follows (See Diag.1:"Printer default settings", page 21).



Diag.1: Printer default settings

7. Re-run conditions

From the menu: Settings \ Rules \ Rerun
Default settings for the checked boxes are as follows (See Diag.2:"Rerun conditions", page 21).



Diag.2: Rerun conditions

Customer Addendum

RAM173A

Pentra 80

Update for Instrument version V1.4.0

Platelet counting and flagging modification

Please, take note of the modifications on next pages. Please, cross out the appropriate sections in the user manual prior to inserting this addendum at the beginning of the user manual.

ECR N°: 1849
Date: 16/7/04

FORM 0220 - rev 3

Update for Instrument version V1.4.0

▼ History of the addendum index

None

Platelet counting and flagging modification

In order to improve the reliability of the platelet count, the pentra 80 now includes new «suspicion» flags.

1. Rack mode

On rack mode, if the Pentra 80 has detected a possible anomaly during platelet analysis, the Plt result will be reported as (--.--). The instrument will automatically rerun the sample
An algorithm comparison is performed on both Plt results. From this comparison, two cases can occur:

- Second suspicion flag (!): the Plt result needs to be confirmed according to Good Laboratory Working Practices.
- No suspicion flag: the Plt result can be taken as being correct.

Table 1: Suspicion flag occuring on rack mode

Conditions	Consequences
(--.--) on PLT	PDW, MPV, PCT are reported to (--.--) No PLT histogram
(!) on PLT	(!) on PDW, MPV, PCT

Results unmatched to worklist orders (See User manual: Section 4 ; «6.2. Result & order association») are not rerun automatically. If an anomaly has been detected during platelet analysis, the PLT parameters (PLT, PDW, MPV, PCT) will be flagged with (!). The Plt result has to be confirmed according to Good Laboratory Working Practices.

2. Manual mode

(!) on Plt parameter means that Pentra 80 has detected a possible anomaly during the platelet count. The sample must be rerun. Two cases can occur:

- Second suspicion flag (!): The two results should be compared and the Plt result should be confirmed according to Good Laboratory Working Practices.
- No suspicion flag: the rerun Plt Result can be taken as being correct.

Table 2: Suspicion flag occuring on manual mode

Conditions	Consequences
(!) on PLT	(!) on PDW, MPV, PCT

Customer Addendum

RAM170AA

Pentra 80

User manual

Shut down after 36 hours of inactivity

Please, take note of the modifications on next pages. Please, cross out the appropriate sections in the user manual prior to inserting this addendum at the beginning of the user manual.

ECR N° : none
Date: 29/4/04

FORM 0220 - rev 3

User manual

Shut down after 36 hours of inactivity

Table 1: Concerned sections Pentra 80

Section:	Page	Paragraph	Item change:
2. Daily guide	2/4	1.3.3 Background verification	Warning on instrument left on standby more than 36 hours added at the end of the paragraph.
2. Daily guide	2/16	6. Shutdown	Warning on instrument left on standby more than 36 hours added at the end of the paragraph.

1. Possible start up problems for Pentra 80 systems

The following warning is added section 2 “Daily guide” at the end of the paragraph 1.3.3 “Background verification”and at the end of the paragraph 6 “Shutdown”:

It is mandatory to power down the system if not used for more than a 36 hour period. This eliminates the possibility of the Dilution Chambers evaporating and causing startup problems.

Customer Addendum

RAM175A

Pentra 80 / XL80

Platelet interferences update

Please, take note of the modifications on next pages. Please, cross out the appropriate sections in the user manual prior to inserting this addendum at the beginning of the user manual.

DMD N°: H_SYS_184
Date: 9/7/04

FORM 0220 - rev 3

Platelet interferences update

▼ History of the addendum index
None

1. Pentra 80

Table 1: Concerned sections Pentra 80

Section:	Page	Paragraph	Item deleted
8. Specifications	8/16	4.3. Known interfering substances	Elevated triglycerides and/or cholesterol: may interfere with correct platelet counting.

Addition of the following:

PLT (Platelets)
Interference in the Platelet result may occur for samples from Patients undergoing parenteral treatment with injection of lipid emulsion.

2. Pentra XL80

Table 2: Concerned sections Pentra XL 80

Section:	Page	Paragraph	Item deleted
2. Specifications	2/17	5.3. Known interfering substances	Elevated triglycerides and/or cholesterol: may interfere with correct platelet counting.

Addition of the following:

PLT (Platelets)
Interference in the Platelet result may occur for samples from Patients undergoing parenteral treatment with injection of lipid emulsion.